Johnny Cash "Unchained" · Product Hits of AES · Gloria Estefan Live

U.S. \$4.95 CANADA \$5.95 JANUARY 1997



PROFISSIONAL RECEIPTING . SOUND AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

LIVE SOUND SPECIAL • Monitor Mixers speak Out • Touring Consoles • The Who's Guadrophenia • New and Improved Remote Trucks

Optimizing Drum Sounds

лганка са 90290-3636

K90290GANDEH003

FL8 F16

GANDE

Eight hybrid/discrete mic preamps offer excellent audio quality, low noise and plenty of output power (60dB of gain).

Two aux sends on each channel. Aux 1 is pre-fader for phones or monitor sends; Aux 2 is post-fader for effects. Master section includes a dual 10-segment multicolored LED metering array, indicators for power and phantom power, level controls for Aux Return and Phones/ Monitor, a convenient front-panel phones jack, a 2-track monitoring switch and a 60mm Master Fader.

-



Peak indicator on 60mm linear fader on each channel.



# The best feature of our new mic preamp is the mixer.

It may look like a mixer. But when we designed the Alesis Studio 12R", we implemented eight of the best-sounding microphone preamps available. In addition to high sonic quality and low noise, our mic preamps provide more than enough gain to really take advantage of digital recorders (like our ADAT-XT").

3 3

----

Then we added EQ controls that bring out the best qualities of your audio sources. Big 60mm faders for

precise control over every detail in your mix. Inserts on each channel, so you can record eight tracks and still have room left over for PA or broadcast. XLR inputs and phantom power so you can use the Studio 12R with any mic you choose.

Check out the new Studio 12R at your Alesis Dealer. You won't find a more versatile or affordable mic preamp...or mixer, for that matter.



& Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks, Studia 12R and ADAT-XT are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. For more information on the Alesis Studia 12R, see your Alesis Dealer or call 800-5-ALESIS. Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 000-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com



# We wrote the history of audio consoles.

# Now we're writing the future

Axiom from solid State Logic - the ultimate all-digital audio production system created to meet the demanding multi-channel audio requirements of the modern broadCaster. Future-proof in design, Axiom utilises immensely powerful proprietary digital technology to produce a dedicated system

e of unrvalled flexibility and performance. Call to discover why many of the world's

most prestigious broadcasters have chosen Axiom to maximise facility resources while maintaining the highest pessible audio quality for which Solid State Logic is renowned.

World Radio History

udros maximus scenaria est Beska fidales omnimixus popularum Migitalis fidales ad operationale extra.

### Solid State Logic

lom

Headquarters Solid State Logic, Begbroke, Oxford, OX5 1RU, England Tel +44 (1865) 8423/00 Fax =44 (1865) 842118 Email sales@solid-state-logic.com URL http://www.solid-state-logic.com

USA 🛶 🛶	Tel +1 (212) 315 1110
USA	Tel +1 (213) 463 4444
Japan	Tel+81 (3) 5474 1144
France	Tel +33 (1) 3460 4665
Italy	Tel + 39 (2) 2622 4956
Canada	Tel +1 (416) 431 9131
Asia	Tel +65 285 9300



### Pros And Their Tannoys

Five centuries ago, Leonardo da Vinci brought art and science together to create beautiful images using his knowledge of engineering, physics, geometry and perspective. • His images were so clearly rendered, so precisely represented, that the mechanisms he drew then could be recreated today. • Da Vinci maintained that the artist had to use the methods of science, and the scientist the tools of art. • Now, five hundred years later, Tannoy once again blends science and art to deliver the world's most advanced monitoring systems.

20 0



Mick Guzauski, Producer - credits include: Mariah Carey Eric Clapton Barbara Streisand Bryan Adams Michael Bolton Boyz to Men "I have relied on Tannoy point source Dual Concentric loudspeakers for several years. Their resolution of time and space put them in a league of their own. Now with the advantage of state of the art filtering and amplification, the overall precision of the image and critical damping factor makes them an unbeatable combination at any price."

Through the exacting application of science, the AMS monitors provide the accurate perspective to clearly render the musical image created by the top recording engineers and producers. ■ The AMS monitors are technically uncompromised designs, combining hand-selected models of Tannoy's exceptional Dual Concentric<sup>™</sup> drivers, with the finest quality electronics design and construction.

 Beginning with the precise phase coherent drive units, the AMS series builds on Tannoy's unrivaled reputation for accurate imaging perspective.
 Active monitors provide unparalleled

low frequency accuracy, due to the extremely low impedance coupling of the amplifier and drive units, and the elimination of parasitic passive crossover elements. • Precise tailoring of the active filter elements allow matching of production tolerances to within 0.25dB, guaranteeing superb stereo imaging. • The amplifiers use aero-space tolerance components and design, with the components selected for their sonic qualities as much as their reliability.

• The amplifiers are truly unlimited in performance to

ensure that there is no coloration of dynamics due to over-protective protection circuitry. These are studio monitors designed to step aside and let you inside the musical perspective.

WIND ALMIN

#### Joe Chiccarelli, Produce credits include:

Tori Amos - Frank Zappa American Music Club Cracker - Dog's Eye View

"It's the first time I've used a near field monitor where I felt like there wasn't any glass between the control room and the artist. The transparency of the midrange allows you to move a microphone a quarter of an inch and truly hear the difference, a remarkable achievement."

• All of the specifications and hype in the world cannot replace a real life encounter with the Tannoy Active



Monitor Series. • We guarantee that your smile will be bigger than the Mona Lisa's, and your art—who knows even more famous!

Tannoy/TGI North America • 300 Gage Avenue, Unit 1 • Kitchener, Ontario, Canada N2M 2C8 • 519 745 1158 • Fax: 519 745 2364 • Web site: http://www.tannoy.com World Radio History USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



#### **The VTP-1 Story**

We had been upgrading our studio but there was still something missing. You told us that some tracks just sounded too clinical, too brittle, especially the vocals. With all the new technologies available, none of us seem to capture the warmth that can still be heard in 25 year-old classic recordings. So, we took a fresh look at equipment designs behind those classic recordings, added wha we've learned since then and came up with the VTP-1.

Designed for tracking, mixing and mastering, the VTP-1 meets the challenge of today's studios. Two discrete, metered channels of vacuum tube preamplification and 4-band semi-parametric EQ allow for dual mic recording, as well as individual instrument processing and tone shaping. 18-bit digital converters and AES/EBU and S/PDIF output formats mean that you can use the VTP-1 to interface directly to your multitrack digital recorder, or for mastering from analog to DAT.

The VTP-1, another vocal solution from Digitech.

Available at your dealer now.



A Harman International Company

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6430

2 CHANNEL VACUUM TUBE MIC PRE-AMPLIFIER WITH DIGITAL OUTPUTS

BY60 S. Sandy Parkway, Sandy, UT USA 84070 (801)566-8800 Fax (801)566-7005 www.digitech.com P1996 DigiTech World Radio History

# PROFESSIONAL RECORDING · SOUND AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

JANUARY 1997, VOLUME 21, NUMBER 1

### AUDIO

- 16 The Fast Lane: It Coulda Happened! by Stephen St.Croix
- 20 Insider Audio: The Synth Is Dead—Long Live the Synth! *by Paul D. Lebrman*
- 26 AES Report: Product Hits of the 101st Convention by George Petersen
- 34 **Retail Wars:** The Changing World of Pro Audio Sales by Dan Daley
- 44 **Optimizing Drum Sounds:** Tips for Engineers and Musicians *by Rick Clark*
- 62 Twelfth Annual TEC Awards Photo Highlights
- 66 Lunching With Bonzai: Jann Arden by Mr. Bonzai

#### 76 International Update

- Canadian Road Stories by Tim Moshansky
- Facility Spotlight: MusicLane Mastering *by Barbara Schultz*
- **172 The Road to Morocco:** Pre-Planning for an \$80 Million Complex in Marrakech *by Chris Stone*
- **180 Producer's Desk:** Lee Townsend *by Blair Jackson;* Recording the Charlie Hunter Quartet's "Ready...Set...Shango!" *by Sarah Jones*
- **194 The Project Studio:** Hush Studios, Vancouver by Tim Mosbansky

#### 196 Recording Notes

- Recording Pat Metheny's "Quartet" by Blair Jackson
- Johnny Cash "Unchained" by Barbara Schultz
- The King with Strings—"Symphonic Elvis" by Rick Clark
- Classic Tracks: The Allman Brothers' "Jessica" by Blair Jackson



PAGE 56

## LIVE SOUND

- 56 Truckin' in Miami: Remote Recording Services Takes Gloria Estefan's HBO Show Live *by Dan Daley*
- 84 Feet Mics Don't Fail Me Now: Sound for Broadway's "Bring in 'Da Noise, Bring in 'Da Funk" by Eric Rudolph
- 92 New and Improved Remote Recording Trucks
- **98 Dialing in the Mix:** Monitor Mixers Speak Out *by Chris Michie*

#### 112 SoundCheck

- The State of the Art in Live Sound Consoles by Mark Frink
- Full Automation Gets Closer by Mark Frink
- Jason Sound by Tim Mosbansky
- **113 Tour Profile:** The Who's "Quadrophenia" *by Mary Cosola*
- 130 New Sound Reinforcement Products



### PRODUCTS

- 132 Preview/Hot Off the Shelf
- **136 Field Test:** Eastern Acoustic Works MM12 Multimedia Speakers *by George Petersen*
- **140 Field Test:** Audix D Series Instrument Mics *by Mark Frink*
- **142 Field Test:** Apogee AD-1000 20-Bit Stereo A/D Converter *by Michael Cooper*
- **150 Field Test:** Bag End Gem Series Sound Reinforcement Speakers *by Mark Frink*
- **152 Field Test:** ART Model 210 Pro MPA Tube Mic Preamp *by George Petersen*

### **AUDIO POST-PRODUCTION**

- 154 Cruising With David Lynch Down the "Lost Highway" by Tom Kenny
- 162 Post Script
  - Son of Pops and Tones Forever by Larry Blake
  - Composer Spotlight: Ed Kaheloff by Gary Eskow
  - Sheffield Audio-Video Productions on the Road With David Letterman



### DEPARTMENTS

- 8 From the Editor
- 10 Current
- 12 Industry Notes
- 218 Coast to Coast (Includes New York Metro,<br/>L.A. Grapevine, Nashville<br/>Skyline, Session Spotlight:<br/>Dink Tracks at Home,<br/>Sessions & Studio News)Cover: Sound for<br/>union tour is b<br/>Dalias. Front-of-h<br/>Toby Francis mixe
- 226 Studio Showcase
- 232 Ad Index
- 238 Marketplace
- 243 Classifieds
- 256 Feedback

Check out Mix Online http://www.mixmag.com Cover: Sound for the Kiss reunion tour is by Showco of Dallas. Front-of-house engineer Toby Francis mixed on an Amek Langley Recall console. Monitors are mixed by Kurtis Springer on a Yamaha PM4000M. Other sound crew members are crew chief David Moncrieffe, monitor system engineer Mike Adams and technician Jacob Mann. House sound was via 88 of Showco's Prism" speaker cabinets and 16 Prism sub-base enclosures, all powered by Crown amps. The band used 24 Showco BFM Series stage manitors. Cover photo: Steve Jennings.







The 168RC is the first truly affordable, fully digital, 8 bus recording console. Use it with your ADAT or other digital recorder equipped with the ADAT optical interface to create the best sounding recordings you've ever made.

# **1688C Digital Recording Console** The heart of a new, component-based Digital Recording System from Soundlink

# The 168RC is the first

digital console to feature two ADAT optical interfaces (yielding 16 channels of digital input) and eight analog inputs as standard equipment. It makes the creative control and sound quality of an all digital, fully automated recording system an affordable reality.

Powered by Korg's proprietary MSP processor, our SoundLink DRS 168RC offers instantaneous control, processing and routing of all 24 inputs, 16 channels of mixing and 8 bus outputs.

With its combination of analog, ADAT optical and S/PDIF I/Os, the 168RC easily functions as the heart of a fully digital recording system while interfacing with any of your existing analog gear.

The 168RC is equipped with three-band EQs



SoundLink DRS brings the reality of all digital, fully automated, component based recording to everyone working on the next great recording. For more information about the 168RC Recording Console or any of the SoundLink DRS components, just call (516) 333-8737.

featuring semi-parametric high and lew bands, fully parametric mid bands and 30 memories for EQ setups.

The 168RC also boasts two internal effects processors that run some of the finest algorithms available. Choose from 32 effects types and 50 preset programs.

The 168RC even provides automation functionality that lets you save and recall console settings or record and playback dynamic parameter changes.

Affordable, fully integrated digital recording is finally here. So check out SoundLink DRS and the 168RC today. You can't beat this system.



CORC ©1996 Korg USA • 316 South Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • ADAT is a registered trademark of Alesis Corporation. World Radio History





The SoundLink DRS 1212 I/0, along with Deck II software, brings the price of full-function, multi-channel computer based recording to a point that just about anyone can afford. And since the 1212 I/0 conforms to the new PCI format, your investment will last longer than just a few months!

#### With the power of advanced

personal computers, full-function multi-channel recording and editing is possible without the addition of costly, specialized hardware. The only true lim.tation has been in the area of multi-channel I/O. With the introduction of the SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O Multi-Channel Audio Interface, that limitation no longer exists.

The 1212 I/O features 12 inputs and 12 outputs configured as two analog I/Os, an S/PDIF I/O and an eigh# channel ADAT optical I/O. All the I/Os can be used simultaneously. For even more control and flexibility, the 1212 I/O connects to Korg's 168RC Recording Console, or to the Korg 880A/D and 880D/A interfaces.

The new 1212 I/O even offers a Word Clock input and output, plus an ADAT time code input, for system synchronization. Between the 1212 I/O with Deck II



software, the 168RC Recording Console, an ADAT and a Trinity Music Workstation DRS, the combinations and configurations can meet the meeds of just about any music production application.

All of the devices will interface with your existing analog equipment and form the basis for a completely digital system that will give you sound and creative control that simply isn't possible in the analog world.



# FROM THE EDITOR

#### **ENGINEERS AND DRUMMERS**

I've never been able to figure out exactly why, but a lot of engineers are drummers. I got my start in pro audio 30 years ago, playing Top 40 drums in clubs in Italy. In between bands or gigs, I'd "work sound" for other acts. It wasn't exactly engineering—it was mainly attempting to repair broken-down club P.A. systems. I had built Knight and Heathkit projects and was interested in electronics, a field requiring an affinity for mathematics and numbers. Drummers can at least count to four (one-two-three-four!), so maybe that's the connection.

Today, six drum kits later, I'm still engineering and playing occasional studio gigs, and the art and science of achieving drum sounds is a lifelong passion. Depending on the tone I'm looking for, I'm constantly switching between the '55 Gretsch, '72 Premier and '75 Rogers kits, seven snares and 35 cymbals. The available permutations (back to the math part) calculate to the thousands, if you figure in different mic combinations. On kick drum alone, an M88 doesn't sound like an MD-421, RE20, D-112 or Beta 52.

But no microphone can make bad drums sound good. And quality mics only magnify problems such as squeaky pedals, snare buzz or rattling hardware. Unfortunately, no tuning standards exist for drum kits, and engineers are frequently put into the awkward position of telling players their drums sound bad. To make matters worse, this usually comes up during soundcheck or studio setup, and rather than working on the band's overall sound, valuable time is often "wasted" as the engineer and player try some last-ditch efforts—usually involving the horrors of duct tape.

Over the years, we've run numerous articles with tips on drum miking, but this month, *Mix* talks to some top drummers and engineers for their advice on optimizing drum sounds. The wise engineer should learn some fundamentals of drum tuning and perhaps have a few items, such as a kick pillow or a drum key, available for emergencies. A little knowledge and a small investment (cotton balls, anyone?) can go a long way toward getting that great drum sound.

Also with this month's issue, Jeffrey Turner takes the helm as publisher of *Mix*. Jeff pulled up his New Jersey stakes many years ago and headed west for student life at the College for Recording Arts in San Francisco. He later spent four years engineering at United/Western Studios in Hollywood and eventually arrived at *Mix* in 1982, working his way from director of advertising sales to associate publisher. A fellow audio addict, Jeff continues to be active, engineering both live and in the studio. Although his guitar chops are decent, he's not much of a drummer, but we won't hold that against him.

Speaking of music, we're off to this month's NAMM show in Anaheim, and we'll report on all the happenings in future issues.

See you there!

George Petersen







American Businesa Press
Mix magazine is published at 6400 Hollis St, #12, Emeryntile, CA 94608 and is 61996 by Cardinal Businesa Media, Inc. Mix (ISSN 0164-9957) is published
monthly, One year 1/2 issues) subscription is 346. Single corp. price is 34.95, back issues 35, back issues 35, back issues 35, back issues 34, back and aubscription applications, subscription inquiries
and changes of address to Mix magazine, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204 or call (800) 843-068, Outside U.S., call (615) 377-3322. POSTMASTR: Send address changes to Mix magazine, 800 Polis St, #12,
Emeryntile, CA 94608; (510) 653-3307, Fax; (510) 653-5142, Periodical class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices, Editeur
Responsable (Belgioupe), Christian Desmet, Yuurgatstrat 92, 3090 Overijes, Belgique. This publication may not be reproduced or guoted in whole or in part
by printed or electronic means without written permission of the publishers. Pnited in the USA, Canadian GST #12587951; Canada Post International
Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement #0478733.

EDITOR George Petersen EXECUTIVE EDITOR Blair Jackson ASSOCIATE EDITORS Tom Kenny Barbara Schultz TECHNICAL EDITOR Chris Michie ASSISTANT EDITORS Adam Beyda Sarah Jones SOUND REINFORCEMENT EDITOR Mark Frink MEDIA & MASTERING EDITOR Philip De Lancie LOS ANGELES EDITOR Maureen Droney EAST COAST EDITOR Maureen Droney EAST COAST EDITOR Maureen Droney EAST COAST EDITOR Stephen St.Croix EDITOR-AT-LARGE Mr. Bonzai TEC AWARDS EDITOR Karen Margroff Dunn BOOKSHELF EDITORIAL COORDINATOR Lisa Duran CONTRIBUTING EDITORS Larry Blake Bob Hodas Paul Potyen Paul Lehrman Michael Cooper Evan Ambinder Rick Clark

Α

F

F

S

Т

ART DIRECTOR Tim Gleason ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR Kay Marshall GRAPHIC DESIGNER Mika Chisaki

PUBLISHER Jeffrey Turner

EASTERN ADVERTISING MANAGER Michele Kanatous SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA/SOUTHWEST AD MANAGER Terry Lowe NORTHWEST/MIDWEST AD MANAGER Shawn Yarnell SALES ADMINISTRATOR Karen Dere ADVERTISING SALES COORDINATOR Tilfany Kendall SALES ASSISTANTS Paul James Joe Miller Elizabeth Myron Mary Stancati CLASSIFIEDS & MARKETPLACE MANAGER Robin Boyce-Trubitt CLASSIFIEDS SALES ASSISTANT Debi Mapp CLASSIFIEDS SASSISTANT Det Inson

FACILITIES SALES MANAGER Shawn Langwell

MARKETING SERVICES MANAGER Jane Byer PROMOTION MANAGER Christen Pocock MARKETING ASSISTANT Meg Ryan

DIRECTOR, SPECIAL PROJECTS Hillel Resner ART DIRECTOR, SPECIAL PROJECTS Michael Zipkin GRAPHIC DESIGNER, SPECIAL PROJECTS Tami Herrick

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Georgia George COLLATERAL PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Ellen Richman ADVERTISING TRAFFIC MANAGER Joanne Zola PRODUCTION ASSISTANTS Tom Marzella Sherry Bloom COMPUTER SUPPORT TECHNICIAN Mike Castelli

> CIRCULATION MANAGER Phil Semler CIRCULATION ASSOCIATE Cyndi Lukk

BUSINESS MANAGER Cindy McFarland RECEPTIONISTS

Angel Alexander Carrie Gebstadt

MUSIC AND ENTERTAINMENT GROUP

DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS AND MANUFACTURING Anne Letsch

> ALSO PUBLISHERS OF ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN MIX BOOKSHELF

RECORDING INDUSTRY SOURCEBOOK MIX MASTER DIRECTORY

CARDINAL BUSINESS MEDIA, INC. PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER Robert N, Boucher, Jr. VP & CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER Thomas C. Breslin VP, PUBLISHING SERVICES R, Patricia Herron VP, HUMAN RESOURCES Dorothy J. Flynn VP. SPORTS & MUSIC DIVISION Thomas J. Margan VP, RETAIL DIVISION Marianne Howatson VP/GM, INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY DIVISION Tom Wilson

NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING AND BUSINESS OF-FICES, 6400 Holis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, (510) 653-307. FAX: (510) 653-5142, e-mail: mixeditorial@cardinal.com, For advertising e-mail: mixads@cardinal.com. Web site: www.mixmag.com. EAST COAST ADVERTISING OFFICES, 162 5th Ave., Suite 1001, New York, NY 10010, (212) 367-8900, FAX: (212) 367-8905. SOUTHERN CALI-FORNIA ADVERTISING OFFICES, 12424 Witshire Bivd., Ste. 1125, Los Angeles, CA 90025, (310) 207-8222, FAX: (310) 207-4082. FACILITIES SALES, (510) 653-3307. CLASSIFIEDS AD VERTISING, (800) 544-5530, e-mail: boycem/@cardinal.com. MIX BOOKSHELF/BACK ISSUES, (000) 233-9604, (908) 417-9575, e-mail: mbmail@cardinal.com. SUB-SCRIPTIONS, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204, (800) 843-4086, (615) 370-5543, e-mail SunBetffu@aol.com.

Founded in 1977 by David Schwartz and Penny Riker Jacob

### We've got

your

M

### Numbers

CERTIFIED MASTER NG AUDIO CASSETTE

The audio mastering

tapes that go gold

more than all other

brands combined.

DA8 MP

ALIDIO

SHAS



for the great moments

401 westpark cours • suite 110 • peachtree city, ga 30269 usa 800/227-8443 • www.quantegy.ccm UNE READ WORK RECONSIDER MORE UNFO

# CURRENT

#### SECOND ANNUAL MIX GOLF TOURNAMENT

The Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio has announced that the Second Annual Mix L.A. Open is scheduled for Monday, June 16 at the Brookside Country Club in Pasadena, Calif. For more information, call tournament director Terry Lowe at 310/207-8222.

#### TOM KOBAYASHI ELECTED NEW SPARS PRESIDENT

The Society of Professional Audio Recording Services elected new officers and board of directors at the general membership meeting held at the AES convention in Los Angeles. The new president of SPARS is Tom Kobayashi, CEO of San Francisco-based EDnet. In outlining SPARS plans for 1997, Kobayashi said, "We'll be concentrating on four areas. Vision: to expand SPARS membership into the newer and emerging sectors of the professional recording services industry. Unity: to create unity among membership, manufacturers, suppliers, educators and peer organizations. Education: to further educate owners, employees and technologists through forums, business conferences, white papers, guidelines, practices and personal communication. Technology: to inform our membership of new technology through local regional lunches, dinners and business/technical conferences."

#### QSOUND, HOUSE EAR, STARKEY LABS ADVANCE DIGITAL HEARING AID

Building on their existing five-year partnership, QSound Labs, House Ear Institute of Los Angeles and Starkey Laboratories Inc. have entered the second phase of their research into digital hearing aids. "QSound Labs will play a key role in developing the next stage of digital hearing aid technology, utilizing our expertise in digital signal processing and hearing, and the infrastructure developed for the Cetera digital aid effort," says David Gallagher, QSound president and CEO. "We are pleased to work with these two leading companies to develop the next generation of hearing instruments."

Meanwhile, QSound, House Ear and *Mix* announced the winner of an AES drawing: Kenny Cordova of Fort Lauderdale, Fla., received QSound's 310 audio tool set, Sonic Foundry's Sound Forge editing package and a subscription to *Mix*. Ian Scott of Burbank won a 3D audio tool set and a copy of Sound Forge.

#### WOMEN IN AUDIO HONORS

The Women in Audio Committee of the AES gave out "Granny Awards" at the recent convention in Los Angeles, "in recognition of women's pioneering efforts, perseverance and achievements in the audio and music industry and their willingness to act as role models for other women." The first two awards, presented as part of the Women in Audio Project 2000 workshop, were bestowed on composer/musician/producer Suzanne Ciani and guitarist June Millington.

#### RUSS BERGER, MICHAEL BOLTON FOUNDATION TO DESIGN YOUTH FACILITY

In an attempt to fill the social and economic development needs of youth in New Haven, Conn., the Michael Bolton Foundation is developing the first com-

#### 1997 TEC AWARDS CALL FOR ENTRIES

The Technical Excellence & Creativity Awards Nominating Panel is currently accepting nominations for the 1997 TEC Awards. To qualify for review, a product must have been released and in commercial use during the eligibility year of March 1, 1996, to February 28, 1997. Product categories are: Ancillary Equipment, Preamplifier Technology, Amplifier Technology, Computer Software and Peripherals, Microphone Technology, Sound Reinforcement Loudspeaker Technology, Studio Monitor Technology, Musical Instrument Technology, Signal Processing Technology, Recording Devices/Storage Technology, Workstation Technology,

prehensive, multicultural youth facility in the area. The 5,600-square-foot facility will focus on training youth in communications and will include a control room, recording studio and performance area. The foundation appointed the Russ Berger Design Group Inc. for acoustical consulting and design of technical spaces within the facility.

"I am pleased to be part of the team supporting this project for the kids," says Russ Berger. "The Michael Bolton Foundation has a clear goal and has focused their efforts into making this facility a reality for the community."

#### BASF CHANGES DISTRIBUTION

BASF Magnetics GmbH of Ludwigshafen, Germany, and BASF Magnetics Corporation have announced a pending change in the distribution of BASF magnetic media and recording products to the professional audio and video industries. Effective December 31, BASF Magnetics Corporation, headquartered in Bedford, Mass., will close. BASF Magnetics GnbH will continue to support its audio/video, pancake and professional products business under new distribution arrangements with JR Pro Sales Inc. (Valencia, Calif.), a group founded —CONTINUED ON PAGE 12

Sound Reinforcement Console Technology, Tape/Disc Manufacturing, Small Format Console Technology and Large Format Console Technology.

Those wishing to nominate products should include the following information: product name and qualifying category; date first commercially available (proof of shipment may be required; beta test sites do not qualify); and a contact name and telephone number.

Send all information to: TEC Awards, 6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; Attn: Karen Dunn. All entries must be postmarked by Friday, February 28. Late submissions will not be accepted. For more information, call 510/939-6149 or e-mail KarenTEC@aol.com. ■

# Bag End Time-Align Gems



(



The Bag End Quartz, Crystal and Sapphire combine the fidelity and efficiency of the ELF in and Time-Align technologies to bring studio quality sound to the concert venue. The low frequency extension and unprecedented sound quality offered by the EEF<sup>int</sup> technology is even more incredible when the small size of the Quartz 4 x 18" enclosure is revealed. The Crystal and Sapphire offer highly directive Time-Align mid/hi systems designed for smooth arravable coverage, bringing point source clusters to their physical limits. Call us for the details.

BAG END Loudspeakers P.O. Box 488 Barrington, Illinois 60011 USA Voice 847 382 4550 Fax 847 382 4551 Internet info@bagend.com



apphire

ELF<sup>33</sup> is a trademark of Long/Wickersham Labs. Time Align is a trademark of E.M. Long Associates. BAG END is a trademark of Modular Sound Systems, Inc.

The READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

# REALITY FOR \$1500° A PAIR. INTRODUCING

f you've been trusting the quality of your creative product to passive monitors costing \$400-\$600 a pair, there's an astonishing revelation waiting for you at your Mackie dealer. In our opinion, the active,



Mackie acoustic engineer David Bie uses scanning laser vibrometry to map HR824 tweeter dome vibrations. Film at 11.

biamplified HR824 is the most accurate near-field monitor available. So accurate that it essentially

HR SERIES ""sound" of its

own. Rather, the Mackie Designs High Resolution HR824 is the first small monitor with power response so flat that it can serve as a completely neutral conductor for whatever signal you send it.

You'll hear the precise attack, texture and quality of individual bass notes exactly as they're being recorded. On instrumental and vocal tracks, you'll discern details of pitch, timbre and harmonics that passive monitors simply don't resolve.

#### SCIENCE, NOT SNAKE OIL.

Internally-biamplified, servo-controlled speakers aren't a new concept. But to keep the cost of such monitors reasonable, it's taken advances in measurement instrumentation, transducers, and electronics technology. In



developing the High Resolution Monitor Series, Mackie

HR824 Active Monitors accept balanced or unbalanced ¼" and XLR inputs. Jacks & removeable IEC power cord face downward so that the speaker can be placed close to rear wall surfaces. Designs sought out the most talented acoustic engineers (being able to live in perpetual drizzle was a plus) and then made an enormous commitment to exotic technology such as scanning laser Doppler vibrometry, analyzers, time delay spectrometers and machines that go "ping." The High Resolu-

tion Series HR824 is the result of painstaking research and money-is-no-object components. Not to mention thousands of hours of listening tests and *tens* of thousands of dollars in tooling.

#### FLAT RESPONSE...ON OR OFF-AXIS.

One of the first things you notice about the HR824 is the gigantic "sweet spot." The detailed sound field stays with you as you move back

and forth across the console — and extends far enough behind you that musicians, producers and your mom can hear the same accurate playback.

The reason is our proprietary exponential high frequency wave guide. Without it, a monitor speaker tends to project critical high frequencies in a narrow beam (Fig. A) — while creating undesirable edge diffraction as sound waves interact with the edges of the speaker. Imaging and definition are compromised. The "sweet spot" gets very small.

Like biamped speakers, wave guides aren't a new concept. But it takes optimized, internal electronics and a systems approach to make them work in near-

field applications.

The HR824's wave guide (Fig. B) maximizes dispersion, time aligns the acoustic center of the HF transducer to the

LF transducer's center, and avoids enclosure diffraction (notice that the face of the speaker is perfectly smooth.) The exponential guide also increases low treble sensitivity, enabling the HF transducer to handle more power and produce flat response at high SPLs.

#### CLEAN, ARTICULATED BASS.

When seasoned recording engineers heard the HR824 at a recent tradeshow, they couldn't believe the controlled low bass extension several snooped around for a hidden subwoofer. They heard low frequency



The Mackie HR824 Active Monitor. ±.5dB from 42 to 20kHz.

accuracy that simply can't be achieved with passive speakers using external amplifiers. There are many reasons.

First, the HR824's FR Series 150-watt bass amplifier is directly coupled in a servo loop to the 8.75inch mineral-filled polypropylene low frequency transducer.

It constantly monitors the LF unit's motional parameters and applies appropriate control and damping. An oversized magnet structure and extra-long voice coil lets the woofer achieve over 16 millimeters of cone excursion. Bass notes start and stop instantly, without overhang, distortion or "tubbiness."

Second, instead of relying on ports or slots, the HR824's low frequency driver is coupled to a pair of aluminum mass-loaded, acousticinsulated 6.5-inch passive drivers. While typical, undersized ports cause vent noise, power compression and low frequency distortion, our ultrarigid drivers eliminate these problems and couple much more



# THE HR824 ACTIVE MONITOR.

effectively with the control room's air mass. They achieve the equivalent radiating area of a 12-inch woofer cone, allowing the HR824 to deliver FLAT response to 42Hz with a 38Hz, 3dB-down point.

Third, the woofer enclosure is airdisplaced with high-density adiabatic foam. It damps internal midrange

reflections so they can't bleed back through the LF transducer cone and reach your ears. The typical problem of small-monitor midrange precisely match each transducer's actual output via electronic adjustments. During final assembly, each HR824 is carefully hand-trimmed to ±1.5dB, 42Hz-20kHz. As proof, each monitor comes certified with its own serialized, guaranteed frequency response printout.

The HR824's front board is I-inch thick with "radiused" edges to further eliminate diffraction. An "H" brace bisects the enclosure for extra rigidity.

Mackie is one of the few active monitor manufacturers that also has Below: The HR824 Development Team. L to R, clockwise: Terry Wetherbee, Cal Perkins, Greg Mackie, David Bie, Paul Brengle, Jeff Hammerstrom, Dan Bonilla and Mats Jarlstrom holding P.D., our Over-20kHz Specialist.



Fig. C: Uneven fabric dome tweeter motion distorts high frequencies.



Fig. D: HR824 alloy dome's uniform, accurate pistonic motion.

The High Resolution transitional wave guide. Film at 11 unavailable.



#### A TRUE PISTONIC HIGH-FREQUENCY RADIATOR.

We scoured the earth for the finest high frequency transducers and then subjected the likely candidates to rigorous evaluation. One test, scanning laser vibrometry, gives a true picture of surface vibration patterns. Two test results are shown in the upper right hand corner of this ad. Figure C is a conventional fabric dome tweeter in motion. You



needn't be an acoustic engineer to see that the dome is NOT behaving as a true piston.

Figure D shows our High Resolution metal alloy dome at the same

frequency. It acts as a rigid piston up to 22kHz, delivering pristine, uncolored treble output that reproduces *exactly* what you're recording.

#### INDIVIDUALLY OPTIMIZED.

You won't hear it from other manufacturers, but individual low and high frequency drivers can vary more than 10% in sensitivity due to production variations. Because our monitor is active, we can experience building stand-alone professional power amps. Our HR824 employs two smaller versions of our FR Series M·1200 power amplifier — 100 watts (with 150W bursts) for high frequencies, and 150 watts (200W peak output) for low



high-speed, latch-proof Fast Recovery design using extremely low negative feedback.

#### TAILOR THEM TO YOUR SPACE.

Because control rooms come in all shapes, sizes and cubic volumes, each HR824 has a three-position Low Frequency Acoustic Space control. It maintains flat bass response whether you place your monitors away from walls (whole space), against the wall (half space) or in corners (quarter space). A low frequency

\*\$1498 suggested U.S. retail price per pair. © 1996 Mackie Designs Inc. All rights reserved. Roll-Off switch at 80Hz lets you emulate small home stereo speakers or popular small studio monitors.

#### Confront reality at your Mackie Designs Dealer.

We've made some pretty audacious claims in this ad. But hearing is believing. So bring your favorite demo material and put our High Resolution Series monitors through their paces.

If you've never experienced an active monitor before, you're going



to love the unflinching accuracy of Mackie Designs' HR824s. If you've priced other 2-way active monitors, you're going to love

the HR824's \$1498/pair price\* AND its accuracy.

Woodinville = WA = USA = 98C72 &800/898-3211 @206/487-4337 = e-mail @sales@mackie.com For information about distribution outside of the USA. &206/487-4333 @206/485-1152

# IT COULDA HAPPENED!

#### A REVISED, NONLINEAR HISTORY



elcome to 1997! Let us bow our heads in silence for a moment and review the advances of the past so that we may better plan our future.

#### TIME MODULATION

If you view time as a continuum, a line upon which we all travel, then this column may be a bit difficult for you and any others on your line. But if you are comfortable viewing time as a flexible state (if *Pulp Fiction* made sense to you), then this will probably work out okay. Remember, it is merely one's point of view that supports the illusion of time being linear. Don't you watch *Star Trek?* 

#### MEGA-DISASTERS OF OUR PLANET

This column is about things that

went, are going or will go horribly, horribly wrong in the technical advancement of Man here on Stone Three. As I sit alone and wonder what went wrong with our world, a world that was so strong, I find myself saddened and frustrated by some pathetic turns that we as a purportedly sane technical society have made, are making or will soon make. I am not talking about the silly ones that only cause pain and suffering for mere thousands of people, like the very existence of Lucas Electric. No, I am gunning for the Big Offenders-the ones that have changed life for all those who live with and use technology. And within this class of saddening disasters, I will steer clear

**BY STEPHEN ST.CROIX** 

of those obvious cases of the poor, innocent and misguided, like Tammy Faye Bakker and her understanding of the possibilities brought to her by the technical advancements in the area of makeup. (That one can probably be chalked up as simple substance abuse-with Revlon being the substance.) Or the seemingly obligatory chemical demise of any musician who reaches a certain level of fame and following, or the death by aircraft that seems to take care of those who somehow manage to evade the primary chemical cause of performer termination.

No, I will attempt to keep the topics of this month's offering within the approved subject window—audio- and video-related technologies, analog and digital. I

# Every few years home studio technology takes a leap in quality and a drop in price.

Emagic Inc. Tel. + 916. 477 1051 Emagic E-Mail

Emagic Web 5ite emagic@emagicusa.com http://www.emagic.de



#### THE FAST LANE

won't succeed, but I will attempt it nonetheless. So in the words of that beloved TV star who once weekly warmed America's hearts by threatening to inflict serious physical harm on his oppressed wife, "Awaaaay we go!"

1) Beta/VHS—If it weren't for Billy's Gates of Hell (see item 3), this would go down in history as the saddest, most embarrassing technical misstep of all time. But it's a great second-place offering.

One day in the late peizo-electric period, Sony came along and prepared to give unto the masses a viable first attempt at low-cost video recording. But, as is sometimes the case, they decided at the last moment that it was not good enough, and that it would take so much money to fix that it might not even be worth finishing. They shelved it and began a totally new design from scratch, determined to avoid all the mistakes and compromises that limited the potential of their first system. This first system (which we will call Alpha) sat patiently in abandoned stasis while Sony diligently worked on the next

attempt. But another company showed up and offered to buy this Alpha first attempt—feeling it could afford to put the remaining yen into wrapping it up and still come out far cheaper than developing its own,

> It is up to you to keep lossy compression out of our industry until media and storage costs drop to the point that it is simply not needed.

simply because there was *no* initial R&D overhead to amortize. Sony apparently thought that this was amusing enough to sell all rights to Alpha

for the rumored proverbial one dollar. The purchaser finished it off, changed the name from Alpha to Video Home System (VHS) and used every cent that it didn't spend on development on advertising.

Meanwhile, Sony finished its *much* improved second try, which we will call...Beta. We will call it that because that's what Sony calls it. Beta had higher resolution, less noise, a better tape path, better head contact, more location control and about 50 other improvements over VHS. This is no surprise, as Beta was meant to fix all the problems that plagued VHS.

So Beta was far beta than Alpha, but Alpha won. Why? What's the deal here? It certainly wasn't performance. It wasn't price, either. Nor was it convenience (the Beta cassette is much smaller and offered much longer play times). Simply put, it was advertising. More bucks generated more exposure for the dramatically inferior throwaway format, so it prevailed. Sad but true.

Some of you may remember that I have told this story of woe before. To you, I say that it can not be told too often. In fact, I implore you to tell it to



18 MIX. JANUARY 1997

your children, and tell them to tell their children. Only in this way can we hope to prevent such a tragedy in the future. And speaking of the future, here is a tragedy that we *can* still prevent.

2) Lossy Compression—There may yet be time to stop this travesty if we all get together and help one another right now. Come on, brother, help one another...Oh. Sorry. I do congratulate all of you who cast your vote against embarrassing, nauseating lossy compression by refusing to be duped into purchasing either Sony's silly MiniDisc or Philips' phony digital cassette.

But don't be seduced into complacency by your successful blow against throwing data down the drain to save a buck. The battle has just begun. It is up to you to keep lossy compression out of our industry until media and storage costs drop to the point that it is simply not needed. This is not some far-fetched digital dream, my friends. This is a close race—one that we may actually win. Hard drives are already down to \$200 a gig! A very short time ago, I paid \$75 for a 128-meg magneto-optical disk. Now 256-meg versions are ten bucks! Very soon the computational overhead and quality damage

ALL INPUT

RECORD

of lossy compression won't be worth it, and it will go away—*if* we stand our ground.

Follow the MiniDisc and digital cassette lead—say "No!" to missing data, and this tragic mistake may actually be avoided. On the other hand...

> l get more done in a day on my Mac than most people can do in three days on a monster-fast Pentium.

3) Macintosh/Wintel (Billy's Gates of Hell) c:/data/msword/sentence. long: History will someday look back on Little Billy Gates and blame him personally for perpetrating upon the entire world such a stupid, lame, crippled and arcane operating system that the people of Earth ended up spending endless nonproductive hours fighting it, therefore allowing the general state of technological advancement to fall far behind what it should have been, so that aliens with Macs or some other OS that actually worked and didn't slow them to a pathetic, embarrassing crawl could come along and simply take over our planet because we were so backward and technically retarded.

Okay, so DOS was real, real bad. But now there's Windows-specifically, 95. I am aware that those of you who use Windows platforms on a daily basis are for some reason apparently blind to the horrors that Microsoft has perpetrated upon your collective souls. I am not sure exactly bow this blindness comes to be, but I am forced to acknowledge that it exists. I am also aware that I am speaking out against the chosen OS of the majority of my readers in favor of a sadly misunderstood competitive OS that enjoys only a minuscule share of the computer market. And I am also well aware of how dangerous it is for a writer to attack his very own read--CONTINUED ON PAGE 236

# For The Rest Of You YOUR TIME HAS COME.

35

35

Now you can have the digital multitrack you really want. Designed specifically for musicians, the DA-38 is packed with new features and uses the same award winning Hi8 format and technology as TASCAM's highly acclaimed DA-88. The same quality, durability and dependability. And the same great sound. The DA-38 is completely compatible with the Hi8 machines used by post-production pros. Pros who can afford anything — but won't settle for less than the best. Till now, the best has had its price. But for the musician, your time is here. At \$3,499\* Hi8 is priced for you. So get to your dealer and buy your first DA-38. You won't be sorry!



TASCAM. Take advantage of our experience.

REC FUNCTION

D 1996 TEAC ADDRESS, ISC. 7733 TREEDRAW, ROND, MONTRELLO, CA 00045 (213) 726-0103 TEAC CANADA LTD., 340 BRUSTI, ROAD, MINEDRAUGA, ONTARD LAZ, 2C4 CANADA (905) 895-8008 "MSRP

# THE SYNTH IS DEAD



....

J anuary being NAMM-show month, I thought I'd talk a little about the state of synthesis. But first, I want to take this opportunity to point out, in case you haven't heard, that *next* year's winter NAMM convention, for the first time I or anyone else I know can remember, will not be in Anaheim. They're moving it to the Los Angeles Convention Center for two years (Why? Because Los Angeles will be, I kid you not, "safer"), a place I studiously avoid, even when it hosts the AES.

It seems the Anaheim Convention Center is due for a major reconstruction and expansion over the next couple of years. It will be open most of the time, but apparently the NAMM brass were worried that sending conventioneers into a hall full of scaffolding and dropcloths was dangerous. NAMM brass, obviously, have never been in your average modern nightclub, where scaffolds and dropcloths are an essential part of the decor. Regardless, they have decided that a convention center ten (extremely hostile) blocks from any decentsized group of hotels and restaurants is preferable to one in a town that, no matter how you feel about its food or accommodations, epitomizes the term "family-oriented." Not to mention "cheap." It's going to be a long couple of years.

Anyway, onward. If you take a quick glance at the state of electronic music today, you might think it's reached a dead end. All of the major synthesis methods of the past 20 years—FM, L/A, subtractive, additive, wavetable and so on—have pretty much been subsumed by the great sampling monster. All of the major players in the

ever more powerful music machines whose power comes mainly from the amount of ROM samples loaded into them, and/or the amount of RAM sample memory that can be filled up by the user. Those libraries of clever patches that use various synthesis techniques to emulate old instruments or create exciting new ones, which used to circulate among user groups and in the classified ad pages of the music magazines, are now few and far between. Instead, the magazines are full of doubletruck, full-color ads touting the latest CD-ROMs full of hundreds of megabytes of samples--screaming guitars, funky basses, four-bar grooves, brass sections falling from airplanes and exotic instruments from far-flung regions of the world-available either as audio

business-Roland, Yamaha, E-mu,

Ensoniq, Kurzweil-are making

BY PAUL D. LEHRMAN

### LIKE OTHER TOP PERFORMERS, THE LONGEST LASTING BATTERY USES A STAGE NAME.

Around the house, DURACELL' batteries go by the name The Copper Top . But on the job, the longest lasting batteries answer to PROCELL' PROFESSIONAL' BATTERIES. PROCELL batteries are DURACELL batteries. The longest lasting professional alkaline batteries you can buy. You get the same DURACELL performance. The same RACELL dependability. The same DURACELL value and more, because CELL Professional Batteries are specially priced and packaged for CELL Professional Batteries are specially priced and packaged for CELL Now that's one act that's hard to follow. For more information CELL Professional I -800-4PROCELL. Ext. 35.

> USE READER SER THE CARD FOR MORE IN D World Radio History

#### INSIDER AUDIO

files or preformatted for the sampler of your choice.

Granted, there is more to today's electronic instruments than just their ability to blow samples in and out. Many of them offer a host of "traditional" synthesis features like complex multi-pole resonant filters, cross-modulation, multistage envelope control and multiple modulation paths for real-time control of various parameters, which certainly makes them more interesting than the simple hit-the-key-and-let-itloop sample-playback engines of the past. But the idea of creating a sound from scratch, using some kind of electronic or mathematical process that lets you create a structure from the ground up, seems to be a thing of the past.

Fortunately, however, that's not true. There is actually some very interesting stuff going on in several corners of the synthesis world. I'm not talking about the "retro" analog synths that seem to be flooding the market, along with those combination coffee makers/mic preamps and tube CD players. I'm talking about a totally new approach to synthesis that has nothing to do with sampling, but which has only become practical in the past couple of years.

You've probably heard about "physical modeling," and in fact it's been around for quite some time—the first demonstration I saw of it was at IRCAM.

With a physically modeled sound, everything is up for grabs, and any part of the sound can be influenced in real time using just a few instructions.

the French government-financed music and acoustics research center (someone please tell me why *we* don't have any of those) in 1984. Physical-modeling keyboard synths have been on the market for about three years, but it's only now that they're getting past the expensive/experimental stage (Yamaha's first attempt at FM, remember, was *not* the DX7!) and are looking like they're ready to become a major force in the electronic music world.

Physical modeling works by creating mathematical models of the components of real sound-producing physical objects (such as reeds, tubes, plucked or bowed strings, brass mouthpieces, violin bodies etc.) inside a computer processor: these models are then "stimulated" and interact with each other in real time. The amount of CPU horsepower needed to pull this trick off is substantial, which is why not long ago you could find it only in places like IRCAM. But Yamaha (which has been working on this for ten years now) managed to put a heavy-duty physical modeling engine into its VL1, now approaching its third birthday, and its younger, smaller brother, the VL7. Other companies have been experimenting with the technology, including Korg, with its Wavedrum and Prophecy; Technics, with its WSA1 "workstation" (the MIDI world uses this term even more freely than the audio world); and Roland, with its VG-1 guitar syn-

# *Surround them!* with Dolby Surround Tools

- Digital implementations of Dolby Surround encode and Dolby Pro Logic decode processes
- Surround panners\*
- Surround Game Encoder and Game Mode Positioner functions
- Mono, stereo and Dolby Surround monitor modes
- Encoder and decoder TDM Plug-Ins available separately or bundled together

With Dolby Surround Tools, you can now produce surround mixes for videos, ad spots, multimedia, video games, and TV shows entirely within the Digidesign<sup>®</sup> Pro Tools TDM environment. You can also preview the results of matrix encoding on four-channel material destined for use on film soundtracks ("4-2-4 monitoring").



#### Dolby Surround Decoder TDM Plug-In

Dolby Surround Tools provide all the functionality of Dolby's hardware products, plus additional features including surround panners and modes for video game developers. For example, surround game encoder and positioner not only make it possible to create sound effects for video games that players can move interactively, but for the first time allow for confidence monitoring of these effects.

<sup>\*</sup>Number of panners depends on Pro Tools hardware configuration,

thesizer. But Yamaha's implementation remains by far the most interesting.

Two factors make physical modeling so revolutionary. One is that you can combine elements of different instruments that simply do not exist in the real world, to create new instruments that sound as if they could exist. Some of you may recall that one of the many remarkable instruments that Professor Peter Schickele, the "discoverer" of the apocryphal classical composer P.D.Q. Bach, brought to the world was the "tromboon": a bassoon reed and bocal inserted into a trombone slide. Because I was a bassoonist, and I had a friend who played the trombone, I was able to create one of these myself-and believe me, it sounded no less vile when I played it than when performed by Schickele's chamber ensemble. But with a physical-modeling synth, you can stick a virtual double-reed into a virtual brass horn and put a virtual slide on it, and you can then easily play it in tune, with appropriate vibrato, a realistic envelope and maybe even, if you want to get fancy, a rubber plunger. (Of course, the visual element of multicolored metal pipes emerging from the player's lap in four different directions, like a set of IV

tubes for a dying robot, is missing, but I consider that a small price to pay.)

The other factor is that physicalmodeling synths are real performance instruments. With most sampled sounds. when you hit a key, what happens next is pretty much preordained, with maybe a little filter or vibrato action under the control of the player. With a physically modeled sound. every/bing is up for grabs, and any part of the sound-reed pressure, tongue attack. pickup location, size of the tone holes, stiffness of the string-can be influenced in real time using just a few instructions. These can of course be handled by a wheel, a slider, a pedal, keyboard aftertouch, or in the case of the Yamaha synth, what you do with your breath, before, during or after the keystroke. It means that understanding "matrix modulation." something that has been a big selling point for a lot of synthesizers but which few people bother to use effectively, is now crucial to getting a useful sound out of the instrument and can lead to modes of expression that older synths can only dream about.

The down side is that these instruments take awhile to learn to play. With

everything that can be going on, it takes a great deal of practice to coordinate the various controls into coherent performances. You really have to think about what you're doing and be able to mentally isolate the various physical gestures a wind or brass or string player makes, and translate them into the physical gestures the synth wants. A woodwind player might normally bite hard on the reed and at the same time squeeze the instrument to get a more penetrating sound, but you can't do that on a VL1, because breath control and aftertouch may be doing very different things. Non-wind players will run out of breath until they get used to the idea of playing phrases that stop once in a while. Overblowing a French horn can produce beautiful harmonics-or elephant-like noises, depending on how hard you blow. If that parameter is hooked up to a modulation wheel, then you have to learn how to move the wheel subtly, so as not to destroy the musical effect. It's a good thing, perhaps, that the economics of the technology dictate that most physical modeling instruments are monophonic-they play but one note at a time. (A polyphonic version of the synth was

DO Dolby Game Mode

**LL Dolby** 



#### Dolby Surround Encoder TDM Plug-In

Worldwide distribution by Digidesign. In the USA and non-European countries contact Digidesign (USA), telephone 415-842-7900, Fax 415-842-7999. In Europe contact Digidesign (England), telephone 44-1753-655-999

license from Dolby.

For information on Dolby Surround contact Dolby Laboratories Inc., 100 Potrero Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94103-4813, Telephone 415-558-0200, Fax 415-863-1373. Wootton Bassett, Wiltshire SN4 8QJ, England, Telephone 01793-842100, Fax 01793-842101, www.dolby.com. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

@1996 Dolby Laboratories Inc. S96/11166/11286. "Pro Tools" and "Digidesign" are registered trademarks of USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO Digidesign, a division of Avid Technology, Inc

#### INSIDER AUDIO

announced when the VL1 was released, but I have seen no evidence of it since. Just as well.)

I doubt that it would surprise anyone to hear that Yamaha's initial foray into physical modeling was expensive and not easy to program. The technology is great, but the user interface is the same old, same old: You still only get to adjust one parameter at a time. Furthermore, the core technology-how you juxtapose different instrument parts to make new instruments-was not accessible to the user. While the instruments certainly have plenty of parameters to fool with, the basic instrument models were fixed in stone. As one Yamaha engineer puts it, "We could let people hit a saxophone with a hammer, but they wouldn't like how it sounded."

This has now changed with a new version of the operating system for the VL1 and VL7, and a Macintosh editing program that uses visual icons to create tromboons, as well as tubellos, flurinets, trumpitars, digeridistortolins, and all sorts of things Professor Schickele (not to mention Dr. Seuss) would be proud of. The program is made to be as easy as possible. The instruments that are created are quite basic in nature, and the performance parameters accessible from them are very limited. For example, you can turn breath control on and off, but you can't specify what it does. Nevertheless, it's a great step forward, and a more complex "expert" editing program is reportedly in the works for those with even more courage.

As far as the expense is concerned, Yamaha has recently attacked that front with a small module called the VL70m, which contains most of the functionality of the VL7 in a General MIDI modulesized package. (Of course, it's not General MIDI, in that it can only play one note at a time, but that didn't stop Yamaha from putting a computer interface on the back just like its GM/XG boxes. Go figure.) This little sucker lists for \$800. It has the bulk of the synthesis features of its older siblings, although not quite the same control features, and by necessity the LCD screen is smaller and more cramped. But it will take a breath controller just like the big boys, and it even has an input for a Yamaha wind controller like the WX11, which the older models don't, for really interesting performance possibilities.

Conquering complexity and price point, however, are only part of the battle of using an exciting new technology to keep true synthesis alive. The rest is getting people interested enough in learning how to play a new instrument. The more realistic a physical model is, the more physical control can be exerted to make it do expressive things, and therefore the more knobs, levers, wheels, pedals and things to suck and blow into can be called into play. For musicians who are used to just playing keys, adding these other parameters can be a real challenge. While they've always been there as part of MIDI, few instruments in the past have demanded that musicians pay attention to them. Physical modeling instruments do just that-and the world of synthesis should be better off for it.

Next month, I'll talk about the other direction synthesis is going: cheap, cheap, cheap, so cheap, in fact, that soon you may not need any hardware at all.

Paul D. Lehrman has been fooling around with electronic music for 30 years and is still looking for the right sound.



# We Want To Make Something Perfectly Clear.

You've recorded the best performances yet. Captured on the finest digital recorder. Collected with the ultimate microphones. You're almost done. The only thing left is the mix. You need a great mix, because without it your project is lost in a fog. Stay crystal clear with the **20/20bas Direct Field Monitors** from Event.

**Clarity.** True, it does take the right ingredients for a monitor to reproduce with clarity. Each **20/20bas** cabinet has the right ingredients, put together by pros with years of studio monitor design experience....Bi-amped with 2 hi-powered amps, an extra-large, front-mounted bass port, an active 4th order crossover, calibrated trim controls, circuit breaker, 8" woofer, natural silk dome tweeter...we could go or..

But these are just features. The sound these monitors deliver is the important thing. A sound truly pleasing and amazingly accurate.

"The sweet high end and the massive tight bottom made me think I was listening to a much larger cabinet."---FRANCIS BUCKLEY, EQ MAGAZINE

"I heard details in imaging and ambience that I had never noticed before. ...the 20/20bas is exceptional."—ROB SHROCK, ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN MAGAZINE

2 O 2 O

"The Event 20/20s turned out to be damned fine monitors."—PAUL WHITE, SOUND ON SOUND "If the 20/20 monitors are any indication of what we can expect from Event Electronics, this is a company worth keeping a close eye on."—LOREN ALLDRIN, PRO AUDIO REVIEW

### The 20/20bas Monitors from Event... Make your next mix perfectly clear.

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #2652 & 2648



32

Post Office Box 4189 Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189 Voice: 805-566-7777 Fax: 805-566-7771 http://www.event1.com

# Head Out on the Highway

#### bv George Petersen

Eons have passed since the Audio Engineering Society's convention last came to Los Angeles in 1990. Yet if truth be told, there wasn't much excitement about its return to the City of Angels. California's Southland offers spectacular sights and sounds, but, unfortunately, downtown L.A. pales in comparison to recent AES locales such as Copenhagen, Manhattan, Amsterdam, San Francisco and Paris. Let's face it: Figueroa Street ain't exactly the Champs-Elysées.

The packed parking lots surrounding the convention confirmed AES' "Head Out on the Highway" theme. Life in Southern California revolves around freeways and cars, and it seemed most attendees were either commuting to the show or travelers with the sense



Crane Song HEDD 20-bit processor

roduc

to stay in areas such as Hollywood or Santa Monicaanywhere but downtown L.A.

However, it should be noted that convention chairman Van Webster and a group of dedicated committee members assembled a superb variety of interesting events, papers, seminars, workshops and tours. The shuttle buses rolled smoothly. And once you got inside, the expanded facilities of the L.A. Convention Center offered a pleasant, workable environment, including an exhibit floor packed

with nearly 500 companies showing new technologies. Tascam digital console protatype

The following are some of my favorite items from the show floor. Our AES coverage continues next month, looking at workstations, sound reinforcement and more AES hits in our new-product sections

#### CONSOLES, **CONSOLES, CONSOLES...**

CONVENTIO The best-kept secret in the audio industry was a prototype Tascam digital mixer: Beautiful to look at, yet it wasn't passing audio. Tascam previewed the mixer to elicit user comments before final designs are wrapped up. Deliveries are said to begin this summer.

For now, the mixer has two 24-channel strips, providing a maximum of 40 TDIF (DA-88/DA-38) inputs on mixdown, with 16 analog mic/line inputs. AES and S/PDIF inputs are planned. Aux sends and returns will be a combination of analog and digital. Two automation packages will be offered, with all console functions under MIDI control or an external computer/software package. A backlit LCD showing

> parameters, 20 rotary encoders, jog/shuttle MMC transport controller with ten locate points, and support of MTC, Sony 9-pin and DA-88 sync are planned. Pricing is said to be "competitive and well under \$10.000."

Much less of a secret was the Yamaha 03D. The brochure proclaims it as "The Ultimate Music Production Console," which is unlikely, as it's a smaller, scaled-down version of Yamaha's successful 02R digital mixer. Marketing hype aside, the 03D has 24 inputs, four buses, six aux sends and moving-fader automation with full recall. The mixer accepts

> one I/O card, allowing eight digital inputs (AES/EBU, TDIF, ADAT or Yamaha format), four digital sends and four digital bus outputs. DSP includes 4-band parametric EQs, two internal effects processors and the same LCD screen as the 02R. De-

26 MIX, JANUARY 1997



PHOTO GEORGE PETER: ZN

liveries start in a couple of months. Pricing? Under \$4,000.

Another AES digital console debut—albeit with a slightly higher MSRP—is the AMS Logic DFC, a fully automated digital console designed for multiformat film dubbing and post. Based on the Logic audio processing engine, DFC is available with up to 256 audio paths in any combo of

mono/stereo channels or 4-, 6- or 8-wide predub inputs. Features include one- to three-operator positions, "onetouch" routing, mappable EQ and dynamics, surround panning in any format, up to six 8-track-wide stems, 9-

pin and bi-phase control and Flying Fader-based Encore automation. I/O choices include 16- or 20-bit ADCs/DACs, 24-bit AES/EBU, SDIF, MADI and TDIF. An integral AudioFile MT multitrack disk recorder/editor is optional.

AMS Neve also announced a major upgrade of its flagship analog mixers. The VX (music) and VXS (multiformat) consoles offer better performance over the V Series with greater transparency. Both desks are equipped with AMS Neve's

cross-platform Encore moving fader automation, with mix data displayed on a TFT screen in the meter bridge. The VXS adds surround mixing and post fea-

# LIQUID AUDIO

Five years from now, the 101st AES may be best known for the debut of Liquid Audio<sup>®</sup>. There are numerous companies offering means of delivering audio-on-demand on the Internet, but Liquid Audio is doing it right.

The principals of this Redwood City, Calif., company are established audio pros, evident by the process' superior audio quality. In A/B/C listening comparisons with competing Internet delivery systems, Liquid Audio was the clear winner. The company has also licensed a software version of Dolby Digital<sup>®</sup> AC-3 compression and incorporated it into the process.

A range of products is available. Liquifier,<sup>™</sup> the pro mastering package for preparing files, handles Dolby Digital encoding, waveform editing, audio-with-multimedia creation and uploads to Web sites and databases. A Pro Tools plug-in is also in the works. The Liquid Music Server<sup>™</sup> not only delivers high-*\_\_CONTINUED ON PAGE 31*  tures, such as support for three additional ATRs/dubbers, switches for monitor select/record arming and optional assignable joysticks.

Euphonix premiered its next generation CS3000 digitally controlled analog console, offering an improved control surface with moving faders, upgraded automation, master VU and phase metering, multimachine con-

trol, SnapShot Recall<sup>®</sup> (one-frame reset of all faders, mutes, EQ, dynamics, routing, etc.) and Hyper Surround.<sup>®</sup> The latter is Euphonix's new software-based panning/busing system, providing for any or all sur-



round sound formats, even multiple formats at the same time. The first CS3000 goes into Media Ventures (Santa Monica, Calif.), the studio of Hans Zimmer and Jay Rifkin.

Question: When is a console not a console? Answer: When it's a controller! Mackie's HUI (Human User Interface) provides a visual, tactile control surface for tracking, mixing and editing on Pro Tools systems. HUI has eight assignable, touch-sensitive moving faders, dedicated pan

and send encoders, jog/shuttle wheel, transport keys, alphanumeric display of plug-in parameters, time-code/beats/footage readout, 4-character LED "scribble" strips, 10-key data pad, 16 LED meters and dedicated keys for Undo, Save, etc. A control room section with talkback mic, monitor volume and headphone assign is standard. HUI communicates via MIDI and/or RS-422, so it will eventually be compatible with sequencing software.

JL Cooper's MCS-3000 Media Control Station offers control of workstations and disk recording systems. Features include eight touch-sensitive motor faders, 60 programmable function keys, five rotary encoders, jog wheel/shuttle ring, 100-locate-point transport controller, LED timecode display and a two-line/40-character backIit LCD. Optional plug-in cards add RS-422/232/435, Sony 9-pin, ADB and GPI control.

These controllers are a good start. Now I want an impressive looking 80-channel, 7-foot surface with oneknob-per-function, to control a couple Yamaha 02Rs

hidden in a machine room. Maybe next year...

#### MONITORS: POWER UP!

AES had lots of new powered monitors. Listed alphabetically, here are a few.



Genex GX8000 disk recorder

The Audix (Wilsonville, Ore.) PH-15 and PH-25 monitors feature 40-watt amps. The dual-woofer PH-25 (\$579) produces 6 dB more than the singlewoofer PH-15 (\$429). Add \$20/pair for mag shielding.

HHB (Portland, Maine) debuted ATC's active studio monitors, including the SCM 50A-Pro and SCM 100A-Pro, featuring a space-age "No Grille" enclosure. ATC's SCM 20A-Pro Active Portable System is a 6-inch LF/1-inchdome tweeter design offering a diecast aluminum cabinet with integral heat sinks for the beefy internal 250and 50-watt amps.

Bag End's (Barrington, Ill.) Infrasub-18 is a powered sub using ELF<sup>\*\*</sup> (Extended Low Frequency) technology to output 8 Hz to 95 Hz (±3 dB) from an 18-inch driver in a compact (24x21x18inch) cabinet housing a 400-watt power amp and the ELF electronics.

Dynaudio Acoustics (distributed by AXI, Rockland, Mass.) showed several systems. The CA4 pyramidal, freestanding, three-way active unit provides 40 to 25k Hz response; a powered sub takes it down to 35 Hz. The BM15A is the active version of Dynaudio's TEC Award-nominated near-field, and the new BM6A is a compact (7-inch LF/1inch HF) system powered by dual 100W for 45 to 20k Hz response and peaks of 115 dB.

Event Electronics (Santa Barbara, Calif.) followed up its 20/20bas Series with Tria, a tri-amped mini-system with two compact two-way monitors and a floor-mount subwoofer. Tria locates all its power amps in the sub-module, thus keeping the amp weight off the console bridge. Tria offers a big sound at a small price: \$799 complete.

Genelec's 1029As are housed in aluminum cabinets, weigh 12 pounds and feature room response EQ, volume control, mag shielding and two 40-watt amps in each. A companion 1091A (\$700) 80-watt powered sub has a single 8-inch driver in a vented enclosure, extending system response from 40 to 20,000 Hz, ±2.5 dB.

KRK's Exposé series of two-way monitors have 7- or 8-inch LF drivers and 1-inch inverted dome tweeters. Biamping is via 180-watt internal amplifiers on each driver, with response from 45 to 20k Hz (±2dB). Their hexagonal cabinets and finned ports make these a beauty to behold. The E-7 retails at \$2,995/pair; the E-8s are \$3,995.

Mackie's FP824 is a bi-amped 8inch/1-inch system—the first I've heard that actually uses passive radiators correctly (it has two 6.5-inchers). Response is 45 to 20k Hz with -3 dB points at 38 Hz/22.5 kHz. The onboard 150- and 100-watt amps put peak SPLs per pair in the 120dB range. Retail: \$1,498/pair.

Quested Audio (Mazomanie, Wis.) is now delivering the VS2205, a bi-amped system (150 watts total) with two 5-inch woofers and a 28mm tweeter. The VS2108 has an 8-inch woofer, 28mm tweeter and 100-watt amps driving each component. A VS1112 powered 12-inch sub is optional with either system.

Distributed by Sascom Marketing (Oakville, Ontario), Spendor's SA200 and SA300 are two-way near-fields. HF is powered by a 50-watt amp, LF has a 130-watt amp. Features include HF and LF equalization and active filters.

The NP4s from Spirit (Auburn, Calif.) are a two-way design incorporating 200 watts of internal bi-amplification: 100W to each 7-inch woofer and 1-inch tweeter. Frequency response (+1/-3 dB) is 40 to 20k Hz. Max SPL is 115 dB @1m. Retail is \$1,000/pair.

#### **RECORDING TECHNOLOGIES**

The shape of MDMs to come? HHB un-

veiled the Genex GX8000, a standalone disk recorder using 5.25-inch, 2.6GB magneto-optical cartridges. The unit records up to eight 20-bit tracks simultaneously, and its AES/EBU inputs handle from 8 to 24 bits. Only slightly more complex to operate than an ADAT, the GX8000 has an onboard SMPTE chase synchronizer, with reverse play and lock to timecode. Options include 8-channel A/D and D/A converters and bi-phase sync.

Sony's PCM-7040 is the replacement for its workhorse PCM-7030/7050 studio timecode DAT decks. The PCM-7040 supports a re-chase mode, which maintains sync even when the master recorder is in fast-forward or rewind. RS-232, 37-pin parallel and Sony 9-pin control are standard. Its 4-head design allows Read-After-Write for confidence monitoring and Read-Modify-Write for smooth punch-ins/outs. List is \$9,950.

At \$3,295, the new Fostex D-15 is said to be the "lowest priced timecodecapable DAT recorder available." However, to add necessary features such as word clock and video sync, striping tapes from external timecode sources

# FIELD EVALUATION: STUDER HEAD CLEANER

Maintenance is important for top-notch studio performance. So when the Studer Head Cleaner (SHC) debuted at AES, I had to check it out ASAP. You see, I always travel with a pair of Stephens 24-tracks in road cases in my hotel room, in case I have ideas at 3 a.m. and need to lay down some tracks.

With Studer's adoption of Nashville as its U.S. home, the company chose a well-known Tennessee firm as the exclusive third-party supplier of SHC. Intended for larger facilities with lots of heads requiring cleaning, SHC is supplied in sizable 750cc containers. Owners of smaller studios may also want to stock up on SHC, as emergencies (such as shedding tapes) can happen at any time. It's best to be prepared.

Pour a small amount of room temperature SHC in a glass beaker, as shown in the photo, or if desired, place SHC in a slightly larger container with some ice to reduce its temperature. After cleaning the headstack with standard cotton swabs, I couldn't verify whether this application left any

residue. Just then, the bottle began sliding off the console meter bridge. Reaching for it, I slipped on an acetate disk blank (I also always travel with a Neumann record lathe), and on the way down, I *accidentally* ingested about 160cc of the SHC.

Minutes later, I was still alive (SHC uses a patented semi-nontoxic formulation), and I resumed listening tests. The Stephens seemed warmer and fuzzier, as did everything else in the room. I'm not sure about the residue issue, but my head seemed a lot cleaner. —*George Petersen* 



### America's Fastest Growing Relaiiel ... for the third straight year!

Source: Inc. Magazine Top 500

Sure, any dealer can sell you the latest MIDI instruments and recording equipment. Call them they'll be glad to take your order (and your money). But only Sweetwater offers the kind of old-fashioned, per-

sonalized service you deserve from a sales staff that really knows their stuff. You also get dependable on-time shipping and technical support other dealers can only dream about, plus the industry's largest inventory in stock in our giant warehouse.



You've seen our informative, full color ads for years. Now check us outon the Internet. It's the most comprehensive music site on the planet: "www.sweetwater.com"!





Over 100,000 musicians world-wide already get a copy of our exclusive Sweet Notes newsletter. Call us today to receive your free subscription!



Sweetwater Sound first opened its doors in 1979. A whole lot of other music dealers have tome and gone since then, but thanks to our innovative customer communications, affordable prices and friendly, knowledgeable sales engineers, we've grown at an astounding rate. We offer thousands of products from the



best names in the industry, like Korg, Roland, Kurzweil, Alesis, Digidesign and Tascam, to name just a few. So if you're shopping for equipment, why not make the right call and find out why thousands of other musicians have made Sweetwater Sound their first choice for all their hardware and software needs?

THE ULTIMATE MUSIC RETAILER!



5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808 • FAX (219) 432-1758 soles@sweetwater.com http://www.sweetwater.com



CALL NOW! YOU MAY BE PRE-APPROVED FOR OUR LARGOF CRED Amount may vary up to \$51,000 depending upon individual credit history and outputting LTC or converting absolute time to LTC, you'll have to add the \$595 optional sync card. Even so equipped, at \$3,890 it's still quite a deal.

The D827-MCH MkII, Studer's fourth-generation 24/48-track DASH-format recorder features a new autolocator, 20-bit A/D-D/A converters, an improved tape transport, standard 24-bit EDR (Extended Digital Resolution) capability, 180-second onboard sampler with edit-track slip and track-bounce features, and MADI and AES/EBU interfaces. The 24-track is field-upgradeable to 48 tracks.

#### SIGNAL PROCESSING

I've been a fan of Night Technologies' EQ<sup>3</sup> AirBand<sup>™</sup> analog equalizer since it debuted at the 1993 AES. The absence of phase distortion and its silky sound are impressive, but its \$3,000 price was problematic for many users. Now, by eliminating some frills, Night offers the EQ<sup>3D</sup>, a stereo 6-band program equalizer with variable frequency AirBand control at an affordable \$995.

Having transformed PCs into highperformance signal processors, Power Technology (San Francisco) is at it again. They've applied their DSP-on-aPC-card approach to the FX•Pack, a rack-mount card cage/power supply that holds up to four of its ISO-format, 32-bit floating-point DSP-FX multi-effects cards, connected via Ethernet for control via Windows PCs, Macs (!) or either in a networked situation. At AES, a Mac Powerbook controlled eight channels of effects, all under an intuitive visual interface. Price: \$1,229 with one card; additional cards are \$799.

Lexicon's MPX 1 (\$1,299) has two microprocessors: the proprietary Lexichip II for reverb and a separate DSP for simultaneous effects. The interface is fast and powerful, and the MPX 1 sounds are glorious. On a related note, Lexicon's Pitch Shift II intelligent pitch shifting/harmony card for the PCM80 is awesome—easily the best investment a PCM80 owner can make.

Yamaha's REV500 offers lush, thick reverbs with smooth decay. Features include 20-bit A/D and D/A converters and built-in snare drum and cross-stick sounds, allowing reverb parameters to be set without an external signal source. Retail? A paltry \$499.

dbx's Blue Series A/D converter is based on a 27-bit process and offers a choice of onboard noise shaping approaches, including the ability to create NS curves using a graphic interface.

Crane Song (Superior, Wis.) renowned for its analog designs—enters the digital domain with HEDD (Harmonically Enhanced Digital Device), a digital processor combining 20bit converters (for analog or digital I/O) and real-time harmonic enhancement to create tube-like sounds in the digital domain. Its ADCs and DACs can be used separately or with HEDD processing. HEDD's effect is intoxicating, particularly on rock tracks, adding warmth and a gutsy LF fullness. Retail is \$2,400.

The Digital Noise Filter (\$4,500) from GML (Van Nuys, Calif.) was designed for de-noising film archival sources, but could prove useful in other applications. Developed jointly with the Walt Disney Company, this 2-channel digital I/O unit combines a processor and 8-band desktop remote controller.

#### THE LITTLE THINGS ....

Not all of AES involves big-buck, highticket items. The little things also deserve mention, but unfortunately, here's one that's notable for other reasons. J-CON<sup>™</sup> Concept (Chesterfield, Va.) showed a range of adapters that in-



104: Bigger, deeper, fuller bass. Extended, natural highs and greater presence. Get more sound from your system without increasing peaks. Individual tracks or an entire mix will "jump" from the speakers. 105: The Logic Assist makes this gate the most accurate and easiest to use in the world - no false triggering, clicking or chattering. The proprietary Aphex VCA 1001 ensures total audio transparency.

**106:** Invisible: This automatic compressor is so transparent that some people think it isn't working! Effortlessly maintain perfect levels without having to constantly adjust ratio, attack, release and threshold. 107: The award winning, #1 selling Tubessence mic preamp is the perfect marriage of solid state and vacuum tube circuitry. Upgrade the sound of all your mics with uncolored detail, presence and warmth.

These products are covered by one or more of the following U.S. Patent numbers: 4150253, 5359665, 5334947, 5450034, 5424488, 5483600.

clude 3-pin AC to ¼-inch, banana and other types. It's based on the concept that in a pinch, any AC extension cord could be used as a speaker cable. However, its potential for LETHAL ELECTROCUTION is very real, particularly in non-professional live sound applications, where wiring mixups are common. If you ever plan to use an extension cord as a speaker cable, just throw some wire cutters and a couple screw-lug ¼-inch plugs into your gig bag. It's a lot cheaper than a funeral.

One useful accessory I absolutely recommend is Gold Line's new Gold Lite/1k. Requiring no batteries, this is a 1kHz tone generator and phantom power detector, built into a female XLR connector. Connected to a phantom source, the unit lights an LED and outputs a 1kHz tone. Priced at \$39.95, this is the ideal pocket troubleshooting toolkit, whether onstage, on location or in the studio. Innovations, large or small, is what AES is all about.

AES returns to New York this fall, from September 26-29, but if you need an AES fix in the meantime, "Head Out on the Autobahn" to Munich for the 102nd convention (March 22-25). Auf Wiedersehen!

#### ---FROM PAGE 27, LIQUID AUDIO

quality, scalable audio and media over IP networks, but enables transaction-based music commerce and automatic royalty tracking/reporting via e-mail. The Liquid Audio Player<sup>™</sup> is a free, downloadable player for consumer use; capabilities include streaming audio at any modem speed, downloads of CD-quality, Dolby Digital music files, and display of art, lyrics and production/copyright credits while listening.

How it works: Let's say an artist wants to do a fan-club CD of Christmas songs. Her major label won't handle it, because it's a low-volume item. In fact, no one knows how it would sell. Handled through traditional channels—press CDs/ship to stores—10,000 CDs may not be enough. If it sells well, there won't be enough time to press more for holiday sales. And as it's seasonal, nobody wants to press too many and eat the returns. Using Liquid Audio, fans can download the album and CD graphics for a modest fee and later cut a CD-R from the files. No overstocks, no returns and no shortages.

While CD-R drives aren't exactly a household commodity, this is sure to change as prices drop in the future; as this happens, the need for systems such as Liquid Audio will only increase.

More importantly, Liquid Audio could create new distribution avenues for low-volume or specialty releases. Local bands could release product and offer it to a global market through the Internet; majors could upload recordings from each venue along a concert tour for consumer purchase; and new markets could open up for spoken word or limited-audience works.

On a related note, EDnet has already teamed up with Liquid Audio as a means of point-to-point transfer of audio files between studios over EDnet's digital network. More info? Check out www.liquidaudio.com.

---George Petersen





48-track capability and punch-on-the-fly are only part of the many professional features which make Pro Tools the best selling digital audio workstation in the world.



# Putting the Pieces Together

for a totally integrated studio...



### Recording

With Pro Tools it's not just recording. There's nondestructive recording. There's loop recording. Try it over and over until you get the take you like. And do it in the digital domain. Clean, crisp, or cutting edge.



Editing

On-screen waveforms let you see what you ve been bearing. Sophisticated editing tools let you cut with precision, without affecting the original audio. Piece together dozens of takes to create the ultimate performance. Be precise. Get creative.

If you spend enough time and enough money, you can put together a bunch of gear to do a bunch of things. But no matter how many things you piece together, they will never equal a Pro Tools system.

Pro Tools provides you with the best tools to accomplish every important task involved in audio production, from concept to finish. Right here, right now, right on your desktop.

But great tools and great ideas are not the end of the story, they are the beginning. With the functionality that Pro Tools offers, you'll be creative in ways you've never imagined before. Experiment. Assemble a knock-out solo. Triple the tracks. Undo. Fly them in backwards. Re-do.



Mixing

Not only will you be mixing in the digital domain, you'll bave relative fader grouping and dynamic automation of virtually all parameters. Expand your mixing capabilities with powerful Plug-Ins from over 100 Digidesign Development Partners.



**Mastering** 

With MasterList CD software, you can prepare your project for CD mastering. It's the recommended software with the necessary features for professional CD-DA creation. No need to worry about how a cassette will sound. Think about bow the CD jackets will look.

Putting the pieces together is easy when the pieces are all there. And with Pro Tools, the whole is greater than the sum of its parts...and then some.

Find out how Digidesign can provide you with the solution for a totally integrated studio. Call **1-800-333-2137**, **ext. 267** for more information or our **free** Pro Tools video.

Digidesign provides complete solutions for music production, audio post production for film and video, multimedia, and radio broadcast production.



www.digidesign.com



# Réclading World The Changing World Of Of Of OF PRO AUDIO SALES

elcome to the wacky, wonderful world of modern pro audio retail, which is hurtling toward a rendezvous with a widget-

based economic destiny faster than signal goes down a badly oxidized copper wire. Unless you fell into an extremely deep cave somewhere in northern Finland a decade ago, you have probably noticed a significant change in the way professional audio products get from their house to your house. You can now purchase a \$20,000 mixer and a \$250 guitar under the same roof. More to the point, you can now also purchase a \$250 mixer and \$20,000 guitar in the same place, which amply illustrates the radical changes wrought by technology, production economies and an MTV-fed culture. These developments have led to transitions on the retail end of the audio business that are as broad and as far-reaching as those on the recording end.

"The age of service is over; now they just want you to come in with your money and leave with a box under your arm as fast as possible."

—Anonymous studio owner commenting on sbopping for equipment

"A bunch of phone-shopping slugs who don't want to pay a realistic price."

—Anonymous pro audio retailer commenting on people who buy pro audio gear

#### by Dan Daley



Illustration by Colin Johnson



Historically, the audio retail business in the U.S. had a clear delineation between musical instrument-related (MI) and professional audio sales. The modern MI dealer evolved from an artisanbased economy about 150 years ago, when instruments like guitars began to be mass-produced. Bv 1950, stores like Manny's in Manhattan and Sam Ash on Long Island were able to outfit any kind of band, from marching to skiffle. Until that time, there was little need for professional audio equipment dealers; New York recording professionals would walk over to Cortland Street in lower Manhattan and buy tubes, connectors and everything else they needed for what were for the most part homemade systems, from consoles to monitors. The pro audio business was in its own artisan stage; professionals would go to mostly foreign manufacturers such as Neumann and Sennheiser for readymades like microphones, and to the few

domestic manufacturers, such as Ampex, for tape machines. The rest they would cobble together and maintain themselves.

The 1950s and '60s saw the rise of the independent studio and the arrival of mass-manufactured audio systems, from consoles to signal processing, and the following decade saw the birth of retail operations to service them-companies like Martin Audio and Audio Techniques in New York and Sound Genesis. LA Audio Industries, Everything Audio and Audio Concepts in Los Angeles. Still, one type of store sold instruments to musicians and a different store sold the tape machines that recorded them-and for good reason. "Studios used to be large concentrations of capital with chiefs of maintenance who you could talk to on a high level of technical discourse, and they were not generally musicians," recalls Mike Bogen, director of pro audio sales with Dale Pro Audio, one of the few remaining dedicated pro audio dealers in the U.S. (Bogen was formerly vice president of the now-defunct Martin Audio, which was purchased by a junk bond-funded conglomerate in the '80s only to rapidly disintegrate under the withering fire

World Radio History

of recession and a changing business landscape.)

"Today, even the larger studios no longer have maintenance people on staff anymore," Bogen continues, "and they've become used to a black box mentality in which everything is premade and price is the basis for most purchases. The stores have more and more products and lower and lower margins, so everything is based on volume in order to make a profit. And in the end, the customer is both the winner and the loser—saving a few dollars but losing the level of service that pro audio truly requires."

Bogen and his cohorts came from that early period in pro audio retailing. Another was Hamilton Brosious, one of the founders of Audio Techniques, who now specializes in equipment brokering and studio liquidations. At one time the leading MCI console and tape machine sales rep in the U.S., Brosious watched as Audio Techniques underwent the trial of a changing retail sector. "The project studio changed everything: their source of equipment was becoming the MI store." he says, referring to the period in the late 'Tos that saw the introduction of the first down-market record-

You'll love the M1600 for what it does. (Recording.)

the rest of the second s



The M1600 represents innovation in console design. For example, next-generation MHR<sup>TM</sup> (maximum headroom) mic preamps, 48V phantom power and extremely low noise AST circuitry.

More reasons why you'll want TASC AM's n.w. M1600 8-bus recording contole

• Balanced/Unbalanced D-Subs: previously only available on consoles costing 10 times more, there the aded connectors provide a more secure connection to the M1600's Direct/Group Outputs and tape returns, not to mention less confusing to hook up and a lot less clutter in your studio.

AUX section w/selectable monitoring: 6 AUX section was a section with a section of the section of

 The EQ section: greater frequency range with 3-bands including semi-parametric mid sweep (100-10k) on each channel. Use it on either the monitor or channel path.

 Every channel includes TRS bal/unbal line inputs, stereo in-place solo/mute, insert points, long throw faders, plus signal and overload indicators.
ing systems, such as TEAC open-reel 4track decks. These types of systems could be sold legitimately by either MI or pro operations, Brosious says, but they were the leading edge of an army of evolving systems—such as the Tascam PortaStudios—that were below pro audio's putative specifications and right up the price alley of MI stores and their core clientele of musicians.

"A lot of pro audio dealerships were based on a few product lines," Brosious says. "We had MCI, and Martin had Otari. As Otari moved to other distribution methods and as MCI faded, the dealerships that relied on having them exclusively suffered." Bogen recalls when dbx began to offer its 160 compressor through MI stores as well as pro audio dealers in the early '80s, establishing beachheads for pro manufacturers who were just becoming aware of the economic possibilities of the personal recording revolution.

#### THE BIG SHIFT

A big change took place in 1988, when Manny's bought Audio Techniques to establish an independent pro audio arm to augment the bursting back room of the store on West 48th Street. Two years later, Sam Ash, whose Manhattan store was located directly across the street, opened its own pro audio division. The sale made sense, Brosious recalls, as the large-console market moved further upscale, and manufacturers had taken to direct sales to keep retail costs down.

The advent of MIDI gave MI retailers a new customer base that the pro audio dealers were not prepared to handle. —David Angress

The same happened for large-format analog multitrack tape machines. "The basis for a store like Audio Techniques was eroding," Brosious says. "Pro audio dealers wanted exclusive sales on a few consoles, and now you had 15 stores in the New York area that sold Mackies. The manufacturers realized there was no longer an advantage in having an exclusive distributorship."

Doug Cook, who ran the pro audio department at Manny's, was named president of the newly acquired Audio Techniques. Eight years later, he is vice president of pro audio sales for Manny's, as the product lines and staff of the division that was once Audio Techniques are being combined back into Manny's-in a storefront adjacent to the original MI store. "Pro audio now represents about 40 percent of Manny's total revenues, a percentage that skyrocketed in the last few years but has been relatively stable since then," he says. "We thought it made sense to put products like computers and pro audio together under one roof again. Consolidating makes sense because the recording industry has evolved to the point where users don't need as much hand-holding as they used to. Inexpensive products sound and work great these days, so that's another reason for a consolidation of how they're sold. And in this consolidated location, we believe we can provide a higher level of service for those people and technologies that do require it. Because even as



The M160U's Selectable Monitor design gives the AUX section incredible power and flexibility. FAXBACK has all the details.



Watch out, This recording console is changing the rules. Simply put, TASCAM3 M1600 8-bus recording consoles deliver the highest performance, studio-quality speps, slick recording-oriented features and great sound — all at prices about half of what you'd expect. Plus, with totally new circuitry and impressive signal flow flexibility, the M-600 is designed

to work and interface easily with modular digital multitracks (like the DA-38) and hard disk recording systems. Sure, you can find other mixers comparable in price, but they sacrifice features, quality and value to get the price down. Not the M1600. And whatever you do, don't let anyone tell you that a 4-bus live sound mixer will work fine in the studio. It won't. If you're into recording. Get into an M1600. The highperformance 8-bus that does what you want, for a price you can handle.

There's more, get your comprehensive 8-page FAXBACK document detailing all of the M1600s hot features, next-generation design, specifications and diagrams. Options include an impressive meter bridge and the MA-8 mic preamp for additional XLR mic inputs. Or get to your dealer and get your hands on one today.



GET THE FULL MIAGO STORY NOW! 800 = 827 = 2268 REQUEST DOCUMENT =8600 USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO World Radio History You'll buy it for what it costs. (\*1,699\*)



MSRP for \*M1600/16, \$2,199 for M1600/24



a lot of stuff gets less sophisticated. some of it gets even more sophisticated. like the Telos ISDN codecs we're now carrying, which is a new product line for Manny's pro audio.1

Service across the board in pro audio, though, proved to be prohibitively expensive, something that Cook concedes led to Manny's consolidation. The same was true of another aspect, more pervasive with pro audio sales than with ME extended personal credit, which Cook says was delaying payment on as much as 70% of Audio Techniques' sales.

Though Cook notes that no jobs were lost on the pro audio side of sales after Audio Techniques closed on June 28, the department had lost several key players before that. Sales reps Bill Dexter, Danny White and David Prentice all went across the street to 72-year-old Sam Ash Music, which has reacted to the changing business landscape with

an opposite tack. The New York metro area chain, which already had seven stores by the early 1990s, is now up to 13 with the addition of two new storefronts in Florida, which is itself becoming a new front in the retail wars. Neither of those stores has a pro audio department, but a spokesman for Sam Ash says a division could be added in the future. And while a few at Sam Ash quietly regard the store's expansion policy as better for its MI side than it is for prosales. Prentice says other expansions in pro audio in New York-the company is taking over Audio Techniques' former space around the block at 1600 Broadway-bode well as more MI-originated users move upscale. "The customer base has changed," he explains.

"It's become less facility-based and more individual-based. But they still have many of the needs of a regular studio. What we can do by expanding is offer more equipment and, as importantly, offer availability. The short-term gain of incremental sales are not of as much benefit as the long-term gain of being able to adequately stock equipment at a time when there's more of it than ever before, and to hold onto highly trained sales people."

Prentice says there are multiple ways in which retailers can react to what's going on (Sam Ash expands its proaudio division while Manny's consolidates, for example). However, growth seems to be the operative model at the moment. Guitar Center has grown into the country's largest MI/pro dealership. valued at \$251 million with 27 locations nationally from its Agoura Hills, Calif., base. And combined with keyboard sales, pro audio is the fastest growing component of the chain's product lines, according to David Angress, vice president of merchandising for technology products. "The chains have the buying power, and the larger the chain, the larger the leverage," he says. Guitar Center added pro audio in the late '70s: Angress explains that pro audio quickly became a staple of MI retail's growth because pro audio was already growing toward a commodity type of modelless expensive products for which profit was volume-based. The retail orientation of MI was perfectly suited for this situation.

"MI stores already knew how to excite a customer confronted with multiple brands of one product at the same price point," Angress says. "As the prices



#### The New FBX-2020 Dual Feedback Exterminator. The Latest Innovation in Automatic Feedback Control From Sabine.

The industry standard in automatic feedback control just got better. Introducing the FBX-2020 Dual Feedback Exterminator, with 20 FBX filters, 20-bit digital resolution, and yet another engineering

breakthrough from Sabine: ClipGuard<sup>14</sup> adaptive clip level control, which means the FBX-2020 accepts input signals up to 27dBV without clipping, increasing the effective dynamic range to 112 dB.

 $\Box \Box N$ 

The FBX-2020 is unmatched at eliminating feedback. Super-narrow, constant "Q" FBX filters are automatically placed directly on the feedback in less than a second (typical), so you get:

More gain before feedback (6 to 9dB typical)

- Increased clarity and intelligibility
- Fast setup less than a minute per channel
- Not just a setup tool eliminates feedback during program

Have you been waiting for the ultimate FBX? This is it. And all this for less money than ever before. Call for a demo of the FBX-2020 today.



MADE IN USA www.sabineinc.com Alachua, FL 32615-8544 USA Tel: (904)418-2000 Fax: (904)418-2001 Fax-Back Product Info: (904) 418-2002

FBX and FBX Feedback Exterminator are registered trademarks of Sabine. Inc., and are the brand names of its line of automatic feedback controllers. Covered by U.S. Patent No. 5,245,665, Australian Patent No. 653,736, and Canadian Patent No. 2,066,624-2. Other patents pending. **orld Radio Histor** 



Sound designer Leslie Shatz narrowly escapes-camera barrage

roducers, studios and artists are getting more attention than ever these days. Just listen to the soundtracks of Oscar® nominees *Apollo 13* and *Dead Man Walking* and you'll hear incredible multitrack edit-



- 24 bit digital audio architecture
- •96 KHz sampling capable
- High-density CD/DVD support
- •96 I/O channel maximum
- Sub-nanosecond jitter
- Real-time digital media networking

and *Dead Man Walking* and you'll hear incredible multitrack editing and mixing made possible only by Sonic.

Tune in to this year's Grammy<sup>®</sup>-winning recordings to hear the superb sound quality delivered by Sonic Studio, the DAW that gives you the power to do your most exciting and creative work.

Sonic Studio delivers the performance and the quality you've been waiting for. Background loading, multitasking and high-speed networking turn your Sonic systems into a seamless media workgroup. Spend your time creating – not waiting.

Get your hands on the industry's favorite digital workhorse. And while you may not have to worry too much about groupies, you can expect to get chased around. By new business.





Call **1-888-SONIC-4U** today. And visit us at www.sonic.com.

101 Rowland Way, Novato CA 94945

Sonic Studio and the Sonic Solutions logo are trademarks of Sonic Solutions. Other trademarks and registered trademarks are the properties of their respective owners. © 1946 Sonic Solutions Apallo 1 - sound edited at Hastings Sound and Worder Dog Music. Dead Man Walking -ound edited at Hastings Sound To History

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



came down, it got easier for us and harder for pro audio dealers, with their emphasis on fewer high-end sales and limited products lines. Also, the advent of MIDI gave us a new customer base that the pro audio dealers were not prepared to handle. In fact, that was the point at which MI dealers gained an advantage over pro audio dealers in terms of being on an equal footing technologically. It was at that point that more [technology] was being purchased by musicians than by engineers." The result is an upper strata of manufacturers who now sell high-cost products directly to high-end users and...well, everything else, which is edging ever closer to the Wal-Mart approach to mega-retailing.

#### **MUSIC DEPOT**

The *ne plus ultra* model of a pro audio Wal-Mart is on the verge of becoming a reality. Mark Begelman, one of the founders of the Office Depot national chain of office supply megastores (and now a board member of that publicly traded company), bought the four stores



of Ft. Lauderdale-based MI retailer Ace Music last December and plans to use them to launch a chain of discount mega-music stores nationally sometime next year. Begelman was reluctant to discuss the plans any further but did say that he would apply the same techniques to a music store chain as he did with Office Depot. "The methods are applicable to professional audio," he says. "We have the service aspect covered." And, he added almost cryptically, "I hope it doesn't move things further in a commodities-type direction."

Fred Rubin, Ace's vice president (whose father started the company 43 years ago), says that companies like Martin Audio were unable to make the transition to a more competitive retail environment. What's happening now, he says, is simply a "market evolution, but a natural one."

Ace's sale has the MI retail industry perturbed and nervous. It has probably accelerated expansion plans on the part of some, particularly in light of the fact that Sam Ash's first foray outside the New York metropolitan area was into Florida. But if the large-scale retail drama is going to be played out on a national scale in coming years—and it likely will, considering that other industries have moved in a commodities direction, including computer and hardware supplies—what are the prospects for the remaining dedicated pro audio (i.e., non-MI) dealers?

According to some, they have to find new niches to concentrate on within pro audio. Greg Lukens, vice president of Wheaton, Md.-based Washington Pro Systems, says that company, founded ten years ago by the children of Washington Music founder Chuck Levin, services specific, higher-margin niches such as government audio, installed sound systems and video as a way to hedge itself against the larger swirl of MI/low-end pro retailing. Still, he finds, "I put in a lot of time helping someone design a \$60,000 vocal booth, and I had a gross profit margin of 15 percent on the deal. Then someone else underbid me by \$500 and I lost the sale. The market is reduced to a lowest common denominator, and as a result, service is becoming pitiful."

Retailing is just one component of the larger market of pro audio, and its course over the last few years parallels that of other components. Recording studios have been under increasing pressure as down-market equipment further enhances personal studio capabilities; their response has been to find



Want your mixes to deliver the punch and clarity of the industry heavyweights? Now you can... thanks to the Finalizer<sup>TM</sup>, TC's new concept in dynamics signal processing. Inserted between the stereo output of your mixer and your master recording media, the Finalizer dramatically increases the volume without sacrificing fidelity or stereo imaging.



The Finalizer creates that extra energy boost that you otherwise only can get from a professional mastering house. With its powerful multiband processing it will make your mixes sound **punchier**, *louder*, **crisper**, **warmer**, spectrally balanced, more "in your face"... it's your choice!

The Finalizer's 'Wizard' function easily finds the optimum setting for your mix: Simply enter the type of music you are mixing and to what extent you want it processed... and you are done! The more experienced user may "tweak" the signal path extensively, with over 75 parameters to choose from. You will also find additional signal analysis tools including a Phase Correlation Meter, Peak-Hold Meter, Level Flow Meters, and a Digital Format Analyzer. We've even thrown in a Calibration Tone Generator. All of the Finalizer's functions are easily monitored on the graphic LCD and on the seven precision LED meters.

Now even your demos will sound like a CD. You can simultaneously:

Convert It: Shape It:	20 Bit precision A/D and D/A Convertors Five band 24 Bit Parametric Equalizer			
Enhance It:	Choose between De-Essing, Stereo			
	Adjust or the Digital Radiance			
	Generator™			
Normalize It:	Real-time Gain Maximizer			
Expand It:	Variable Slope Multiband Expander			
Squeeze It:	Multi-band Compressor			
Trim It:	Variable Ceiling Limiter prevents overloads			
Fade It:	Manual or Auto Fade Tool			
Dither It	To maintain the highest resolutions on the digital AES/EBU and S/PDIF outputs			

Naturally, the Finalizer fully lives up to TC's twenty year reputation for sound quality, specifications and construction.

Try it - you'll be knocked out by what the Finalizer will do for your mix. Call 1-800-798-4546 for the location of a TC dealer near you.





SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #7250



## The new Phonic MAR series (UL) CE the Ultimate Definition of a Power Amplifier



# Special Offer ends JAN., 97'

Everything's possible with the new MAR series power amplifiers from

Phonic. Extremely reliable due to a year of abusive testing, these amplifiers feature triple protection circuitry, power-up muting.

1%THD 1KHz	40hm	80hm
Stereo	425w	270w
Bridged mono	1100w	850w

**499.00** 

modular internal construction, torroidal power transformer,

Neutrik input connectors and two dual-speed fans for maximum cooling.

#### SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #2736

Phonic

1632 McGaw Avenue, Irvine CA92614 Phone:800.524.3050 Fax:71475210000



niches such as post-production and to expand using much of that same lowerend technology. The manufacturers themselves have moved toward larger corporate models, with conglomerates like Harman International (which has acquired independent manufacturers such as Soundcraft, BSS, AKG, Lexicon and Studer), and Mark IV Audio (which owns companies such as Altec and Vega and which has now placed its proaudio group on the block for an estimated \$200 million). The corporate environment in pro audio is a far cry from either the garage-based origin of the business 50 years ago, or from the mom-and-pop environment that was retail until 15 years ago.

Naturally, some traditional pro audio dealers express displeasure with the shift to mega-retailing and allege it will limit personal service even further. "Home Depot is a wonderful hardware store, as long as you know exactly what nail you want," says Manny's Doug Cook sarcastically. "It's just going to confuse the issues and push people further into price-based purchases." Adds Dale Pro Audio's Mike Bogen, "At this point, the clientele is anyone who can spell 'audio.'"

And there is a sense that the way in which the studio business has constructed itself is about to change forever; "A lot of my expertise and career was based on equipping complete studios, and very few studios are put together like that anymore," says Ham Brosious sadly.

For many of the dealers in this story, pro audio has been more a way of life than a career, as it is for studio owners, engineers, producers and musicians. There is concern expressed in their voices over the fact that the field seems to be moving toward depersonalized megastores and disembodied 800 numbers. But there is also an acceptance of this shift as an evolutionary one. As its technologies become ever less expensive, the pro audio economy needs to create a consumer mentality among professionals in order to survive. It was, after all, the marketing department, not the engineers, that put the fins on a Cadillac.

Dan Daley is Mix's East Coast editor.



# OFTING SOUNDS

Tips

Engineers

Musicians

for

#### DRUMMERS CAN MAKE A GLORIOUS NOISE,

but when your mics also capture the sounds of pedals, unwanted head overtones (ringing) and hardware squeaks/creaks, the vibe of an otherwise killer performance is compromised.

Most producers and engineers encounter situations where it's necessary to troubleshoot drums that aren't producing optimum sounds. *Mix* asked a range of experts for tips on getting the best results out of a kit, live and in the

ing ideas that really work.

studio. The responses ranged from basic common-sense pointers to creative problem-solv-

#### **STEVE EBE**

Over the past 15 years, Nashville-based drummer Steve Ebe has performed or recorded with numerous artists including rockabilly legend Carl Perkins, fusion guitar wunderkind Shawn Lane, roots rockers like Sonny Landreth, Sonny

#### BY RICK CLARK

George and Webb Wilder, country artists Marty Stuart and George Ducas, and soul music king Steve Cropper. Ebe was also part of the band Human Radio, who recorded an album for Columbia Records.

"The single most important thing is to have a well-maintained, professional-quality drum set with new heads," Ebe says. "Drum Workshop [Oxnard, Calif.] drums are the best in my opinion. They are loud, punchy, clean and easy to tune over a wide range.

"I usually muffle only the bass drum, using

the hourglass-shaped pillow made by Drum Workshop. It attaches to the shell with Velcro, so it doesn't move around. It's low-mass and low-profile, so it's not soaking up any more volume than necessary. If I need to muffle the snare, I use gaffer's tape in one of two ways: I either loop the tape with the adhesive facing out or fold two or three wafflelike creases in the tape before applying near the rim. "Having a variety of sounds

available is crucial. The drummer should always have a wide variety of sticks, brushes and bass drum beaters. A variety of heads should be handy for last-minute tonal changes.

"I use Aquarian [Anaheim, Calif.] heads and always have coated and clear, as well as oneand two-ply heads on hand. The Super Kick 1 bass drum head sounds tremendous! A handy way to carry spare heads is to remove the center post from an old fiber cymbal case and

place them in there. It's the perfect size.

"When playing hard, I sometimes experience de-tun-

ing or tension rods backing out from vibration. It's no good to tune a drum if it won't stay there. To prevent this problem from happening, I use Lug Locks, or the new Index Tension rods by Rhythm Tech [New Rochelle, N.Y.] on any problem drums. Not all drums suffer from this problem, though. I have a Solid snare drum that won't budge. It's an amazing snare.

"A lot of people don't pay attention to where the cymbal sits on the stand. Use the doughnut-shaped felt pads on both sides of the cymbals, but don't screw them down too tight with the wing nut. There is also a nylon sleeve or surgical tubing type of sleeve that goes over the metal post. A lot of drummers let those things wear out, or they don't use them at all. As a result, the cymbal contacts metal and creates all kinds of rattles and sounds. I always keep a bunch of sleeves in my stick bag, so I'm ready when I play on someone else's kit."

#### PAT FOLEY

By the time Pat Foley began working for Slingerland Drums as Director of Custom Products three years ago, he had already amassed an impressive list of credits as a designer of unique drum sets for the stars, including Greg Bissonette's sets (which looked like they were exploding) for the David Lee Roth tours,

PHOTO TREATMENT TIM GLEASON

The Jacksons' 1984 Victory Tour, the garbage canlooking trap set for Twisted Sister, as well as sets for Bernard Purdie, Jim Christie (Dwight Yoakam), Taylor Hawkins (Alanis Morrisette) and many others.

Foley's drum tech credits include Faith No More, Los Lobos, Mötley Crue and many more. As a producer, Foley has done a number of major-label projects, including The Untouchables for MCA, The Redskins for London and Laura Pallas on Island.

"Microphones have no preconceptions," Foley says. "They don't know whether you have a big drum or a small drum in front of them. A lot of people will say, "I want a really big drum, because I want a really big sound." In fact, I've done a lot of records where I've used very small drums that just sound huge, because with a smaller drum, you can generally tune the





head lower and still maintain a little bit of tension on it. Because the bottom head responds quicker, you often can get a smaller drum to actually sound bigger. A lot of people would be surprised to see that the kits many of their 'heroes' are playing are not nearly as big as they might suspect.

"At Slingerland, we're getting back to offering classic sizes and setups. The fact is, most of the great records that you and I grew up listening to, that we loved so much, were not made with 'power' toms and all of these elaborate types of super-deep bass drums that drum companies offer nowadays. They were made with standard, traditional-sized toms that evolved because they worked very well.

"One overall tip for tuning, is to think of a drum set as one instrument, rather than a collection of instruments hanging together, and tune them accordingly. If you strike your 12-inch tom tom, and your 16-inch resonates a little bit, don't be quick to dampen down that 16-inch to stop that resonance. Just tune it in such a way that it rings sympathetically with the 12-inch, so it enhances the overall sound of your set. Be conscious of the harmonics that you're hearing: Make sure that when you strike one, and the one next to it rings a little bit, that it's ringing in tune. Then the drum set becomes one instrument and sounds much more musical than deadening and isolating the individual components.

"Most people have their own techniques of choosing the intervals that they want to use, but the important thing in tuning concerns the relationship between the top and bottom heads of the drum. If I gave a quick tuning lesson, I'd say tune the tom toms with a tension that feels reasonable on the top head; snug it up and then start with the bottom head matched to the sound of the top head to where they are basically creating the same pitch. Then, once you've become tuned into what you are listening for, strike the top head and you will hear a slight waver between the top and bottom heads. That is like a phasing situation, because there is a slight delay before the bottom head responds. I normally have someone bang on the top head while I just slightly de-tune the bottom head, until I hear those two pitches ring together. Then you'll have a nice sustaining note.

"Another thing people do if their drums don't have the sustain they want, or they don't have a big enough sound, is adapt their drums to the RIMS mounting system [made by Pure-Cussion of Minneapolis]. It comes standard on the drums we make here As much presence that you want to dig out of drum heads, you often wind up dragging a lot of cymbals in through the drum mics. Over the years, my problem has been to try to figure out how to maintain a balance in the set where the cymbals aren't making noise all over the record.

"DW drums are a solution. I haven't found anything that comes close. Most of that is because of sheer level they're the loudest drums I've found so far. I've measured them on meters and they just seem to be a good 6 dB louder. It's the same with the kick drum. It's louder, and that means you're ahead right off the bat.

People would be surprised to see that the kits many of their 'heroes' are playing are not nearly as big as they might suspect. –Pat Foley

at Slingerland. It stands for Resonant Isolation Mounting System. RIMS suspends the drums by the tension rods, so you don't have to place a mount on the shell, which tends to restrict the vibrations."

#### **DON GEHMAN**

Since the mid-'70s, Don Gehman has produced some of the most successful albums of the popular music era, including both Hootie & The Blowfish albums, Tracy Chapman's Platinum comeback effort, *New Beginning*, R.E.M.'s *Life's Rich Pageant* and many of John Mellencamp's biggest releases, including *The Lonesome Jubilee*, *Scarecrow* and *American Fool*.

One of the things Gehman is known for is his "Band in a Box" approach, where he brings most of the instruments, amps and outboard gear needed for his productions. Gehman is an avid fan and endorser of Drum Workshop drums and works as his own drum tech for all of his production work.

He says, "Drummers who usually play live often hit cymbals way too loud, in relation to the drums. Generally speaking, it's my biggest problem in the studio as a producer/engineer. "I carry cymbals around with me, and if a drummer is an especially hard hitter, I will go for the thinner cymbals. Zildjian has these cymbals, which are thinner and quieter; I think they're called "A" customs. They're a little shorter duration, but they don't take up as much 2kHz midrange; the area where I'm boosting up the drums, I don't pull up quite as much of that on cymbals. It works itself out in the long run.

"Tuning tricks are hard to describe. I'm the drum tech on my sessions, so I usually tune drums on most sessions for the drummer. The search on each drum to find whatever sweet spot it's got is the best trick that I know. You should take them down all of the way, and then start to bring them up and you can feel the spot where the drum starts to come alive. Then work both heads around that sweet spot and try to get the drum to speak as clearly and loudly as you can.

"I like drums that are real pitchcurvy. I like snare drums that go 'boing,' as well as the toms. That usually means unequal tuning between the heads, top to bottom. Generally, I set up the bottom heads lower than the top ones, which might be the opposite of what a lot of other people do.

# Introducing the M88 Classic

LIMITED EDITION

Now you can be one of the privileged few to own the M88 in its limited edition form. This collection has been limited to 999 pieces world-wide. Its acsign, weight and materials have been reproduced exactly to match the original model which was introduced in 1963.

Today, the M88's design is considered a classic. Its technology which in 1963 was proclaimed as innovative and progressive has remained unrivaled for pure sound quality and accuracy.

The M 88's stunning performance makes it a favourite among artists the world over and has led it to being used by such world class artists as: Eric Clapton, Phil Collins, Tony Bennett, Ektom John and Carly Simon.

This is a once in a life time apportunity to own a piece of nutsic history.

An M500 Classic Limited Edition microphone is also available.



Handsome mahogany box lined in black www.eeen, inlaid with a silver plaque. Solid clasp to safeguard your historic investment.



Chromium plated stainless steel basket with a brass barrel specially coated in combination of nickel and chrone called velow. Unique enarroyal serial nambering with M 88 Classic Limited edition logo.

1000	Second and include
ERTIFICATE	And and a second
wone 1 142	
M88 Class	124
Companyation of the same line of	COLUMN TO A
Description of the second seco	
and the second participant	A MARTINE
and a low of	States Same
Provide allow and the	Trans. March 100
Lass	Participan
Audit Champs	bayer Byratella (

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6655

CERTIFICATE

Certificates of autheraticity printed on patchment paper to guarantee the collection number of the microphone. Signed and validated by Fred R. Beyer, Managing Director ai beyendynamic GuiEH & Co.

The M 88 Classic Limited Edition is a dynamic moving coil microphone with performance that clearly define its classic status. It offers unrivaled off-axis rejection for live sound performance, extended low and high end frequency response for the ultimate in accuracy and high SPL capability to handle any performance. Its frequency response of 30-20,000 Hz is perfectly flat and uncoloured. The M 88 Classic Limited Edition is not only the ultimate musician's microphone it is also a collector's item. Call beyerdynamic today to locate a participating dealer near you to become one of the privileged few to own a classic piece of history!

For more information and a colour leaflet on the M88 Classic or M500 Classic call 1.800.293.4463

56 Central Ave., Farmingdale NY 11735 Tel(516)293.3200 Fax(516)293.3288

USE READER SCRUTCE CARD FOR MORE INFO



"I don't use any padding, except on kick drums. On kick, I will use those little DW hourglass pads and front heads with holes as small as I can get away with. I usually encounter trouble with kick drums that are totally sealed: It's hard to get the resonance of the drum at the right duration. That's my biggest problem with front heads, at least for the way I put the bottom end together. They seem to eat up space that I would like the bass [guitar] to have. Drummers love it, and certainly it adds a lot of tone and action, but it's right in the heart of where I would like to put a bass guitar. It's that 150- to 200Hz area that gets gobbled up when the front head is sealed.

"Building tunnels is probably the fix that I use most of the time on drums that aren't DWs, to get the kick drum to work. I will build tunnels out in front of the kick drum to extend the front mic, so that I can get more tone and also to get more rejection, because the drums aren't loud enough. I'll take a piece of foam, mic stands and blankets and basically extend the shell with a tunnel that's maybe two feet long.

"I usually use a mic on the front of the head, as well as one inside. By combining the two, this allows you to move that mic more out in front of the kick, so you can affect the resonance of the drum."

#### **ROBERT HALL**

Journeyman drummer and drum tech Robert Hall has handled the studio fine-tuning percussion chores for producers like John Hampton, Jim Gaines, Joe Hardy and Jim Dickinson. Since 1987, Hall has teched for R.E.M. in the studio and, periodically, on the road. He has also worked with Little Texas, Chris Layton (Stevie Ray Vaughan) and Mickey Curry (Tom Cochrane), among numerous others. Hall founded Robert Hall's Memphis Drum Shop, a full-service operation that has attracted business from drummers all over the country, thanks to Hall's expertise.

"First off, new heads are the best thing you can do to get a great sound, live or in the studio," he notes. "Heads go dead just like guitar strings do, but most people don't address that nearly as often as they do with strings.

"The bottom, or resonant, heads really have almost as much to do with the overall sound of the drum as the head you play on. Many drummers replace the top and still keep the bottom heads that came with the drum when they were new. Generally, the heads that come on drums when they are new are less than the best quality, because that's a way [manufacturers] can keep the costs down.

"It is most important to set up a snare drum with the snare wires whether they're engaged or tensioned up—at an equal distance from each side of the drum. When they're pulled to one side or the other, you'll be driven crazy trying to get rid of that buzz. If the snares are set up properly and you still have some kind of sympathetic buzz, you can de-tune the tension rods on either side of the snare wires themselves, the two closest to it on either side. You can actually de-tune a

# **True Tubes**

TUBE-TECH LCA 2B STEREO COMPRESSOR AND LIMITER

Tube-Tech stands for uncompromised Danish design philosophy and craftmanship. True to its heritage, the LCA 2B Stereo Compressor and Limiter has 100% transformer coupled circuitry and tubes that deliver the unmistakable sound of high quality vintage equipment.

The LCA 2B is a two channel unit with independent compressor and limiter for each channel. It boasts the best technical specifications such as a Frequency Response of 5 Hz to 50 kHz and a Noise Level of less than -85 dBu.

Tube-Tech...in a class by themselves. For a dealer near you, call I-888-4WARMTH.

Distributed and supported by:



#### SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #7250

TC Electronic Inc., 705-A Lakefield Road, Westlake Village, CA 91361 Phone: (805), 373-1828 Fax: (805), 379-2648 Email: tcus@tcelectronic.com WWW: http://www.tcelectronic.com USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6439

# NNUNCING READER

#### Have you ever wondered why flite cases are so heavy?

Could be to protect heavy mixers. If you made the mixer lighter, then you could make the flite case lighter yet. Introducing the

C3 =0FS and SAC 4014F

#### The Peavey Differences

Light weight and portability are only two of the Peavey differences that make the new SHC.<sup>30</sup> Flite Case series stand apart from the crowd. In a world of "me, too" products, Peavey brings innovation to real-world needs. In our 30 years of satisfying the needs of working musicians like yourself, we've learned the difference between useful features and fluff.

#### Low Noise Mic Preamps

00000000

The Little Details

"Low Z" is old news to anyone skilled in low noise design (as we've been for more than 30 years). Without getting too esoteric, lower is not necessarily better. A 200ohm microphone wants to see a bridging (i.e. 2,000 ohm) input impedance. Input impedance that is too low will reduce signal more than noise, hurting signal-to-noise ratio. Our preamps deliver a noise floor on the order of IdB from theoretical. Only a perfect preamp would sound quieter.

When comparing competitive consoles you can miss

the little things that make such big differences. Little

things like mutes that mute the sends, but not the PFL. Little things like meters and inserts on the subs

(headroom... shmeadroom, I want clip LEDs on my

Aux masters!) Little things like assign capability on all 4 stereo returns. These and a bunch more may not

show up on paper but make a big difference in the real

Super Channels™

and an application of the pad an input initial or swap polarity on a drum mic to eliminitia a phrase cancellation? Peavey gives you pad and polarity on two "Super Channels". Previously, you'd have had to pay thousands of dollars more for such features that you don't need on every channel (duh). This is just good old "common sense". Let's see how long it takes the copycats to steal this one.

#### Discrete Summing

The next most important circuit is the summing amp. Combining tens of sources magnifies the amp's self-noise to be amplified N+1 times. Using low impedance resistors in this circuit can only reduce part of the noise. Peavey uses discrete transistor summing amps instead of the off-the-shelf ICs found in most consoles. This costs more, but we know you'd want to spend a few extra dollars when it makes such a big difference in overall per-

#### formance.

The center handle on the flite case/chassis allows one person to comfortably carry the SRC 4014 FC. In fact, this leaves the other hand free to carry one of our lightweight power amps (the our 13.51b, CS: 1005), but that's another ad.

world, where the rubber meets the roadie. The MONITOR magazine is a publication filled with the latest information musicians want to know. To receive 4 issues for only \$5 (price good in U.S. only) send check or money order to: Monitor Magazine • Peavey Electronics Computation • 711 A Street • Meridian, MS 39301• Fax (601) 486-1278• http://www.pezvey.com • AOL Keyword: Peavey • Computerve Keyword: Go Peavey • Clearly

Over ER
 Over and fiftee
 Over an operation of the over and fiftee
 Over an operation of the over an operat



little bit, and a lot of the time, that'll take away that [sympathetic] buzz that one of the tom toms is causing.

"A cool way to get resonance out of a floor tom is to take some felt cymbal stand washers—or little 2- or 3-inch foam squares—and set them under the floor tom legs. Get the tom off the ground, and double the resonant factor of the drum.

"Concerning the bass drum, many people oil the hinges but don't realize that the pedal spring itself can make a lot of noise. Sometimes newer springs and newer pedals make noise and you can literally stretch them by pulling the beater forward a little bit, and doing it back and forth, before you ever put the pedal on the drum. Stretching that spring can get some of the manufacturing kinks out of it and it'll quiet it up-without using any oil or anything.

"There are a couple of heads by Aquarian that are new to the market and get the most incredible bass drum sound. They allow you to put the heads on without any kind of muffling inside the drums, so you don't lose the true drum roundness and the sound that the wood is producing by filling it up with a pillow or blankets or anything like that. You can put that head on and get this wonderful controlled bass drum sound, and it actually seems to add a little bit of low end to the sound of the bass drum as well. One series is called Super Kick, and the other is called Impact or Imp. Both are terrific live and in the studio. A lot of people aren't hip to them yet, but everybody I've turned on to them have really been happy with them.

"If a drummer has a lot of ringing in his toms that he wants to get out, and duct tape on the heads seems to choke or take the sound away too much, you can drop three or four cotton balls inside the tom toms. When you hit the drums, the cotton balls kind of come off the heads and then they settle back down and it's like a little natural muting system. You still get a really nice, full, round drum sound, but then it stops the ring just a little bit after the note. Naturally, the larger the toms, the more the cotton balls you can put in there.

"When you're using a bass drum without the front head and use a lot of packing, you get a lot of attack and punch, but sometimes lose that desirable low end. In the old days, we would take a '20s- or '30s-style marching band bass drum, that was 26 to 28 inches in diameter, with calf heads front and back, and set that drum in front of the drummer's bass drum and not only mic the kit bass drum, but also mic the front side of the big calfskin bass drum, which acts like an ambient woofer. It adds all of this low end that you can mix into the final sound and really give some low end to this otherwise just punchy kind of bass drum sound. That's a trick that producer Jim Dickinson taught me about 25 years ago. I've used that so many times; it's crazy, but it really works great."

#### **CRAIG KRAMPF**

Over the past 30 years, Craig Krampf has drummed on more than 200 al-

## DIGITAL MEDIA that stand the test of time.



OR OVER TEN YEARS, Apogee has dedicated itself to one purpose: making digital audio better. A vital part of that process has included the development of a complete line of digital media products you can rely on to deliver error-free performance time after time, day in, day out.

Since its introduction in 1993, industry leaders have regarded *Apogee Master DAT* as the best available for professional use.

We recently added *Recordable CD* to the Apogee Media Products line, with its characteristic golden color and exclusive *Datasaver* layer to protect the disc surface. We even offer a *special pen* to write on the discs to keep data intact, avoiding turning them into coasters.

Apogee digital media. From your authorized dealer.

"Reliable" is too small a word for them.

The digital masters.

APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, 3145 Donald Douglas Loop South, Santa Monica, CA 90405, USA. Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262. Email: info@apogeedigital.com Web: http://www.apogeedigital.com/ USE RI IDENSOLVE CONDITIONE INFO

# So Much Fidelity, So Much Power, So Little Competition,

















 T18
 T22

 18" SubScoop™
 12" Two-Way

**15° Two-Way** 15° Three-Way

**TIBO** 18" Subwoofer

₽ual 15"

Two-Way

 T221
 T251

 12" Two-Way
 Biampable

 45" Two-Way

**F252** Dual Biampable 15 ' Two-Way

**T351 MTH-1** 15" Three-Way Two-Way

MTL-1 Dual 18<sup>®</sup> SubScoop™

In today's professional music store, you coa't buy a stage speaker system with more fidelity or power than our new T-Series. Each of the twelve models was designed for a specific application and budget, and offers the very highest performance value. And, given a serious listen, the full-range fidelity will at least impress you, if not make you fold your crms, grin, and say, "Wo." Compared to any speaker line, the T-Series is lighter, better-sounding, and more powerful. And we can prove it.



#### T351: The world's smallest high-Q 15-inch three-way speaker.

If you can imagine a full-range speaker system with the clarity of a studio monitor and the muscle to push concert levels, that's the T351. The T351's New Generation Midrange speaker has a 16 lb. magnet structure and control device that gives you warm, even mids. The 60° x 40° horn provides the even, constant coverage most often preferred in mid-sized systems. About the same size as a typical two-way, the T351 three-way speaker by far out performs any competition we could find. But you'll have to hear for yourself.

See your Electro-Vaice dealer for a real demonstration and we'll send you a T-Shirt. For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-234-6831





Electra-Vaice, Inc. a MARK IV company 500 Ceci Litrot, Buchanan, Mi 49107 800/234-6831 616/495-6831 in Canada: 613/382-2141

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORF INFO

#### SOUND IDEAS PRESENTS





bums, including 60 Top 40 hit singles, plus many movie and TV soundtracks like Clueless, The Breakfast Club, Flashdance and Rocky III. These efforts have garnered more than 40 Gold and Platinum awards, as well as a number of Grammys, Krampf's hit session credits include Kim Carnes' "Bette Davis Eyes," The Motels' "Only the Lonely," The Church's "Under the Milky Way," as well as a diverse range of releases by artists such as Son Volt, Steve Perry, Alabama, Alice Cooper. Santana and many others. As a songwriter, Krampf won the prestigious BMI Million Broadcast Performances Award for co-writing Steve Perry's Number 3 hit single "Oh Sherrie," and won a Grammy for the Flashdance track "I'll Be Here Where the Heart Is." which he co-wrote with Kim Carnes and Duane Hitchings.

"When I was younger," Krampf says, "no one seemed to know anything about bearing edges. There were no publications, like there are now, for younger drummers to learn from. The bearing edge is where the head sits on the drum. If that bearing edge has lumps on it, or if it is rough in one area, or that area is a little higher or lower than the rest of the bearing edge, then your head isn't seated on that drum properly.

"I've known a number of people who, when they change heads, have become very fanatical about looking over that bearing edge. If you are very careful, and don't take too much off, you can use a little light sand paper or steel wool and maybe smooth some rough spots out. Nevertheless, there are real professionals out in drum stores who have some great equipment and work on bearing edges. Those can always be straightened out. It's one of those little things that adds up to ensuring the high quality of your sound.

"Around 1980, I went to using clear Remo Ambassador drum heads and a ProMark square felt beater. As a result, I'm not denting my bass drum head. With round beaters, you start denting the head. For years, Dr. Scholl's foot pads were the famous thing to use to help prevent that problem. Nevertheless, the round beater would wear through that, and after putting another on you would just start chasing that because you didn't want to dent or break your head. Now there are actual manufacturers out there who make special dots and special things that you can put on your head to prevent that damage.

"Recording is like being under the microscope and every little thing does matter in the studio. Anytime anything is taped or stuck on top of a drum head, you're killing sound and certain frequencies; you're deadening your head. I was absolutely amazed when I went to that clear head with a square beater. My bass drum sound improved at least 60%. There were actual lows that engineers could show me that they were getting now on that drum. that didn't exist before. Some people maybe have a little bit of trouble since the square felt beater weighs perhaps just a little bit more. The action isn't quite as quick and, maybe if you are a real funk drummer or fusion drummer, you probably couldn't get the quick action out of it. Regardless, that is one of the tips for bass drum that works for me.

"If I'm doing something live, I have always been in the habit to have a spare bass drum pedal and a spare snare drum sitting right behind me onstage. It's a wretched feeling to have your bass drum pedal go down, or to break a snare head and not have a replacement. I was caught once or twice, when I was very young. In the studio, I've got three pedals and usually seven to nine snare drums that come along with me.

"In the studio, you should give the engineer enough time, before the other players get there, to get the drum sounds right. If you have the time, and the studio is available and it fits in everybody's schedule, and it is not going to cost a fortune, I love to get set up the night before and have the time to just have you and the engineer there and take the time to experiment and find the best area in that particular studio and try different mics and things. More drummers, and musicians in general, need to understand the engineer's position."

*Rick Clark is a Nashville-based writer, songwriter and producer.* 



The DMTi is a 1U rack module designed to be used as a stand alone digital signal format convertor, digital patchbay, as well as for use interfacing Kurzweil's K2500 series production stations to popular MDM formats such as TDIF, and ADAT formats found on MDM's produced by Sony, Tascam, Alesis, Fostex and others. The DMTi allows communication between Alesis Adat or Tascam DA-88 with their respective proprietary 8 channel digital formats and AES-EBU or SPDIF digital formats.

The DMTi was also designed to interface with Kurzweils proprietary B channel digital protocol KDS-Kurzweil Digital Stream (offered as an upgradeable option for the K2500 series). The DMTi can perform sample rote conversion (in real time) on up to 4 stereo pairs of incoming digital data while acting as the master or slave clock; the DMTi can transmit 44.1K or 48K clock and can transmit or receive BNC word clock.

This device is well suited for use with popular digital mixers such as Yamaha's O2R, or Korg's Soundlink, or as a translation device from MDM to Digidesign's ProTools systems. The DMTi allows many different digital input formats to be user routed to a variety of digital output formats and sample rate converted. The Alesis and Tascam option cards are needed for conversion to and from these popular MDM formats. The DMTi can be seen and demonstrated at your local Kurzweil dealer. DIGITAL MULTITRACK INTERFACE



THE BEST KEEPS GETTING BETTER

KURZWEIL / Young Chang America, Inc. 13336 Alondra Blvd. Cerritos, CA 90703 phone 310-926-3200 fax 310-404-0748 www.youngchang.com/kurzweil

#### Haunted Mansion Scam **Exposed!**

"We were taken for a ride by this crook and her "music playing ghosts" spit out a betrayed patron of Madame Wiley's haunted jazz house. Wiley had been charging \$40 admission since last month when her house allegedly became spooked by the spirits of jazz greats. They had been performing twice nightly.

Paranormal experts. intrigued by the regular visitations, quickly unearthed Wiley's nefarious scheme. "We found these two tone generators," reported Captain J. Muir, lead investigator, holding up a Yamaha P50m piano tone generator and VL70m virtual acoustic

tone generator. Mrs. Eunice P. Wiley. convicted felon and frustrated musician, had been performing the piano parts using a Yamaha P50m piano tone generator. With the P50m's 12MB of waveROM condensed into 6MB. 40 types of effects and 3-band EO controlled by front panel sliders, it was easy for her to accomplish any piano or electric piano sound. After studying the jazz r e a t s in prison, she was accomplished at their techniques.

P50m

......

.....

......

巅

For the sax and horn parts, Wiley ingeniously chose the Yamaha VL70m. She blew into a Yamaha breath controller as she played a keyboard, triggering computer models of the wind instruments-not samples. "That was what had all the patrons fooled. She was playing an expressive melodic lead instrument with

uncanny acoustic properties," explained Muir.

The otherworldly sounds patrons heard as the spirits supposedly arrived from the netherworld was also one of the VL70m's 256 voices, not a gaping hole torn in the spiritual continuum. "Wiley picked up the P50m for only \$499.95 and VL70m for just \$799.95 yet she raked in some mondo bucks. She's a devious criminal mind and a pretty fair musician." commented Muir.

## **MYSTERIOUS SYMBOLS AFFECT MUSIC INSTRUMENTS**

Astronomers and scientists are befuddled by a recent spate of "appearances" of an unusual symbol in cornfields, oatmeal cereals, Yamaha synthesizers, tone generators and computer sound cards and galaxies. This symbol apparently supercharges digital instruments, making them sound and work better than ever before.

"We first noticed this XG symbol in a new constellation at the edge of our galaxy," said Ruit Aspirin, pharmacist, "Now it's appearing everywhere here on earth. This must be the work of intergalactic forces beyond our comprehension."

Paul Philly, musician, says this about his Yamaha MU80 XG tone generator. "All of a sudden it went from 128 voices to 480, just like that! Also, I can now add one effect to a specific voice

and three effects plus EO to my entire mix. I can't do any of that with GM alone. Also, I can even plug my guitar into the MU80 and add XG distortion effects right in the tone generator. Where have you been all my life, baby!"

The XG symbol has given GM a galactic shot in the arm, agreed another musician. "I write music for computer games and I was limited to 128 voices. Do you know how difficult it is to create the music from HELL with those limitations. It sounded like a barking puppy. Now, with my Yamaha CS1x synth and QY700 XG mini-studio, I create THE MUSIC FROM HELL!! Anyone with a GM computer sound card can hear it but people with Yamaha DB50XG or SW60XG sound upgrade cards can FEEL it. It's smokin'."

ed bubbling and this weird shape popped out of it," said Bobby Fleisher, an eight year old from Connecticut. "My mom told me to stop playing with my food, but I didn't do it!"

Even grand pianos have been affected by the XG phenomenon. "My Disklavier piano went nuts. It sounds like the LA Philharmonic in my living room." said one stunned housewife. owner of a Yamaha Disklavier DGHB1XG.

"We're trying to pinpoint the source of XG." said Aspirin. "It seems only Yamaha devices. Quaker cereal and lowa cornfields have been affected by its intergalactic waves. But XG blows the lid off GM's limitations so pandemonium is spreading as people try to grab any XG product they can get their hands on."

"I was eating my cereal and it start-

#### TIPS FOR SENDING YOUR TEEN TO COLLEGE

Your teen can benefit from a college survival kit that has all the essentials. including a Yamaha acoustic guitar startup package and a case of macaroni and cheese, according to the Manongahala Institute of Dining Commons Administrators. "This is a great guitar kit for aspiring folkies. It comes complete

with the F310 acoustic guitar, a tuner, strings, picks, polish, cloth and a beginner's guide to playing guitar." says the Institute.

"The macaroni provides nourishment for the body, the guitar provides nourishment for the soul," says one happy, strumming freshman.



АМАНА © 1997 Yamaha Corporation of America P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622,

All other products or services mentioned are trademarks of their respective owners.

TOP SECRET PENTAGON PROGRAM LEAKED A source inside the Pentagon has revealed

exclusively to the Inquisitioner that the nation's military HQ is working on technology that not only defends the country's airspace but actually makes a reliable guitar-to-MIDI converter.

"The problem with converting guitar playing to MIDI signal has always been tracking speed. It's easy to launch a missile but it's not easy to convert guitar and bass performance to MIDI. However, we have a breakthrough," said the source, an Admiral involved with the clandestine project. "We have devised a method, using a neural network (an artificial intelligence system), that is extremely advanced at tracking and

detecting pitch, velocity and expression with unprecedented speed and accuracy. In fact it doesn't require the guitar or bass player to learn a new playing technique."

The Inquisitioner asked experts outside of the military industrial complex to evaluate the G50. "Yamaha has helped the government build this G50 MIDI converter and it works like a charm." said one music technologist. He demonstrated the system by attaching the Yamaha GID pickup to an electric bass and connecting it to the G50, He ran the G50 output into the Yamaha MU80 tone generator. "Now I can get my guitar tone AND any other instrument I want. Or I can play

just the other instrument. But watch this," he said, wailing on the bass. "It doesn't miss a thing.

Joey Friday, guitarist with Hard Iron, agrees "I just cranked on my Strat and out comes this harp sound. It matches my every move. It was beautiful, man. And when I ran the guitar and the harp at the same time, they just grooved perfectly. The MU80 pulls it all together, dude,"

The MU80 has 729 realistic XG voices, plus on-board effects for the internal voices and the guitar. "I plugged my guitar into the MU80's A/D input to use the MU80's internal amp and speaker simulation effects. And, layered with the guitar, the MU80's overdrive on the harp sound was wicked, man," said Friday.

Admiral X at the Pentagon further points out that by adding the Yamaha MFC10 foot controller-with its programmable foot switches and pedal controller-to the G50 system, you can have instant access to any program. "It's an extremely powerful system and the most technologically advanced of its kind. The Russians have nothing like it."



G50



Melvin Muckraker has always dreamed of cleaning up in the music business. His wish finally came true at NAMM, the annual convention of music merchants in Anaheim, CA. Great music, the rumor of free T-shirts, and the need to dust and vacuum drew him into the Yamaha pavilion and the experience changed his life forever. Hanging out after hours with Yamaha's marketing and product people changed his life.

"My broom-pushing days are over," announced Muckraker, "These new Yamaha products are so cool, I've decided to get into the business and sell PA to those wacky musician types."

The former janitor says he was scouring the cocktail glass ringlets from the Yamaha conference tables when he made friends with the charming, yet dense marketing manager, Hal O'Tosis. Despite the fact that it was 3 a.m. in the morning with no other dealers in sight, O'Tosis mistook the lowly custodian for a viable music merchant.

"At the time, I thought he was the representative from Music R Us, in Cleveland Ohio," admitted O'Tosis. I proceeded to show him our new EMX640 Powered Mixer. He said he'd seen it all before. One could mistake the Yamaha EMX 640 for "just another powered mixer." But,

1.2		÷			YAMAHA
		• •	•		
-	-		H, I		11
-	-		• • • • •		
ò	0	000	00	FMX 640	0
	0	1-1			1 2 1 - 1 2 1 2 2 4 2 2 ( 2 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -

EMX640

also has two 7 band graphic equalizers—most of the competition has only one. You know you'll need two EQS if you use monitors. It also has on board digital reverb. Nothing below \$700 has that! He was impressed. And quality, and performance? The EMX640 is built by Yamaha using its world famous DSP technology in the reverb and its H.E.D., High Efficiency Design technology, in the power amps. When I asked for his order, I thought he was playing hard to get, so I showed him more.

O'Tosis proceeded to the Yamaha MX12/4 mixer. "I told him that the sound is clean and pure. He said that in his business, it couldn't be too clean. I agreed. But at \$599.95 for a 12 input, 4-bus console you wouldn't expect it. Not only that, the Yamaha MX12/4 comes with a 7 band graphic EQ and a digital reverb built in! Nobody else has that! You'd have to pay hundreds to buy those and add them to somebody else's mixer."

Speaking of reverb, Muckracker was amazed at the quality of the new Yamaha REV500. "It's another new product here at the show, featuring a third-generation DSP chip, for which Yamaha is a world leader, plus 32-bit technology and 20-bit A/D and D/A conversion. The REV500 includes an easy user interface with the innovation of an internal tone generator that allows the user to audition all of the programs without an external sound source. You can depend on Yamaha for new, "why didn't I think of that?" ideas.

Still no order! Kind of a stunned look. So l pulled out all the stops and went right to the top. The new, Yamaha O3D Yamaha is becoming the world leader in digital mixers and the O3D is new here at the show. Complete digital

REV500



audio path, automation, motorized faders, stunning sonic quality and under \$4,000.00 for a complete system, it's the hit of the show!

But what really turned Muckraker's head was the amazing MD4 Digital Multitrack Recorder! The MD4 makes it so easy for the novice and professional to experience the creative flexibility of 4-track recording without a cassette–all for just around \$1,199 retail! When he saw the 4-input, 4-bus mixer and 4-track digital recorder with MiniDiscs for archiving and storing music, he confessed to being a janitor but promised to return with an order and get into the biz.

Since purchasing his MD4, Muckraker has been recording his remakes of "Dust My Broom," "Take Out the Papers and the Trash" and "Dust in the Wind" utilizing the handy track and song editing, fast search and locating and other features not possible with cassette multitrack recorders.

O3D

"For not a whole heckuva lot of cash, I sure made a clean sweep with Yamaha Pro Audio," exclaimed the former janitor. "As far as I'm concerned, everything else is rubbish!"

and the second s

# Joria Este ar

Services

Takes

Show

HBO

Live

#### "¿COMO ESTÁN MI GENTE?"

Asking a question that has far more cultural implications than, say, "How ya doin', Cleveland?" Gloria Estefan opened the evening that was a personal and musical homecoming in her home city of Miami by asking its res-

idents, "How are my people?" She was coming to the end of the U.S. leg of her first tour in five years, with four Recording shows before this one, at the Miami Arena, cancelled due to a combination of a sore throat and exhaustion. The can-

cellations were no doubt done with extreme reluctance, since Estefan already had a heavy touring schedule booked in Europe, and because the energetic Latina icon seems to thrive on interacting with live audiences. But the tour's end was scheduled to culminate with an HBO broadcast of one of four Miami Arena shows, and that impending event helped make many tour-end decisions.

One decision that had been made weeks earlier was the choice of Dave Hewitt's Remote Recording Services as the audio truck for the broadcast. Hewitt and his most

#### DALE

recent mobile incarnation, the Silver Truck, are both roadworthy

veterans, and both are undergoing considerable change in the face of increasingly inexpensive and smaller technology. "The day of the bread truck and the ADAT are here," Hewitt concedes in his usual avuncular manner. "But they still need people like me and this truck for the big stuff."

The big stuff in this case is truly big: Estefan is performing with a 16-piece band, and several guest artists

appear in the course of the two-and-a-half-hour show. The truck will have close to 100 mic inputs coming off the massive stage at one end of the Miami Arena, a venue that's better suited to performances by the local NBA team, the Miami Heat, than it might be to the hip-

shaking that Estefan generates among her Remote audience.

Once inside the auditorium, as the 8:30 p.m. downbeat approaches, there looks to be several hundred seats still vacant; those were tickets that HBO would pick up due to the fact that the cameras-seven of them, including a robot cam over the FOH position-obscure sightlines from those seats. Still, the electricity of anticipation is palpable throughout the crowd. Inside the Silver Truck, Eric Schilling, chief engineer at Crescent Moon Studios, the four-room facility built by Gloria Estefan and husband/producer Emilio in 1990 in Miami, is finalizing his patches and fader moves, along with co-mixer and L.A.-import engi-

neer Bart Chiate. (Chiate keeps telling anyone who will listen that this is his "last night in the business." This writer finally bites, only to be bitten back by the oldest punch line in pro audio: "Every night is my last night in this business," smiles Chiate, pleased at having finally nailed someone with the gag.)

Hovering over the whole scene is Hewitt, assisted by his longtime technician Phil Gitomer, who mans his usual position in the rear of the truck, loading the rented pair of Sony 3348 digital multitrack decks, which will have staggered start times to allow him to reload one deck at a time to guarantee a seamless performance. The same goes for the pair of Sony PCM-800 MDM decks, and the DAT and analog cassette decks that have their assignments and their inherently redundant tasks. "The one thing about remote recording is that you rarely get the chance to get it right more than once," says Hewitt. "And redundancy is the price you pay for that." While the plethora of cables and equip-

These days, Hewitt is more willing than he used to be to fly ahead of or behind the truck, as it wends its way from gig to gig. But he's proud of the new \$100,000 Peterbilt semi that he bought recently to haul it, and he's respectful, from long experience, of what it takes to sit in its cab for miles on end. "You can get three people really comfortably in there," he says. "It's much bigger than it seems. And I'm going to rig the sleeping compariment as an office, with a hinged table for a laptop and things like that. You'd be amazed at what you can get done in a space like that on the road." Hewitt is aware of how technology has invaded the domain of the once-wildcat world of cross-country trucking, and how it's also domesticated it by allowing

ment---not to mention the five to seven people who are in the truck throughout most of the proceedings, with frequent visits by Emilio Estefan fine-tuning the sound for broadcast-makes the truck quite close, Hewitt's rig has a few human amenities that help to offset the effect, including a hand-carved mezzuzah by the truck's side door, made from the same cherry wood that trims the gray carpeting on the truck's walls. "The thing about building a truck as a studio is that you're always dealing with compromises," explains Hewitt. "You want to get isolation in the walls, but you have to consider the effect it has on the weight of the vehicle. You want to be able to get isolation and distance from the site, but at the same time you have to consider the length of the cable runs and how that affects the strength and consistency of the signal. These are considerations you don't have to deal with in land studios."

0

central offices to keep tabs on every truck via telemetry, rooftop parabolas and laptops where logbooks used to be. "It's a tough life," he comments, standing in the small anteroom of the back of the truck that serves as a storeroom and part-time office. "And I don't know that all the technology has made it any easier, really. At least not for the trucker."

Hewitt broadcast the Estefan gig at the request of both Schilling and Doug Mountain, the Neve technical support person for the Miami area. The Silver Truck has a 48-input Neve VR M console, with the center au-

GLARIA ESTEVEN PHOTOS BY SYLVE JENNINGS

Tel: 615 327-1140

Fax: 615 327-1699

Studio Audio Digital Equipment Inc

1808 West End Avenue, Suite 1119,

Nashville, TN 37203.

• Mastering systems • Broadcast editing systems •



 Nashville•Tennessee ...Tuesday•I.esa...





#### Esslingen • Germany

Studio Audio Distribution in Europe GmbH Villa Leinen, Koliwitzstraße 16, 73728 Esslingen, Germany



Tel: +49 (0)711 3969380 Fax: +49 (0)711 3969385



Studio Audio & Video Ltd The Old School, Stretham, Ely, Cambridge. CB6 3LD. UK.

Tel: +44 (0)1353 648888 Fax: +44 (0)1353 648867



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

oise reduction •

# Twelfth Annual



Emcee Father Guido Sarducci livened up the awards show with his unique brand of humor

Mix editor-in-chief/

publisher Hillel Resner





Award before a standing room-only crowd at the Twelfth Annual Technical Excellence & Creativity Awards, held November 9 at the Regal Biltmore in Los Angeles. Also, in a fitting elegy to a lifetime of entrepreneurial spirit, the late Dr. Willi Studer was inducted into the TEC Awards Hall of Fame.

n a heartfelt and poetic speech, producer Don Was presented Brian Wil-

son with the prestigious Les Paul

More than 750 audio professionals also saw mastering engineer Bob Ludwig, equipment manufacturer Digidesign and audio post-production facility Skywalker Sound walk away as double-TEC Award winners.

> But the highlight of the evening was clearly the Les Paul Award presentation. After sitting in on bass with the TEC house band for an instrumental rendition of "California Girls," Was stepped to the podium and delivered a five-minute rhapsody, placing Beach Boy Brian Wilson in the pantheon of modern musical geniuses—at one point saying that his complex chord structrures made some of Coltrane's music read like "Happy Birthday."

> Accepting the Hall of Fame Award for the

The Twelfth Annual

Technical

Excellence &

Creativity

Awards

The Twelfth Annual TEC Awards were partially funded by the generous donations of:

#### Platinum Sponsors

Cardinal Business Media, Inc. JBL Professional

#### Gold Sponsors

Alesis Corporation - AMS Neve - Disc Makers - Harman Music Group - Meyer Sound Laboratories, Inc. - QSC Audio Products/Sound Image - Solid State Logic - Sony Professional Audio -Tektronix, Inc.

#### Silver Sponsors

Aphex Systems - Apogee Electronics -Audio-Technica - Clair Brothers Audio - Cox Audio Engineering - Digidesign -Eastern Acoustic Works - Eastman Koolak - Lexicon, Inc. - Mackie Designs - Ocean Way - Panasonic/Ramsa - Quantegy Inc. - Roland Corporation U.S. - TC Electronic - TGI North America/Tannoy - Yamaha Corporation of America

#### Bronze Sponsors

BASF Magnetics - Nashville Association of Professional Recording Services - Night Technologies, Inc. - Otari Corporation - Lisa Roy's Studio A -Howard Schwarz Recording - Shure Brothers Incorporated - Skywalker Sound - Sony Music Studios Brian Wilson accepts the Les Paul Award

Presenters George Duke and George Massenburg

Carnie and Wendy Wilson presented the awards in the cre-

ative category





# TEC Awards

late Willi Studer was Studer Professional president Bruno Hochstrasser, who spoke of Dr. Studer's entrepreneurial spirit and the deep love he had for all styles of music. Studer, a pioneer in both analog and digital recording, passed away last year.

The evening was also special for its look back at the contributions of Hillel Resner, editor-in-chief/publisher of *Mix* and general manager of the Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio. *Mix* editor George Petersen regaled the audience with an unauthorized biography of Resner, who is leaving as publisher this month after 17 years with *Mix*. (He will remain with the Mix Foundation.)

Making a return appearance as master of ceremonies was the irrepressible Father Guido Sarducci, who warned the audience of an invasion of aliens disguised as plastic lawn chairs and the "real" politics of the "bridge to the 21st century." On hand to present the awards were musicians George Duke, Russ Kunkel, Waddy Wachtel and Paul Barrere; producer/musician Don Was; engineers Ed Cherney and George Massenburg; and recording artists Carnie and Wendy Wilson.

The recipients of the Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio Scholarship Grant were also announced. They are Erik Todd Lutkins, a senior at Middle Tennessee State University, majoring in Recording Industry Management with an emphasis in production and technology; and Daniel Overholt, a senior at California State University, Chico, majoring in computer engineering and music (recording arts).

The House Ear Institute's Hearing Is Priceless (HIP) campaign will receive 50 percent of the evening's proceeds to continue its efforts in hearing conservation. The remaining funds will be divided between the SPARS financial aid program, the AES Educational Foundation, various audio scholarship programs throughout the United States, and Hearing Education Awareness for Rockers (H.E.A.R.), based in San Francisco. Photographs: Eric Charbonneau



Gloria Borders accepts the Audio Post-Production Facility award for Skywalker Sound



Bob Ludwig walks away with TEC Awards for Mastering Engineer and Mastering Facility



Gary Rydstrom accepts the award that he won with Gary Summers for Audio Post-Production Engineer



Don Was accepts the award for Dutstanding Producer



Jim Mack (L) and Allen Wald show off the TEC Award Alesis won for the ADAT-XT in the Recording Devices/Storage Technology category

Just what is it that makes Beta microphones the world's most respected for live performance? Ask a professional performer and you'll hear about Beta's remarkable response to vocals and instruments. While an engineer will talk about



VOCAL

SHURE

BETA 58A

SHURE

BETA 87

KICK DRUM

BETA 52

their tight, uniform supercardioid pickup patterns which allow exceptional gain-before-feedback. And how Beta's technical precision turns every live performance into a studio-quality sound experience.

# Is It Art Or Engineering

## e Premium Performance Shure Beta Microphyse F

If you're miking an entire stage, you'll want the full Shure Beta Line. It includes the improved Beta 57A and 58A with smoother



SHURE

BETA 56

response and lower handling noise. The premier Beta 87 brings accuracy and detail to vocals. And to drive it all home, complete your stage with the exciting new Beta 52 for your kick drum and the unique Beta 56 for drums and other instruments.

Is it art or engineering? With Shure Beta, it's one and the same.

Call 1-800-25-SHURE for the Shure Beta

dealer nearest you.



THE SOUND DE PROFESSIONALS., WORLDWIDES

# 1996 Winners



Double-winner Digidesign received TEC Awards in the category of Computer Software/Peripherals for DINR v.2.0 TDM and Workstation Technology for Pro Tools III v.3.2



JBL Professional president Mark Terry accepts the TEC Award for the EDN system in the Sound Reinforcement Loudspeaker Technology category



(L-R) Engineer Ed Cherney, Record Plant president Rose Mann, engineer Al Schmitt and Mr, Bonzai



Focusrite's Phil Dudderidge accepts the TEC Award for Mic Preamplifier Technology for the Red 7



Outstanding Institutional Achievement

Acoustics/Facility Design Company Walters-Storyk Oesign Group, Highland, NY

Sound Reinforcement Company Clair Brothers Audio, Lititz, PA

Mastering Facility Bob Ludwig's Gateway Mastering, Portland, ME

Audio Post-Production Facility Skywalker Sound, San Rafael, CA

Remote Recording Facility Westwood One Mobile Recording Division, Culver City, CA

Recording Studio Ocean Way Recording, Los Angeles, CA



Outstanding Creative Achievement

Audio Post-Production Engineer Gary Rydstrom/Gary Summers

Remote/Broadcast Recording Engineer David Hewitt

Sound Reinforcement Engineer Robert Scovill

Mastering Engineer Bob Ludwig

Record Producer Don Was

Recording Engineer Bob Clearmountain



Outstanding Technical Achievement

Ancillary Equipment Apogee Electronics AD-1000

Mic Preamplifier Technology Focusrite Red 7

Amplifier Technology Crown International Studio Reference I/II

Computer Software/Peripherals Digidesign DINR v. 2.0™ TDM

Microphone Technology Shure Beta 58A

Sound Reinforcement Loudspeaker Technology JBL EON System

Studio Monitor Technology Genelec 1039A

Musical Instrument Technology Kurzweil K2500XS

Signal Processing Technology Lexicon PCM90

Recording Devices/Storage Technology Alesis ADAT-XT

Workstation Technology Digidesign Pro Tools' III v. 3.2

Sound Reinforcement Console Technology Mackie SR 24•4

Small Format Console Technology Yamaha 02R

Large Format Console Technology Euphonix CS-2000F

### JANN ARDEN canadian soul

ann Arden in concert is such a feast for the soul-you get the powerful and poignant lady of the records plus a wry comedienne who is spontaneous and surprising in her self-revelations. On her debut album, Time for Mercy, and the current Living Under June (both produced and engineered by Ed Cherney), Arden the singer/songwriter conveys her unique point of view in heart-rending tales of romance and desire. And the public is certainly responding: "Insensitive," the latest single off of Living Under June, has been on Billboard's Adult Contemporary chart for months.

Born in 1962, Jann Arden Richards grew up in the Rocky Mountain foothills of Calgary, Alberta. She learned her craft with a hand-me-down Yamaha acoustic guitar given to her by her mother. She began performing in her teens and then made the big move to Vancouver, where she played on the streets and in the clubs, perfecting a persona that is helplessly innocent yet worldly and wise.

#### **Bonzai:** *Living Under June* seems to have a life of its own.

Arden: Yes, it seems to be perpetually moving itself along. Initially, we had to tour a lot to get it going, but once we got the wheels in motion and people were aware, it continued. "Insensitive" had a life of its own—it didn't need me at all. **Bonzai:** Do you think that song could be sung by a man as well as a woman?

**Arden:** Oh, absolutely. That's unfortunate, but I think men get a bad rap for the most part. Women are often more insensitive than men are, when it comes to dating. Maybe it's because I'm a woman and I know what women talk about. Women can be very cruel. There's nothing like being approached by a guy who's asking you to dance and you just say, "No, thank you."



It must be terribly difficult to go through that over and over again, but men still seem to have to take the initiative to ask us out.

**Bonzai:** How many singles did you release from this album? **Arden:** We're six deep here in Canada, and they're stopping now. That's been over a period of two years.

**Bonzai:** Can we talk about "Unloved," which has a guest appearance by Jackson Browne? I was at the Troubadour in L.A. the night Jackson joined you onstage.

Arden: That was so great—not only doing it with him on a recording, which is something that I can cherish all my life—but that night, I phoned him and thought I would hear a resounding "No, I'm busy," but he said, "I'll be there with bells on." When I mentioned that he was there in the audience, he just leapt up on the stage. I'll never forget

#### BY MR. BONZAI

that as long as I live.

**Bonzai:** What's up with your upcoming third album?

Arden: I've still got some writing left to do, because I haven't been able to do very much of it on the road. My schedule has just been stupid, between the press and the performances. By the time you get your ass into a hotel room at the end of the day, it's just too much a very uncreative feeling to pick up your guitar and write.

We start recording in November, with the tracking done before Christmas. Ed and I usually take ten days to track, and then we sit on it for a week to see if everything is jiving. Then we just carry on and finish the overdubs. It's actually painless making the records—the easiest part of my life is making the records, although that seems odd. **Bonzai:** What about this Ed Cherney guy?

Arden: Obviously, you get the best of both worlds when you work



It's 3:00 a.m. and the studio is hard at work archiving sound elements and masters to CD. But you and your crew are home—sound as'eep. That's because you have a KODAK Writable CD Audio and CD-ROM Authoring System that lets you master CDs without even being there.

The key to the system is the KODAK Disc Transporter. It automatically masters discs, providing a continuous production flow for up to 75 CDs. The Disc Transporter supports the KODAK PCD Writer 600 at 6X, it's the world's fastest CD writer.

The KODAK PCD Writer 600 and Disc Transporter are supported by most popular CD-ROM and audio premastering software, including ASTARTE's TOAST CD-ROM Pro and TOAST CD-DA.

Why lose sleep-over archiving? The KODAK Writable CD Audio and CD-ROM Authoring System works like a dream.

# Now You Can Archive Sound Asleep.



#### Kodak Has Sound Down to a Science.

Kodak is the leading manufacturer of

CD-R media. Our media is available in the following configurations: jewel case, bulk pack, custom silk screen, and printable.

We have an eye on the future, too. As part of our ongoing research and development commitment, we're working with leaders in the audio industry to create a great-sounding future.

Trust your tracks to KODAK Media, and get the science of sound.

For additional information, check the Kodak Web site at http://www.kodak.com or call 1-800-CD-KODAK or 1-800-814-1333. In Canada, call 1-800-465-6325, extension 35505.

WRITABLECD

#### LUNCHING WITH BONZAI

with Ed. Actually, you get the best of many worlds. I first met him in 1992 on the ever-so-famous "producer's search" that every new artist goes on. I had no concept of what a producer did, really, and I kept saying to my manager, "What am I looking for?" He said, "Just find someone you like."

So, we set up about 20 meetings with various guys whose records I liked: John Leventhal, Gary Katz, Danny Lanois. Anyways, Ed was about at the bottom of the list. I was told that Ed was just starting to produce, and he'd worked with Don Was on the Bonnie Raitt records, and he was a great engineer.

So, Ed showed up at the Hollywood Roosevelt hotel with long hair, T-shirt, jeans. He sat down and had that expression on his face: absolute kindness and acceptance. He's got these big, watery eyes—reminds me of a St. Bernard. But you wouldn't want to make him mad. He told me, "I don't know what to do for you, but I'm good at clearing the way." I thought, "Is that what I wanted to hear?" I thought someone was going to tell me to do this and do that, and he wasn't like that. In fact, he tried to not have me hire him for the job. He was telling me how great Larry



I left the meeting after a lot of laughing and went on to some more meetings. Later on, I was in the elevator with Neil, my manager, and I said, "It's Ed. I don't have to go through 15 other people." It must be our personalities we've always gotten along well, and he makes me laugh so much. He's a lifelong friend whether or not we ever make another record together again. I feel like I've known him all my life. I like his wife, Rose, and he's just a brilliant guy with sounds.

He approaches music [in a way]



Patch around limited console EQ's when tracking or mixing.

Use the five fully overlapping bands as creative or corrective tools.

Enjoy barely measurable noise & distortion.

Use wide bandwidths to enhance clarity.

Bask in the sunshine of affordability and buy a new mic with the money you save on this EQ.

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #755

Infidelity or hi-fidelity? <u>You</u> make the decision by choosing an outboard EQ that stands out from the rest. A product of meticulous engineering and exacting craftsmanship.....the Symetrix 551E Five Band Parametric EQ.

This is not a copycat EQ. Our proprietary filter circuits reduce high signal level THD to less than .002%. Dynamic range exceeds 114dB. Direct coupled input and output stages add minimum components in the signal path.

As for the actual sound of our new EQ? It's as good as the best and better than all the rest. Listen for yourself. Choose hi-fidelity. Choose Symetrix 551E.



Love songs can be really sappy when you're deeply in love and you've lost focus. Sorrow, despair and desperation lend themselves to a much better song.

that's not about perfection, it's about imperfection. It's about the mistakes. There were so many things I wanted to resing, and he'd say, "Jane ... " I'd say, "It's Jann." "Whatever," he'd say, "Jane, just leave it the way it is. You can go do it different, but I don't think you can do it better." He would wrangle with me, and eventually I would just give in. So most of the vocals on both albums are the original vocals that I did with the band. As much as they are very studio records, they are very live records as well. The only thing we didn't really have was a studio audience in there watching us do it, but we could have very easily.

**Bonzai:** You certainly work with some great musicians. Did the two of you work together to find people? **Arden:** On the first record, he picked out guys who he felt could do the job. In Jim Keltner's case, he said I needed a guy that played "sad drums." I didn't really know who anybody was, which was probably much to my benefit at the time. As I look back at all the things that Jim has done, and what Kenny Aronoff

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

Expander/Gate

Backaround noise in the room, sound leakage from headphones, vocalist breathing etc. are all problems that

can crop up while recording your vocals. These situations are all easily taken care of with the 286A's Expander/Gate. This multi-use design allows you to gate out any noise during breaks in the intended signal and when used as an expander, will push down any unwanted noise in the signal such as headphone bleed.

This unit is fully balanced for clean connections, has an internal power supply for reliable power without the wall wart, and knobs that click at each setting for accurately reproducible settings.

## Enhancer

De-esser One of the biggest problems with processing vocals are

Compressor

those pesky "ssssses" sounds. Our dbx de-essers are in use in virtually every major recording studio in the world. The 286A's deesser (yet another patented dbx circuit) gives you a frequency control so you can pick out exactly the range where the de-esser will do its thing and a threshold control so you can control the amount of de-essing that will occur. Because of the unique design of this circuit the de-esser monitors the amount of signal coming in and adjusts itself you don't have to constantly change the settinas for different volume levels.

Another very cool device in the 286A is the Enhancer. The low frequency detail is a very trick circuit that not only adds warm low end but fattens up the signal by cutting out some of the mud in the lower mid-band at the same time! The HF (high frequency) detail adds sparkle to your signal. Now if you're thinking that the sparkle that you add with the Enhancer is going to put back the high frequency sibilance the de-esser is taking out, think again. The two circuits are tied together in an inaenious (and patented) way such that they work in tandem to do both jobs beautifully!

pressor is very easy to use with its drive and density controls. Drive is the amount of signal sent into the compressor and the Density is a combination of controls that allow you to achieve anything from a nice transpar-

ent gain reduction all the way to a fat squashy compression so popular on heavy rock vocals. The 8 stage LED meter gives you a great visual indication of how much the compressor is working on your vocals or whatever else

The compressor in the 286A is a patented hybrid feed-forward/feed-back design that was engineered by a guy named Bob Orban. (His stuff is used on almost every radio station on the face of the planet). Using the classic dbx VCA (the heart and soul of a compressor) the 286A com-

you may run through your 286A. Now's actually a good time to tell you that you're not stuck just using the 286A as a mic pre. it's got a line

input so you can use the 286A's 5 processors on any of your audio; auitars, keyboards, drums - anythinal

The 286A utilizes a precision laser trimmed ultra low noise (0.95 nY /VHz) circuit that translates to an Equivalent Input Noise spec of -1284Bu and an extremely wide bandwidth of >200kHz. All this engineering jargon translates to a gorgeous mic pre-amp circuit that you can count on to sound warm, transparent and accurate. With a precise 48 volt phantom power supply built in, you can count on the 286A to work with all your professional standard microphones.





Better, faster, more, now - in one rack space. I want a Mic Pre to warm my vocals up, a Compressor to keep 'em tight, an Expander/Gate to keep 'em clean, an Enhancer to make 'em shine and a De-Esser to keep 'em natural.

And if I want, let me use the processors for my other gear and I want it all in one box... You got it. The dbx 286A gives you the flexibility and control you need to make your vocal tracks sizzle and your other tracks shine. Visit your local dbx dealer today for a test drive of all the processors in the dbx 286A or call us for more information.



dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway, Sandy UT 84070 • Phone (801) 568-7660 • FAX (801) 568-7662 • email: customer@dbxpro.com • URL: http://www.dbxpro.com H A Harman International Company

World Radio History

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #5268

## All you need.



## The totally integrated digital recording, editing and mixing solution, by Fairlight.

If you're searching for the world's fastest 24-track workstation equipped with 36-input motorised fader mixing, total dynamic automation, assignable dynamics processing, integrated machine control, stereo and surround monitoring, then all you need is FAME.

USA 1800-4-FAIRLIGHT Los Angeles (310) 287 1400 Fax (310) 287 0200

Europe London (171) 267 3323 Fax (171) 267 0919

Asia Sydney (2) 9975 1230 Fax (2) 9975 1368

Japan Tokyo (3) 5450 8531 Fax (3) 5450 8530

fui

#### LUNCHING WITH BONZAL

has done—I've worked with such great drummers.

**Bonzai:** Because Ed is both your engineer and your producer, have you grown to appreciate more of the actual nuts and bolts of making a record?

**Arden:** Absolutely. I don't think I ever listened to the sound quality in records before. I wasn't educated—things would either strike me as sounding good, or not very good. What Ed's taught me is how you go about making things sound good.

He really lets things sound as they are. He likes effects, but he says if you can hear an effect, you're using too much. He's also taught me that if you are thinking of an effect, then go ahead and try it. It only takes four minutes. He doesn't like talking about things; he likes to try it. But he really is such a great listener. The things that he hears I would never hear in a million years. And the pride and the care that he takes in recording a synth sound, or an acoustic piano-miking techniques, and the different mics he's used with me. Originally, we started out using a very expensive microphone but ended up with a \$250 Shure mic that he preferred because of the warmth. It's things that I would never hear. The way he produces, the way he communicates with musicians-he just gets such great performances out of people without hounding them.

**Bonzai:** Let's talk about Canada. Is there something unique about the Canadian experience?

Arden: I think so, but maybe it's because I'm a Canadian. I think what is indigenous to our whole country is that we all share something called "winter." It really unites us, and it makes us a robust people. In a country this size, there are 26-and-a-half million of us. We are Europeans, we're Asians, we're South Americans. Canada is such a new country that we haven't really had time to bungle it up yet.

When you think of a Canadian you don't picture any one type of person. You'd have to ask a Canadian if they were Canadian, you wouldn't know one to see one. We're friendly, and we're a peaceful people. There isn't one type of music either. It's as different from the West Coast to the East as America would be. We're a good bunch. And we've had so much success in the music business in the past few years, especially on the female side, with singers like Shania Twain, Alanis Morissette, Sarah MacLachlan, k.d. lang.

**Bonzai:** Is it true that you gave up singing once to work on a fishing boat? **Arden:** Well, I was kind of forced into it because I had gone out to Vancouver to pursue this fantastic career...no, just to go out and sing and learn how to become a songwriter, and to get away from home. I was 20 years old and wanting to do everything myself.

I got punched out in Gastown while I was busking. Somebody lambasted me and stole my money, which wasn't very much—considering it was Canadian dollars, it really wasn't very much at all. I ended up being frightened. It hurt my cheekbone, and my eyes were black, and I said, "That's it." I ended up getting a job on a salmon trawler: "deckhand required, no experience necessary." I think the captain, who was about 80, thought I was a young guy there for awhile. I was 102 pounds, short hair and no breasts. When he discovered I was a girl, he wanted to chase me around the boat but I assured him that I could swim 100 nautical miles and that I knew how to call the coast guard. He turned out to be an okay guy and I worked hard, gutting six or seven hundred fish a day.

**Bonzai:** Weren't you also a golf ball cleaner?



**Critics agree...** the YSM-1 monitor is a real contender. But the excerpts below only tell part of the story. Let your own ears be the judge... and then buy yourself a new toy with the money you save!

"...I was immediately impressed with the deep bass response."

"...Rock solid cabinet, internal brace and ample internal dampening material ...no audible unwanted bass resonances.

"...a much bigger sound (than the industry-standard Yamaha NS-10 nearfields), with dramatically deeper bass response and a more 'open' top end."

"...quite detailed, allowing you to pick specific elements out of dense mix."

"...I would encourage all nearfield buyers, regardless of price point, to listen to these monitors."

Pro Audio Review Lorin Alldrin, Sept/96

IN THE USA Yorkville Sound Inc. 4625 Witmer Industrial Estate Niagara Falls, N.Y. 14305 "It was a pleasure mixing on the YSMls, and the resultant mixes translated exceptionally well to other playback systems...ear fatigue was nonexistent."

"...The YSM-1 reproduces timbres with near pinpoint accuracy."

"The YSM-1 is a full-bodied, sonically neutral monitor that, to my ears wins the prize for delivering the most realistic picture of the aural spectrum."

"...Mids and high mids were clean and articulate."

"Stereo imaging is very good, resolution is consistent in every frequency range"

#### Electronic Musician Brian Knave, July/96



See the full reviews at www.yorkville.com USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

élite

Yorkville



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

#### LUNCHING WITH BONZAL

Arden: Yes, I drove a tractor picking up balls and then I would wash them. Later, I graduated to washing the clubs. Bonzai: And a singing waitress?

Arden: Yes, it was at Orlando's Bistro. Bonzai: Have these experiences enriched your ability as a writer and performer?

Arden: Even deeper than that, they change you as a human being and your thought processes, which obviously affects how you write and the musical experience. If you don't have a life, you won't have much to write about. As much as I would never want to go through that stuff again, I can look back now with fonder memories. At the time it didn't seem like I was doing very well at all, but in hindsight I think I was. I was out there trying to discover what I liked and who I was and a lot of things a lot of us don't ask until we're 50 years old. It was an interesting journey.

Bonzai: You write very revealing songs. Now that you're getting recognition all over the world, as a songwriter will you be reluctant to bare so much? Arden: I hope not. The things that I've written since starting to sell records are still very introspective. I don't think I'm quite as sad as I used to be. I know exactly what you mean, and there is always a danger of wanting to be a little more elusive about how you say things. But I think that is what people have always liked about my songs, so I'd be cheating them and cheating myself if I

thought, "Oh, I better tone that downthat's too real."

Hopefully, I'll have good guidance with my management and friends, and people that I trust. So that they can listen to my new stuff, and go, "I like that," or, "I don't like that." Sometimes, it's very important to have people not like something. "Great, that's what I wanted you to do."

Bonzai: Is it easier to write when you're in love, or when you're not?

Arden: When you're not. I think it's easier to write when you're devastated. Love songs can be really sappy when you're deeply in love and you've lost focus. Sorrow, despair and desperation lend themselves to a much better song. But that's just me. Give me Mozart's Funeral Requiem. I much prefer that over something happy by Tchaikovsky, "Dance of the Sugar Plum Fairies." I like sad music.

Bonzai: It certainly creates a contrast when you perform, because you're such a crack-up onstage.

Arden: But it's almost the same thing, isn't it? Comedy routines are built around embarrassing things. We laugh at that, or we laugh at the Three Stooges getting poked in the eyes or hit with a board. The reality of most humor is that it is true and we relate to it. It's a painful experience but when you share that with a group of people, it is funny.

I often talk about my mom and growing up. She once took me into the bedroom and showed me a drawer full of Kotex pads and belts. I was



At Groove Masters in Los Angeles, L ta R rear: Ray Taylor-Smith (assistant engineer), David Resnik (guitar), Mike Lent (bass), Bob Foster (guitar); L ta R center: Edd Kolakowski (tuner and prod. assistant), Kenny Aronoff (drummer), C.J. Vanston (keyboards, arranger); L ta R seated: Duane Seykora (engineer), Jann Arden, Ed Cherney

## SOMETIMES BIG THINGS COME IN SMALL PACKAGES

Until now, audio engineers choosing an equalizer had to give up a lot just to save a little rack space. At ASHLY, we believe that engineers should never have to compromise their standards just for the sake of miniaturization. We proudly announce the MQX-Series, featuring all the performance and great sound of our legendary GQX models in an uniquely compact package. The same exacting filter design and summing circuitry is utilized, with each filter exhibiting true constant "Q" response. The center detented position of every fader acts as an on/off switch for that filter (to minimize any possible degradation to signal noise levels). Even the faders themselves put these MQX-Series models into a class all their own. Instead of the 20mm plastic faders typically used by the competition, ASHLY has selected a custom-manufactured **25mm** slide fader device. The additional range and incredible accuracy of this revolutionary component allows us to offer up to  $\pm 15$  dB of boost or cut adjustment on each individual filter. Housed in a rugged steel chassis, each model features balanced XLR and 1/4" phone input and outputs. Both third-octave models also feature barrier strips, with full ground lift provisions. For those engineers looking to avoid those pesky "wall warts", you will be pleased to find that we feature internal power supplies in all ASHLY products. Of course, each MQX-Series equalizer is covered by our exclusive Five Year Worry Free Warranty. Finally, a truly professional graphic equalizer in a smaller rack space package. Only from ASHLY – and exclusively for you



#### THE NEW MQX SERIES FROM ASHLY



Ashly Audio Inc., 847 Holt Road, Webster, NY 14580-9103 • Toll Free: 800-828-6308 • TEL: 716-872-0010 • FAX: 716-872-0739 Canada: Gerraudio Dist. Inc. 416-696-2779 • International Agent: E and E Exports Inc. 714-440-0760 • Internet: http://www.ashly.com

> USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO World Radio History



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



#### LUNCHING WITH BONZAL

just mortified. At the time, I thought this is the worst thing I've ever seen in my life. Why the hell are you putting me through this? It was awful for me, and I'm sure it was awful for her. I've told the story a couple of times and people kill themselves laughing. She told me, "They're right beneath your dad's underwear drawer." I'm thinking, "Dad's underwear drawer! How weird does that sound?" Married people have their stuff in the same dresser-they split it up. People do laugh, but it's just funny little everyday things. Like when you see somebody wipe out on the ice.

That's what music is to me. I think there is humor in there, and certainly irony in the music, but humor is just as sad. I've just found a way to express it and have people laugh with me, and at the same time they can be sad with me, too.

**Bonzai:** With the music business so different than when you started out, what advice would you have for an emerging artist today?

**Arden:** People have to do things their own way. It's one thing getting advice, but you have to be persistent. You have to have a good business head. It's important to at least have a high school education—there are a lot of numbers to crunch and things to keep track of, people to pay. I never realized how important that was.

The musical side? Absolutely be yourself, and don't let people tell you things like, "If you were more like Harlequin, we could do something with you." If somebody tells you to cut your hair or dress differently, walk away from them as fast as you can. There's a lot of wanabees out there and people who figure they'll hop on the next bandwagon. By the time they catch that bandwagon, it's already passed and gone, and finished.

Listen to yourself and your own instincts, and your heart. And failure is part of being successful. If you're not prepared to fail, then you're in the wrong business. I fail everyday, and it never ends. The next record could sell two copies, one to my brother and one to my mother, and that might be it. I have to accept that as easily and as comfortably as I accept any kind of success.

Roving editor Mr. Bonzai learned everything he knows about Canada from the McKenzie brothers.
# No Compromise CD Recording

Think about it. You spend hours tracking, editing, and mixdown on your projects. And, you've spent a small fortune on your mixing console, mikes, tape recorders, and all that outboard gear. So why settle for just any CD recorder when you can get the best—the new, very affordable Ricoh RS-1420C?

A third generation CD-R recorder and player, the Ricoh RS-1420C is the true choice for music professionals. The RS-1420C can write a CD at double speed (2X) or single speed (1X). It sports a generous 2MB buffer to ensure reliable recording across a wide range of systems.

Making a one-off Compact Disc is easy when the RS-1420C is mated with a Digidesign<sup>\*</sup> Inc. system<sup>\*</sup>

such as Pro Tools<sup>\*</sup>, Sound Tools<sup>\*</sup>, or Audiomedia<sup>\*\*</sup> along with Digidesign's MasterList CD<sup>\*\*</sup> software.Whether your application is creating a master for replication, or just burning

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO





Fhoto shows the internal version, the RO-1420C.



a few demo discs to pass around, the Ricoh RS-1420C

The RS-1420C can also do double duty as a

CD-ROM recorder/reader. It can read CD-ROMs at

backing up sound files when a project is done, the RS-1420C frees up your hard disk for the next job.

What's more, the RS-1420C can be used to digitally

bounce tracks from a music CD to your hard disc in

is compatible with both Intel- and Macintosh- based

The RS-1420C, an external model of the RO-1420C,

quad speed (4X) and record them at 2X/1X. Ideal for

is an ideal addition to your studio.

several different file formats.

us or one of our distributors The phone numbers are listed below.



\*Please contact Digidesign at 1-800-333-2137 for details of compatible systems Pro Tools, Sound Tools, Audiomedia, and MasterList CD are trademarks of Digidesign, Inc. Digidesign is a division of AVIC Technology, Inc.

1-800-229-DISK

# CANADIAN ROAD STORIES



Upper left: The FM Systems rig at the Snow Job '96 festival. Above: Westbury National's production for Spinal Tap at the Canada Days festival, Molson Park, Barry, Ontario, in '94. Right: ABI Systems rig at the Fort Nights festival on Citadel Hill, Halifox, summer '96.

lthough most Canadians would normally take exception to the perception held by our neighbors to the south that our country is continuously frozen over, and that our inhabitants live in igloos that may or may not have television, there is some truth to these stereotypes. And for Canada's regional sound reinforcement companies, the truth is that touring across the country inevitably involves dealing with severe weather conditions (hot and cold) and long distances between major centers. Multi-Platinum Vancouver rockers 54-40 were known to tour down the West Coast into the States rather than go east early in their career because of the simple fact that the Rockies were in the way. In other words, going out on the road is a bit more daunting when that

road is frozen over a good deal of the time.

*Mix* spoke to a few tour support companies across the country to gather the best and worst anecdotes about touring in Canada and beyond its borders.

#### ABI SYSTEMS, NOVA SCOTIA

ABI is a broad-based lighting and sound company on Canada's east coast; it does everything from sales, service, rentals and installations to live production and production management both nationally and internationally. Production clients include the Rankin Family, Sloan and Weird Al Yankovic.

"The two major challenges to overcome in Canada are the distances between cities, and weather," says company president Brad Fox. "In the Southwest the trucks are always overheating, and our problem is they're always frozen. There's been plenty of times that I sat on the side of a highway waiting for a tow truck to arrive."

Fox says that currently, a lot of ABI's business is coming from the west rather than the east, particularly from California. "I really like the idea of a customer in Los Angeles calling a company in Halifax for a U.S. tour," he says. "Whether there's a cost offset or not doesn't seem to really matter to them as much as the quality of service does. If you take a company like Showco, which is based in Dallas, they're not in Los Angeles either, so I guess geographically speaking it doesn't matter as much as it used to."

One of the best road stories Fox remembers is traveling between -CONTINUED ON PAGE 79

BY TIM MOSHANSKY

<u>World Radio</u> History

#### FACILITY SPOTLIGHT

## MUSICLANE MASTERING Markham, Ontario

usicLane is a small facility situated on the outskirts of Toronto, Ontario, that specializes in CD/cassette mastering and sonic restoration. The studio is owned and operated by Ted Carson, a Miami-born transplant who got involved in mastering to stay in Canada. He had just gotten married, after eight years touring internationally as front-of-house engineer for a U.S. gospel group, and his new wife was Canadian. "To be able to stay," he explains, "you have to go to Immigration-just like in the U.S.-and they interrogate you intensively. We passed the test, but they said 'If you can find a job, you can stay."

Carson's first inclination was to find another sound reinforcement job, but consistent work was hard to find and not very conducive to family life. Finally, he was offered an administrative job at a mastering studio in Toronto, where he managed the fa-

cility and learned to cut lacquers and produce CD and cassette masters. "I found that my live sound experience was a valuable asset for mastering," Carson says. "Efficiency and attention to detail are particularly necessary to mastering where customers are paying hundreds of dollars per hour and any mistakes, if not caught, can be duplicated thousands of times over."

In late 1991, Carson left to open MusicLane. He started the facility at a time of flux for mastering technology and for the music industry at large. While digital audio workstations were streamlining the mastering process, the recession was in full swing in Canada. "Work was being lost to foreign mastering studios that had the latest and greatest in technology," says Carson. "Canadian mastering facilities just couldn't compete on the same scale and were also reluctant to make large purchases of stateof-the-art gear."

While Carson was in the process of building Music-<br/>Lane, he installed a Sonic Solutions system in his apart-<br/>ment and began working on projects for the clients who<br/>sought him out. He moved the gear into the partially<br/>completed rooms in 1992, which meant that the con-<br/>struction work then had to be planned around mastering<br/>projects. The studios—which were acoustically treated<br/>by Terry Medwedyk of Group One Acoustics (Missis-<br/>sauga) and constructed by Harry Huyer of Atria Wood"floatable<br/>tering an<br/>BW102 d<br/>with We<br/>recorders<br/>and PCM<br/>and A-72<br/>W-inch an<br/>decks and<br/>Design (Toronto)—were finally com-<br/>pleted in spring of '94.



Studio A

Carson prides himself on working closely with clients on their projects and says the main room was set up deliberately to allow the mastering process to be a collaborative effort. Clients are invited to sit beside the engineer and assist in making decisions about the adjustments to their work. "A lot of people still don't know what mastering really is, and I try to show them what we can achieve compared to what they bring in from mixdown. I invite clients to bring a track they're very familiar with so that we can take a few minutes to preview the sound that they are after. It also gives them an opportunity to familiarize themselves with the sound in our studio. It's a different style from other facilities that may encourage clients to sit back and relax while their project is being done."

The rooms comprise the main studio (pictured) and a smaller pre-production room, though most of the gear is "floatable." In addition to the Sonic Solutions pre-mastering and NoNoise system, MusicLane has the Weiss BW102 digital processor with Penguin Software, along with Weiss ADC-1 20-bit A/D conversion. Digital recorders include Sony PCM 1630 ¾-inch U-Matic system and PCM 7010 DAT machines, and Studer's D-740 CD-R and A-727 CD player. The facility also has a Studer A80 ¼-inch analog deck with Dolby, Yamaha C-300 cassette decks and State of the Art CF-500 monitors.

CHULTZ hurdles Car

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

Carson says that one of the major hurdles Canadian mastering facilities

\_\_\_\_

# THE NEW STANDARD IN **DIGITAL RECORDING MEDIA**





\*Studio Sound 'DAT On Trial'

HHB Communications Inc - 43 Deerfield Road, Portland, Maine 04101 1805, USA Tel: 207 773 2424 · Fax: 207 773 2422 · E-Mail: 75671.3316@compuserve.com HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK Tel: 0181 962 5000 · Fax: 0181 962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk Studer Canada Ltd - 1947 Leslie Street, Toronto, Ontario M3B 2M3, Canada - Tel: 416 510 1347 - Fax: 416 510 1294 Visit HHB on line at: http://www.hhb.co.uk

 $\mathsf{ADAT}^{\textcircled{O}}$  is a registered trademark of Alesis Corporation USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

confront is that so much major-label work is still sent to mastering studios outside Canada. "Stan Kulin, the president of Warner Music Canada, calls it a 'Canadian sickness," explains Carson. "We think that anything that is done elsewhere *must* be better, especially if it costs more money. Canadian A&R reps, producers and engineers have been slow to change that way of thinking. However, the recession has forced the tightening of budgets, and recently a few major projects have been sent to Canadian mastering studios with excellent results.

"Canadian mastering facilities have dramatically improved over the past ten years, with the advent of digital equipment. More listening environments have been built to encourage client participation. The quality of the mastering is much more consistent now.

"There are also several other mastering facilities in the country that do really good work," Carson continues, "and that work can be done for one-half to one-third of the price of the major facilities in the U.S. The major record companies in Canada are spending upwards of half a million to \$3 million a year supporting foreign mastering studios. If that work were being fed to the studios here, we might become even better at what we do."

MusicLane's clients include A&M Records Canada, EMI Music Canada, MCA Canada, Music Box Dancer Publications, Pyramid Records, Warner Music Canada and producers such as Hayward Parrott, Domenic Troiano and Ken Whiteley.

#### -FROM PAGE 76, CANADIAN ROAD STORIES

Calgary and Edmonton on a cold fall night, in the crew bus for the Rankin Family tour. "We had a couple of coaches here last year from Florida," he recalls, "and the drivers weren't really used to the cold weather. One of the drivers, who usually drives for Pantera, was from Tennessee and had more pierces than your average exotic dancer. We were booting down the highway somewhere outside of Calgary in the middle of the night, and the driver was going pretty fast. His nickname was King Pedal. I woke up and saw that we were going about 95 miles an hour in the bus, and we could see flashing lights up ahead. So King Pedal gets into the other lane to pass it, and it's a fire truck on its way to a fire, and we're passing it in this Silver Eagle 45! As we passed it, the fire truck starts flashing their lights and we see up ahead that there's been a car crash that covers the entire highway, so the King, without even blinking, sees an offramp and crosses three lanes of the highway onto the offramp, and right back down the other side of the onramp and back onto the highway again. He didn't even slow down, and he didn't blink an eye. I was sitting in the jump seat, and I think I broke all of the fingernails off both my hands I was so scared. I was too scared to say anything afterward."

As large as acts are within the confines of Canada, when you get outside of the country it's a different story, according to Fox. "The Rankin Family sold two million albums here, but when you get to the States it's like, 'the Rankin who?' So in some ways it's right back full circle to grass roots touring fifteen years ago when we'd be on the east coast of Canada driving around, playing 300-seaters with more of the house system. It's been a good thing for me from a production company standpoint because you're getting into these halls, and seeing what people are doing in their venues. You really get a much broader idea of what the whole market's about. If you were doing it in a tour bus and a semi, you really don't get exposed to the market. And that's been important to us because when I come back from a tour like that or if I come back from Europe I come back with ideas. Ideas on everything from case labeling to the way they put their racks together, and it makes a difference in the long run."

For more on ABI Systems, check out their Web site at www.chatsubo. com/abi/.

#### WESTBURY NATIONAL, TORONTO

Westbury is Toronto's largest full-service sound, lighting and audio-visual company and has been in business for more than 24 years. Rob Sandolowich, the president of Westbury, says that the company's diversity is what has enabled them to stay on top of the Toronto scene. "We have a lot of different departments within our company, with a lot of different equipment, rather than just specializing in one area." he says. "Concerts are certainly a big part of our business, but we do a lot of other things like trade shows, fashion shows and conventions. Fashion shows are a huge part of our business right now." Westbury has between 45 and 50 full-time



Is your mixing environment less than professional ... using tables and lampstands for your console? Not anymore! Not when you have the Space Station<sup>™</sup> mixing platform.

Imagine a 46" x 30" main surface to comfortably accept your mixing board and meter bridge. Complement that with eye level twin towers – fully adjustable or removable module rack systems for optimum viewing of displays.

More? You betcha! Store power amps, computer bases, etc. on the specially reinforced undershelving.

Now the finishing touch: route all cables into 10 wire management locations. The Space Station is constructed of high impact speckled black melamine, strengthened with steel and aluminum, with a protective moulding along all the edges.

Cost is \$499.\* For more information call 1-800-550-9131.



\$55 domestic S&H–RPS ground rate.
\*\* Special Delivery / Int'l S&H additional.
©1996 A City Music Fixtures Inc. product.

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO JANUARY 1997, MIX 79

and Northwest Territories. After being in business for ten years, the company has learned to adapt to a market that involves corporate and theatrical events as well as touring. Offices in Vancouver and Calgary are now up and running, helping the company expand its business to a wider area in Western Canada. "We provide full backline service trucking and transportation—as well as technical services," says industry veteran Blair McEwen, "and we can do sound systems to accommodate 50,000 people." FM has a proprietary Apogee system running on Crest power and mixed through Soundcraft Europa consoles. The company does a lot of tour support for country artists and festivals, and has worked with country stars Michelle Wright, Charlie Major and Prairie Oyster.

McEwen recalls the logistical nightmare of the two recent Much Music TV "Snowjob" events in the Alberta Rockies, where FM Systems provided support for a wide variety of acts. "For the people who don't realize what we have to deal with up here in the wintertime," says McEwen, "we've got minus-40-degree weather (which is where Celsius and Fahrenheit meet), six or eight inches of falling snow



within 45 minutes, and a variety of other similar extremities. We did the Barenaked Ladies up at the top of Sunshine (Ski Resort) just outside of Banff. It's a half-hour gondola ride up to the top of the mountain, and just to load a five-ton in takes about five hours. Each piece has to be weighed. and you can put a maximum of 800 pounds per cart or bin. They could only send one cart every fifteen minutes. Once we got to the top of the mountain, the gear is taken by skidoo or snowsled to the location where we set up. By the time we finished setting up the system, about two and a half feet of snow was on the roof of the chalet. We did a quick test of the system to see what the echo would be like, and the sound set all of the snow into motion and off of the roof. Luckily, no one got hurt,"

In February 1995, FM Systems was awarded the contract for the Canada Winter Games, which were held in Grand Prairie, Alberta-about 200 miles north of Edmonton. There was an outdoor musical theater performance that ran for ten days straight in temperatures that averaged -30 degrees Celsius, and dipped down to -40 degrees at least two of the days. "Because the Apogee speakers have fluid-loaded speaker components," explains McEwen, "we had to leave the system on for 24 hours a day with just a little bit of signal going through them, so that when showtime came it was ready for it. Just to deal with those temperatures on a daily basis can be really tough."

McEwen also remembers doing a gig up in Inuvik, N.W.T., for some environmental hearings. To get there, he rode in a twin otter plane, and arrived only to find that the hearings took place in a hall that had to be turned back into a bingo hall every night. "The system had to be taken down and set up every day, and there was absolutely nothing to do in the town unless you're a heavy drinker," he laughs.

"The work that you do with the companies in Canada is so diverse," concludes McEwen, "whereas in the States, the sound companies are mostly touring sound companies and that's all they deal with, and then you've got A/V companies to deal with the corporate accounts. In Canada there's not enough touring work to be able to substantiate your business. The crossover area is much wider here."

*Tim Moshansky is the singer/guitarist for the Bush Pilots.* 

confront is that so much major-label work is still sent to mastering studios outside Canada. "Stan Kulin, the president of Warner Music Canada, calls it a 'Canadian sickness,'" explains Carson. "We think that anything that is done elsewhere *must* be better, especially if it costs more money. Canadian A&R reps, producers and engineers have been slow to change that way of thinking. However, the recession has forced the tightening of budgets, and recently a few major projects have been sent to Canadian mastering studios with excellent results.

"Canadian mastering facilities have dramatically improved over the past ten years, with the advent of digital equipment. More listening environments have been built to encourage client participation. The quality of the mastering is much more consistent now.

"There are also several other mastering facilities in the country that do really good work," Carson continues, "and that work can be done for one-half to one-third of the price of the major facilities in the U.S. The major record companies in Canada are spending upwards of half a million to \$3 million a year supporting foreign mastering studios. If that work were being fed to the studios here, we might become even better at what we do."

MusicLane's clients include A&M Records Canada, EMI Music Canada, MCA Canada, Music Box Dancer Publications, Pyramid Records, Warner Music Canada and producers such as Hayward Parrott, Domenic Troiano and Ken Whiteley.

#### -FROM PAGE 76, CANADIAN ROAD STORIES

Calgary and Edmonton on a cold fall night, in the crew bus for the Rankin Family tour. "We had a couple of coaches here last year from Florida," he recalls, "and the drivers weren't really used to the cold weather. One of the drivers, who usually drives for Pantera, was from Tennessee and had more pierces than your average exotic dancer. We were booting down the highway somewhere outside of Calgary in the middle of the night, and the driver was going pretty fast. His nickname was King Pedal. I woke up and saw that we were going about 95 miles an hour in the bus, and we could see flashing lights up ahead. So King Pedal gets into the other lane to pass it, and it's a fire truck on its way to a fire, and we're passing it in this Silver Eagle 45! As we passed it, the fire truck starts flashing their lights and we see up ahead that there's been a car crash that covers the entire highway, so the King, without even blinking, sees an offramp and crosses three lanes of the highway onto the offramp, and right back down the other side of the onramp and back onto the highway again. He didn't even slow down, and he didn't blink an eye. I was sitting in the jump seat, and I think I broke all of the fingernails off both my hands I was so scared. I was too scared to say anything afterward."

As large as acts are within the confines of Canada, when you get outside of the country it's a different story, according to Fox. "The Rankin Family sold two million albums here, but when you get to the States it's like, 'the Rankin who?' So in some ways it's right back full circle to grass roots touring fifteen years ago when we'd be on the east coast of Canada driving around, playing 300-seaters with more of the house system. It's been a good thing for me from a production company standpoint because you're getting into these halls, and seeing what people are doing in their venues. You really get a much broader idea of what the whole market's about. If you were doing it in a tour bus and a semi, you really don't get exposed to the market. And that's been important to us because when I come back from a tour like that or if I come back from Europe I come back with ideas. Ideas on everything from case labeling to the way they put their racks together, and it makes a difference in the long run."

For more on ABI Systems, check out their Web site at www.chatsubo. com/abi/.

#### WESTBURY NATIONAL, TORONTO

Westbury is Toronto's largest full-service sound, lighting and audio-visual company and has been in business for more than 24 years. Rob Sandolowich, the president of Westbury, says that the company's diversity is what has enabled them to stay on top of the Toronto scene. "We have a lot of different departments within our company, with a lot of different equipment, rather than just specializing in one area." he says. "Concerts are certainly a big part of our business, but we do a lot of other things like trade shows, fashion shows and conventions. Fashion shows are a huge part of our business right now." Westbury has between 45 and 50 full-time



Is your mixing environment less than professional ... using tables and lampstands for your console? Not anymore! Not when you have the Space Station<sup>™</sup> mixing platform.

Imagine a 46" x 3C" main surface to comfortably accept your mixing board and meter bridge. Complement that with eye level twin towers – fully adjustable or removable module rack systems for optimum viewing of displays.

More? You betcha! Store power amps, computer bases, etc. on the specially reinforced undershelving.

Now the finishing touch: route all cables into 10 wire management locations. The Space Station is constructed of high impact speckled black melamine, strengthened with steel and aluminum, with a protective moulding along all the edges.

Cost is \$499.\* For more information call 1-800-550-9131.



\* \$55 domestic S&H-RPS ground rate. \*\* Special Delivery / Int'l S&H additional. ©1996 A City Music Fixtures Inc. product.

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

# PUT YOUR HEAD WHERE



New York City

the center of the recording industry. Learn recording engineering at the

### INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH

Our 9 month Recording Engineering and Production Program includes: Multitrack Recording, Mixdown Techniques, MIDI, Digital Audio & more. + a diploma from a world renowned school.



Your focus is music, our focus is you.



#### INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH 64 University Place New York, NY 10003

#### INTERNATIONAL UPDATE

employees, as well as 100 freelance people who work on the shows. Wilf Wagner, a sound engineer/tech recalls having a small currency problem when doing a quick tour of Ohio with Honeymoon Suite.

"We were at a truck stop late at night after a gig," he says, "and we had both buses there and the trucks. We didn't have much American money, because it was a quick in/out tour. So we asked the lady at the front counter if she would take Canadian money, and she said she would. So we all sat down and had our late evening meal. When we were finished, a couple of us got up to leave, and by the time I got up there, she informed me right off the top that she wasn't taking Canadian any more, and proceeded to tell me that I should go out there for the guys who had paid already and tell them to come back and pay the difference in American money, because she had taken the Canadian at par.

"So, I borrowed some U.S. money from one of

the drivers, and went to the bus and went to sleep, because it was already three in the morning by this time. The next day the bus driver pulled me aside and said, 'you wouldn't believe what happened last night.' Apparently about half an hour down the road the state troopers pulled everybody over and demanded the difference that was owed to this restaurant or they were going to impound everything."

Brent Clark, another of Westbury's employees, says most of the stories he knows probably couldn't be printed. He does, however, remember other instances, like the diesel in the tractor trailers freezing up as they went across the prairies, or waiting for the bar owner to pay them as he cleared out his video machines and pool tables. "I can never understand why people do it," he says, "but bands just love to tour Canada in the winter. I just don't understand the mentality. We were coming back from Vancouver once and came across an avalanche at Golden, which is just outside of the B.C./Alberta border, and we had to take a 24hour detour to get around it. Most of the funny stuff happens in the winter, which makes it sound like that's all it



Westbury National Shows Systems crew on the road with Anne Murray



ABI Systems setup for the band Shameless at the Metrocenter, Halifax

does up here, but that's not true. In the summertime we have the same problems they do down south, like overheating and people passing out from heat exhaustion."

Clark also agrees that the distances between venues can be a major factor when touring in Canada. "To give you an idea," he explains, "if you were doing Toronto, and then your next date is in Thunder Bay, then you need a day just to get there, and Thunder Bay is still in Ontario. It's an 18- or 20-hour drive. And the funny thing is you can go the other way, and in the same time you can be in Halifax, which is at the other end of the province, in 17 hours. The distances are just so vast."

#### FM SYSTEMS, EDMONTON

FM Systems provides sound systems in the Central and Western provinces— Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and B.C.—and covers events in the Yukon



### Balanced Power is ideal for the most critical, ultra-low-noise installations.

n much the same way that balanced audio lines can reduce the pickup of hum and other types of electromagnetic interference, the use of balanced AC power lines in sensitive audio, video, or computer installations can make an enormous difference in residual system noise. The Furman IT-1220 Balanced Power Isolation Transformer can supply your facility with 20 amps of 120/60V single-phase balanced AC power, using the well-known common-mode cancellation effect to drastically reduce hum and buzz caused both by ground currents from power supply filtering and by radiation from AC supply cables. In turn, this can reduce the need to adopt cumbersome and expensive star-ground systems or use massive bus bars or heavy ground rods. There is no need to "lift grounds" or compromise the integrity of safety ground wires to achieve hum reduction. Furthermore, balanced power for technical power applications is now recognized in the US National Electrical Code (Article 530).

The IT-1220's heart is a specially wound and shielded toroidal isolation transformer with a center-tapped secondary, allowing the AC power to be balanced at its source. The current-carrying wires are no longer "hot" and "neutral" (0V), but two 60V lines of opposite polarity (referenced to the safety ground connected to the center tap), whose difference is 120V.

The IT-1220 provides 14 balanced outlets (two front and 12 rear) and includes an accurate, self-checking "smart" AC voltmeter, an Extreme Voltage Shutdown circuit, and a "Soft Start" circuit to prevent large inrush surge currents.



FURMAN SOUND, INC. 30 Rich Street • Greenbrae, CA 94904 USA Tel: (415) 927-1225 • Fax: (415) 927-4548 http://www.furmansound.com

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO World Radio History

and Northwest Territories. After being in business for ten years, the company has learned to adapt to a market that involves corporate and theatrical events as well as touring. Offices in Vancouver and Calgary are now up and running, helping the company expand its business to a wider area in Western Canada. "We provide full backline service trucking and transportation—as well as technical services," says industry veteran Blair McEwen, "and we can do sound systems to accommodate 50,000 people." FM has a proprietary Apogee system running on Crest power and mixed through Soundcraft Europa consoles. The company does a lot of tour support for country artists and festivals, and has worked with country stars Michelle Wright, Charlie Major and Prairie Oyster.

McEwen recalls the logistical nightmare of the two recent Much Music TV "Snowjob" events in the Alberta Rockies, where FM Systems provided support for a wide variety of acts. "For the people who don't realize what we have to deal with up here in the wintertime," says McEwen, "we've got minus-40-degree weather (which is where Celsius and Fahrenheit meet), six or eight inches of falling snow



within 45 minutes, and a variety of other similar extremities. We did the Barenaked Ladies up at the top of Sunshine (Ski Resort) just outside of Banff. It's a half-hour gondola ride up to the top of the mountain, and just to load a five-ton in takes about five hours. Each piece has to be weighed, and you can put a maximum of 800 pounds per cart or bin. They could only send one cart every fifteen minutes. Once we got to the top of the mountain, the gear is taken by skidoo or snowsled to the location where we set up. By the time we finished setting up the system, about two and a half feet of snow was on the roof of the chalet. We did a quick test of the system to see what the echo would be like, and the sound set all of the snow into motion and off of the roof. Luckily, no one got hurt."

In February 1995, FM Systems was awarded the contract for the Canada Winter Games, which were held in Grand Prairie, Alberta-about 200 miles north of Edmonton. There was an outdoor musical theater performance that ran for ten days straight in temperatures that averaged -30 degrees Celsius, and dipped down to -40 degrees at least two of the days. "Because the Apogee speakers have fluid-loaded speaker components," explains McEwen, "we had to leave the system on for 24 hours a day with just a little bit of signal going through them, so that when showtime came it was ready for it. Just to deal with those temperatures on a daily basis can be really tough."

McEwen also remembers doing a gig up in Inuvik, N.W.T., for some environmental hearings. To get there, he rode in a twin otter plane, and arrived only to find that the hearings took place in a hall that had to be turned back into a bingo hall every night. "The system had to be taken down and set up every day, and there was absolutely nothing to do in the town unless you're a heavy drinker," he laughs.

"The work that you do with the companies in Canada is so diverse," concludes McEwen, "whereas in the States, the sound companies are mostly touring sound companies and that's all they deal with, and then you've got A/V companies to deal with the corporate accounts. In Canada there's not enough touring work to be able to substantiate your business. The crossover area is much wider here."

Tim Moshansky is the singer/guitarist for the Bush Pilots.

# dives Accepted here digidesign Division of Avid Technology, Inc. Adobe MACROMEDIA **IOTI** ONIC UNDRY NAGić EFAIR D. FARE

The Waves commitment

to sonic excellence means substance over flash. Use Waves audio processing Plug-Ins with the best platforms in the market. Waves continues to add more platform support through our WaveShell technology, providing access to high-end audio processing, whether you have a basic PowerMac, PC or multiple Digidesign® DSP Farms<sup>TM</sup>.

us Waves 6716 Central Avenue. Pike, Suite 8, Knoxville, TN 37912 Tel: 1-423-689 5395, Faz:1-423-688 4260, e-mail. waves@waves.com uk Waves West Paddock, Polstreath, Mevagissy, Cornwall, PL26 6TH UK Tel: 44 1726 844440/1, Fax: 44 \*726 844443, email:100613.760@compuserve.com ks Waves 23 Kalisher st. Tel-Aviv, Israel 65165 Tel: 972-3-5107667, Fax: 972-3-5105881, e-mail: support@kswaves.com HomePage: http://www.waves.com Compuserve: GO WAVES

SOUND FOR BROADWAY'S "BRING IN 'DA NOISE, BRING IN 'DA FUNK"

Clockwise from top right: Vincent Bingham, Raymond King, Baakari Wilder, Savion Glover, Jared Crawford and Jimmy Tate at the Ambassador Theater in New York City World Radio History

111

0

10

Cast members Raymond King and Janua Crawford

#### by Eric Rudolph

Ineteen ninety-six may go down in Broadway history as the year they miked the shoes, thanks to tap dancing artist Savion Glover. With the hit show Bring in 'Da Noise, Bring in 'Da Funk, Glover created a fresh challenge for Broadway audiences and for sound designer Dan Moses Schreier.

"Savion wanted almost rock 'n' roll-level foldback from his tapping," Schreier explains. "He sees his tapping as music; he is an instrument. He needs to physically feel the sound created by his feet. Savion is bringing tap up to the present day, and so logically he needs the sounds of today to help him do that. It is not just acoustic tap anymore; what Savion has created is funk tap."



The shoe mics were Schreier's idea, and grew primarily from Glover's desire for a loud onstage level. "I watched the show develop and gradually came to realize that we needed a new approach to sound. I decided to try running a wireless mic down Savion's leg and mounting it on his tap shoe. We started off with just one wireless mic down one leg; I thought that would be enough. When I began to understand the subtleties of what Savion was

doing, I realized that both feet would need to be miked."

Glover, 22. shot to fame at the age of 12 as the title character in the Broadway smash *The Tap Dance Kid* and with a recurring role on *Sesame Street*. He has since developed a wildly up-todate style of tap dancing. He hits the floor so hard that the mics attached to his size 11½ EE tap shoes needed to be changed from Sennheiser Red Dot models, with their nominal padding, to Blue Dots, which Schreier says are "padded to 50 dBs. All the other dancers still use the Red Dot mics," he notes.

So far, despite Glover's highly exuberant and athletic approach to the dance form, safety has not been a problem. "The wires from the mics to the transmitter packs are secured by ankle straps," notes Schreier. Mic placement



# TWO WILL GET YOU EIGHT

This math only works with the new 8MX2 Preamp/Mixer from ATI, the folks who brought you PARAGON. Not only do you get 8 of the best sounding micpreamplifiers available, you get 8 adjustable peak limiters and a versatile 8x2 mixer with metering. All of this power in a single rack space, and for under \$2000.\* Hard to believe? Ask your local ATI dealer for a demonstration and you'll see how all this adds up.

<sup>+</sup>msrp 81899



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO World Radio History

# Lower your standards.

### Acoustic<sup>™</sup> has set a new standard of low with the absolute lowest, loudest sub-woofer in the world.

I guarantee dat dis is da loudest and lowest sub-woofer in da world or 'yer money back. Call us today fer' details on an in-store demo.

technology that shattered glass, (and a few nerves), at Winter NAMM, instantly

making all other sub-woofers obsolete. Check the specs, and our 10 Year Bullet Proof Buyer Protection Plan, then call us for complete product brochures.

acoustic



The sound of the 21st century

This is the same

 26" Speaker cone Sound recognition under 40hZ

Now dats an offa ya' can't refuse!

- Patented sub-woofer technology
- <1-500hZ rms 900 watts continuous</li>
- Heavy-duty metal stackable corners
- Neutrik Speakon NL4MP connectors
- Durable carpet covering over all hardwood ply cabinet

samic

18521 Railroad St., City of Industry, CA 91748 • 818-964-4700 • Fax 818-965-5224 • E-mail samick\_music@earthlink.net

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO World Radio History

able to compensate for those limitations."

The four speakers hung above the proscenium arch are Apogee AE-9s, divided left and right, for music. Another pair of AE-9s were specially cut in half, with the horns placed in the orchestra

for vocals, and the other half on a truss for balcony lowend. Four Apogee SSMs are placed on the lip of the stage as fill for the first two rows. Music subwoofers are EAW SB-10s: two on the floor at house level and two above the box seats, for the balcony. Vocal speakers are all trussmounted Apogee AE-5s, two

for the balcony and two for the orchestra. Two other AE-5s placed wide left and right provide fill for vocals and music for the entire house. Surround is handled by four Apogee SSMs, two at the back of the orchestra and two at the front of the balcony reflecting off the Ambassador's ceiling.

The hectic pace of the production schedule did not prevent experimentation with a relatively new mic; the ninepiece pit band is making good use of the Sennheiser MKH-80. "There is nothing you can't do with this mic," says Keister. "I don't know how anyone else is using it, but we've got it on our acoustic bass and the reeds. It is incredibly warm with a good high end. It is at its best here with the acoustic bass; it picks up the bowing sound on the



bass wonderfully. Usually with a mic that catches that sound, you end up trying to get rid of it."

The brass is miked with Sennheiser MD-504s. The drums use AKG C-408s on snare and rack toms, a Sennheiser 421 on the floor tom, an AKG D-112 on the kick and AKG 451s for the overheads. Electric guitars and keyboards use BSS direct boxes.

Amplification is handled by Crest and includes 11 Model 4801s (480 watts per channel), six 6001s (600 watts per channel) and five 8001s (1,200 watts per channel). The main reverb unit is a Lexicon 480, which is used on the vocals to create different room sounds appropriate to different time periods. Other reverb units include one Yamaha SPX-1000 for the taps and one for

the band. Delays are handled by eight Audio Digital PAD-300s; EQ is run through eight Meyer CPA-10 parametric units.

Bring in 'Da Noise, Bring in 'Da Funk has been scorned by theater traditionalists and hailed by young audiences for bringing the noisy and vibrant contemporary world to an es-

tablishment art form that is often seen as calcified. However, no one is saying that the show's consistent \$400,000-plus weekly grosses are a bad thing for Broadway. And for Schreier, the show is a source of great pride and pleasure. *"Bring In 'Da Noise* is a sound designer's dream," he says. "Just the title alone should communicate that! It is so thrilling to work with someone like Savion Glover, who is at such a magical level. He is truly one of the great performers working today."

### Lost in a Digital Switching Sea? Look for the "Lighthouse" !!!



Lighthouse Digital Systems DCA Series Audio Matrix Switcher Will Do More For You Than Your Current Hardwired Patch Bay Or Rats Nest:

- 8 Inputs to 8 Outputs, Expandable to 16 Inputs to 16 Outputs
- Any Input can go to Multiple Output, Each Output Connects to any Single Input
- Alpha-numeric Designation on all Inputs & Outputs
- Remote Control via Available Panels or RS-232 Terminal
- AES/EBU (+5 volt diff., XLR conn.), 0.01 to 50Mb/s Throughput
- Buffered I/O, Fast Switching, < 0.2µsec. Delay
- 8 Setup Storage Memories
- Non-volatile Back-up on Set-ups
- Front Access on 1 I/O (#8), with S/P DIF BNC Connector

#### Larger, Modular, Incremental Systems Available in the K-Series:

- Digital AES/EBU up to 64x64 (increments of 16)
- \* Digital Video up to 128x128 (increments of 16)
- Multi-levels, Digital-Audio, Video, Timecode and Machine Control. Four Levels to One Frame
- Quotes Available on Custom Configurations

#### Lighthouse Digital Systems, Inc.

a Sundance Systems Company

P.O. Box 1802, Grass Valley, CA 95945 Ph: 800-323-8289 http://www.litehs.com

# Pushing the State Of Your Art

**PROJECT** has arrived, pushing the state of your creative/mixing art to the velocity of the digital audio realm...

RSP Technologies<sup>®</sup> proudly introduces an incredible new all digital, fully automated, modular mixing console. Custom configure your Project X to suit the most demanding of needs. Choose from analog with 20 bit converters, AES/EBU, TDIF<sup>®</sup>, or ADAT<sup>®</sup> 1/Os to interconnect directly with MDMs or DAWs. Expandable in configurations up to 64 inputs, Project X offers 110dB<sup>•</sup> dynamic range, multiple DSP effects, complete automation of every mix function and snapshot. Each input channel includes dynamics control, HUSH<sup>®</sup> noise reduction, 4-band parametric EQ, Hi & Low pass filters, digital delay line, stereo linking and 8 aux. sends. Control it all without stretching from the comfortable center sweet spot in front of the Master Module and the joystick panner for the integral digital Circle Surround<sup>®</sup> Encoder. A full Project X console is only five feet wide! All 1/O cards are located in the CPU rack along with the power supply and optional microphone preamplifiers. Interconnects between the control surface and the rack unit are via a power supply and serial digital cable per module. Having no connections between modules allows for many visually exciting and ergonomic console design possibilities. The digital audio world will never be the same. Neither will your art.



SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #847

2870 Technology Drive . Rochester Hills . Michigan . 48309 . 810/853.3055 . fax 810/853.5937 . WorldWideWeb http://www.rocktron.com/rsp

"TypicalvAnalog.leitoiAES/EBU Out.



The new L7 remote recording truck owned by **Effanel Music** (New York, N.Y.) features an expander section that increases control room size to 14 feet wide by ten feet high (the truck is also fully functional when "closed"). The 52-channel SSL console with G Plus automation is complemented by a comprehensive collection of outboard processing gear and Effanel's portable GML/Neve mixing system, which includes 40 Neve 3115 EQ/mic pre's, 54 Hardy M-1 mic pre's and a 60-channel GML 9100 line-level mixer. Recording options include 48-track digital (DASH and DA-88) and 24/48-track analog with Dolby SR.









**Remote Recording Services** (Lahaska, Pa.) is now pulling the Silver Studio trailer with a new Peterbilt Model 385 tractor featuring a 400hp Cummins diesel. New audio gear purchases include a rack of Sony PCM-800 digital 8-tracks for film recording applications and an 8-joystick Desper Spatializer for surround mixing. Monitors are now Paradigms powered by Bryston 3B amps.

**Xtreme New Media Studios** (Seattle, Wash.) is an allnew company that offers both traditional music recording services and a wide range of specialized services for film and multimedia clients. Xtreme New Media's new mobile recording operation centers around an SSL 4040 G Plus console in a 35-foot truck. A Dynaudio LCRS system tuned by Bob Hodas is supplemented by Yamaha







NS-10s and Auratone cubes. Open reel recording options include Studer A827 with Dolby SR and a Sony 3324-A; DA-88s, Otari timecode DAT, and Panasonic SV-3800 formats are also available. Sixty Beyer DT-102 single-muff earphones on a four-zone system are available for scoring sessions. The truck also features an Equi=Tech balanced power AC system, and ClearCom and closed circuit TV communications systems.

**Design FX Remote Recording** (Los Angeles, Calif.) reports that its aging (but much loved) API console has been completely rebuilt by Jeff Bork and John Dressel Associates. The new input modules feature all-discrete circuitry and comprehensive new routing options (eight aux sends per module) and the console may be

channel mic pre's (bringing ASL's inventory of API mic pre's up to 48); an Audio Toys Pro<sup>6</sup> mic pre/EQ/ dynamics module; a TC Electronic M2000 Wizard; Valley Audio's 730ADD DynaMap; and Otari UFC24 universal format converter. New transducers include pairs of Coles 4038 and 4104 ribbon mics and ATC SCM20 speakers.

**Black Entertainment TV (BET)** (Washington, D.C.) has a new TV production mobile unit. The audio section includes a comprehensive audio mixing suite featuring a 48-channel SSL console offering 40 mono mic/line modules and eight stereo line modules.





Monitor choices include Genelec and Fostex powered speakers and JBL monitors and recording options include DA-88, ADAT, DAT and 360 Systems DigiCart hard disk recording. The 50foot trailer, which was built for BET by Communication Engineering Inc. of Newington, Va., features a 52-inch expander section, which allows for the temporary installation of additional satellite mixers.

Le Mobile's (Vista, Calif.) Guy Charbonneau recently purchased a Studer D827 48-track digital recorder and 84 Beyer DT108 headphones for film scoring applications. Charbonneau also has plans to add 32 new Studer mic pre's and a 20-bit fiber-optic stage box system.

**Big Mo Recording** (Kensington, Md.) has added an all-new digital truck called "Shorty." Designed by the Walters-Storyk Design Group, the truck includes a Mackie 48.8 console augmented with three Yamaha HA-8 mic pre units, for a total of 72 inputs. Monitors are Genelec 1030As and Yamaha NS-10Ms, and recording options include six DA-88s, two DA-38s and dual 32-track digital recorders. Outboard gear includes two Lexicon PCM 80s and two dbx 900 racks.

The Nashville Network's newest allmusic truck, slated to be ready in February, will be equipped with a Neve Capricorn console. The 48-foot trailer is being built for TNN by Boulevard and will primarily be used for TNN's *Prime Time Country* TV show. The Neve Capricorn features 96 preamps, 96 MADI channels, and 64 AES inputs. Monitoring choices will include models from Apogee, and recording options will include TNN's Otari 24-track and a Mitsubishi X880; other DASH machines and DA-88s will also be available. ■

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

# Sampler. Synthesizer. STANDARD.

(Stăn'-dərd, n. an acknowledged measure of quality and quantity.)

# The E

he E4K from E-mu Systems® offers more STANDARD features than you can shake a stick at. Knock yourself out with these stunning displays of power...then see your local dealer to *hear* the honest truth!

Channel Volume			
00000000	00000000	00000000	000000000
		<u></u>	
DESCRIPTION	0.0000	000000000	00000000
000000000	00000000	000000000	00000000

Big Polyphony. 128 or 64 voices. What's note ripoff? We can't remember.



Sample Edit. The E4K has a very extensive sample editing engine. Time Compression/Expansion, Digital Pitch Change, Compressor, Parametric EQ. True non-destructive editing with Undo/ Redo has been found to decrease stress.



Cords. E-mu's Modular Synthesis allows you to route any modulation source to any modulation destination using Virtual Patch Cords (remember synthesis?) 18 cord routing per voice. 58 Mod sources and 55 Mod Destinations. Way easy.

All specifications are subject to change without notification. All trademarks are property of their respective companies. ©1996 E-mu Systems, Inc.



Sampling. Digital Sampling at 32, 44.1 or 48 kHz. Resample (with effects as well as from the sequencer) at 16- or 18-bit resolution. Midi Note Event Trigger Sampling is true remote control! Auto-Truncate, Auto-Loop, Auto-Place, Auto-Gain, Auto-Cool!



18-Bit Effects. Two stereo effects processors (with reverbs, delays, chorusing, flanging and more) are standard. Effect your sound for live performance and resample with effects when the need arises!



150 MB of Free Sounds. The internal hard drive is chock full of gorgeous sounds. Pianos, Orchestral, World, General MIDI, Ambient, 100 SoundSprint Presets, a Sound Designer Toolbox and much more!



SoundSprint." Achieve instant gratification with our new SoundSprint technology which loads presets from your hard drive automatically and quickly. Now you can not only audition samples on the E4K, but hear complete presets in all their glory. Scroll through your libraries and set bookmarks for instant retrieval of your favorite sounds.



Filters. 21 Different 6-Pole Filter Types (arguably the most powerful filters in any sampler) to edit your voizes. Imagine a 32layer-deep note (you can do that!) with independently controlled filters for each layer!

ALSO STANDARD: 4 MB of RAM, expandable to 128 MB using standard SIMMs • An Internal Hard Drive • Emulator Sampling and Synthesis engine featuring: 18-Bit DACs • 24-Bit Internal Processing • Digital Modular Synthesis • Z-Plane® Filters • 32 Sample Layers Per Note • Dual 18-Bit Stereo Effects Processors • SCSI • S/PDIF I/O • 8 Outputs

SCSI • S/P/IF 1/O • 8 Outputs
76 Note Semi-Weighted Keyboard



Graphic Waveform Editing. Zoom In, Zoom Start Point, Zoom End Point, Zoom, Zoom, Zoom! And magnify up to 8 times.



Library. The E4K reads a massive library of sounds — over 100 GB worth. Also accesses CD-ROM, MO, Removable Media and Hard Drives. Ahem... SCSI is standard too. Library: E-mu, E4K, e64, ESI-32, EIIIX, Emax<sup>®</sup> II, Roland, and Akai. Any sound you want...just load it.



P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA, USA 95067-0015 Tel. (408) 438-1921 United Kingdom Office: Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills Industrial Park, Musselburgh, UK. EH21 7PQ Tel. 44 (0) 131-653-6556

#### UNTIL RELATIVELY RECENTLY,

live show production has depended heavily on products and technologies originally developed for other markets. For example, before the touring sound business grew large enough to support its own specialized manufacturers, most sound systems were based around cinema loudspeakers and amplifiers (A-7s, "RCA bins," 1568s, etc.). In the early '70s, the typical live mixing "console" was often no more than several fourinput Altee 1567 radio mix-



BY CHRIS MICHIE

MI



Above: Soundcraft SM 24; left: Bill Bruford of King Crimson uses the Intelix remote control unit to adjust his own monitor mix.

#### ers ganged

together. And the now-stan-

dard front-of-house mixing position was made practicable by multicore cable, originally a telecommunications product.

In one area, however, the live sound industry has created a set of products from scratch. For at least two decades, performers in touring and theater-based musical shows have relied on onstage monitors—task-specific loudspeaker systems that (ideally) deliver mixes tailored to each performer's needs. Of course, monitor systems didn't appear overnight—there was a long and sometimes painful evolutionary process. But today, monitor systems are often more complex and powerful





Above: the Midas XL-4; left: Steve Miller Bond monitor mix engineers Steven McCale and Dave Skaff each use a Midas XL-3 40-input monitor console with a 24-channel extender to create seven discrete stereo mixes. "The concentration and precision is too much for one person to handle more than two or three people at a time," says McCale, adding that the complexity of the in-ear monitor mixes "has to do with the intricacy of the effects." Below: David Bowie using a Garwood in-ear monitoring system





PHOTO BY STE JE JE WINGS



than many FOH systems. For example, Paul Owen's monitor system design for Metallica provides 24 mixes through 60 monitors distributed across two stages.

To find out more about the current state of monitor mix technology and techniques, Mix conducted a series of interviews with some of the industry's leading monitor engineers. We spoke with the following: Mike Brady (Grateful Dead, Kool, Monterey and Playboy Jazz Festivals); Monty Carlo (Bruce Springsteen, Natalie Merchant, Ringo Starr); Bryan Clements (Sheena Easton, the Go-Go's); Don Dome (Aerosmith, Allman Bros. Band): Bill Head (Aerosmith, Skid Row, Pat Benatar); Fred "Gumby" Jackson (Bruce Springsteen, New Kids on the Block, Julian Lennon, Patti LaBelle); Paul Owen (Slade, Metallica, AC/DC, Slayer, Tesla); Sam Parker (Vince Gill); Mike Prowda (David Bowie); and Scott Scherban (Black Crowes, King Crimson).

#### **MIXERS FOR ALL OCCASIONS**

Though early monitor mixes were necessarily created on stock or modified FOH consoles, monitor-specific consoles have been available for well over a decade. Mike Prowda remembers 1976 as the year that he first saw a mass-produced matrix board, a 16x8 Stevenson; and sound companies and manufacturers have since put ever-greater emphasis on developing tools specifically for the monitor engineer. In-ear monitors are of course targeted at exactly this segment of the live sound industry, and digital programmable equalizers have obvious monitor systems applications. But among the various new audio technologies that have monitor mix applications,

it is the promised appearance of digital mixing consoles that is most eagerly awaited by monitor engineers, who generally have an even greater need for snapshot recall facilities than their FOH counterparts.

"I'd like to see digital consoles come along faster," says UltraSound's Mike Brady. "They're getting there...but 1 wish that they could step up the pace. The sonic quality isn't quite there yet, and [regarding] ease of use they're still a little too computerish for most engineers to deal with." But Brady foresees plenty of applications, especially for festivals, TV shoots and award shows: in fact any multimedia event which involves complicated preprogrammed sequences including video feeds from various sources. As he points out, such tapes are often recorded at different levels in different studios and often all sound different, yet may need to be smoothly sequenced in industrial presentations. "That would be really so handy, to be able to program all that stuff rather than suck up tons and tons

of inputs for every different tape that gets played," he says.

Mike Prowda is impatient to see digital console manufacturers address the needs of monitor mixers. "I'd like to take a Recall console out and give it a whirl," he says, but notes that, with only eight output buses, the Recall is not suitable for in-ear monitor mixing for bands with more than four members.

Scott Scherban found himself on the cutting edge recently when touring with King Crimson. The band elected to use the Intelix Studio Psychologist system, a remote-controlled monitor system initially designed for studio ap-

plications. For King Crimson, Scherban gave each player a pair of left and right wedges and used a Midas XL-3 to send 16 stereo and mono mixes to the Intelix base unit. Each member of the band used onstage remote control VCA mixers to create his own monitor mix while Scherban maintained internal balances and controlled overall levels. Though pleased with the results, Scherban notes that the system was at the time not quite roadworthy. "It was still an experimental system when we got it," he says. "You could hear calibration noise."

Among the analog mixers mentioned, the Midas XL-3 and XL-4 got consistently high praise. Paul Owen, currently on tour with Metallica, is running 24 mixes through 60 monitors distributed across two stages. "There's no back line at all, so I have to follow each member of the band 'round on the stage. I think I have over 2,000 possible combinations," he muses. The XL-4 that Owen is using has been modified; the last four stereo sends on the channels have been changed to dual con-



Top: Klark-Teknik DN360 graphic equalizer; above: Klark-Teknik DN410 parametric equalizer

### Dramatically Nearer to the Iruth.

We release the subtlety and the power by removing the veil of distortion. What's uncovered is pure, open and unquestioned. Many will wonder how this was achieved. To appreciate its true value, however, you need only to experience it.

Introducing Exposé by KRK. A.E.S., Los Angeles November, 1996.

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #7469



Dynamic Expression by KRK

> Manufactured by KRK Systems, Inc., 714-841-1600, Fax: 714-375-6496

Distributed by Group One, Ltd., West: 310:656:2521, East: 516:249-1399

NERTADER STRWICE CARD FOR MORE INFE World Radio History



that he makes extensive use of VCAs to set up in-ear monitoring scenes. "VCAs on the 4K or the new Ramsa are really nice to have, but on the Soundcraft SM24 the VCAs are [poorly positioned.] Your hand would be cramped halfway through the first tune," he says.

Bryan Clements likes the Midas XL-4, though he also praises the Yamaha PM4000M and the Soundcraft SM24. "The EQ sections of these desks and the preamps sound so good now, compared to older desks," he says. Scott Scherban is using a Ramsa 840 for the Black Crowes tour and cites it as "an example of not needing a very highquality desk to make the mixes sound good. On a festival I'd prefer to see the Ramsa than a Gamble because the new engineers out of the clubs can under-

#### Paul Owen uses a Midas XL-4 to create 24 mixes at 60 positions for Metollica.

stand it." Jackson agrees that "the easiest board to walk in and mix on is the Ramsa 840," and speaks fondly of the Audio Analysts CAD desks. "Tons of headroom; red lights mean nothing to you," he laughs. "For getting around on, the PM4000 is the best. And the one I keep running into that is small and easy to get around on is the Soundcraft SM24."

In fact, for Jackson, who is now working as an independent in London, the choice of mixing console is secondary. "I can mix on anything as long as I have some Klark-Teknik DN410s," he says. "I can get by on any gig as long as I have some Klark 410s for inserting on vocal channels." Owen also relies on Klark-Teknik gear. "I'm using all K-T DN360s, all K-T gates, which I think are pretty happening as well, and K-T compressors; that's about it," he says of his Metallica rig.

#### DIGITAL VS. ANALOG EQ

The programmable digital EQ was cited by several mixers as an example of new technology particularly useful to



Our new 1x4 Active Concert System delivers the superior performance of active electronics, with the benefits of transformers!

BAYS

PR

CABLES

U.S. Andio mixers, amplifiers and specialty electronics are found at the best venues, broadcast facilities, studios, theme parks, and international sporting events. They combine innovative features and great sound with the rock-solid reliability Whirlwind products are famous for

ADA



Check out our new Cable Armor

The new MD-1 battery powered Mic Pre/ Headphone Amp features 18V phantom power. Gain and Headphone Level controls, mic/line input and output level selection and excellent audio performance.

TUBES Sound NECTORS whirlwind 96

**Is Worth** 

MIXERS . AMPLIFIERS.

Your

Call for more information Toll-Free!

РM

155.

It. ASI2.888 tubes are Precision Manufactured versions of classic tube designs. plus new designs for new sounds. All duets and quads are computer matched for great. consistent sound and high reliability. PM tubes are "The Tubes for Music™.

PV





monitor engineers. "The Varicurve is really happening," says Bill Head. "Most graphics have 400 and 500-let's sav you want to take 430 Hz out. The Varicurve'll take you right to that frequency." Don Dome is less enthusiastic about digital EQs, pointing out the potential difficulty in isolating a certain frequency via a keypad interface. "You could have a frequency that's ripping somebody's head off," he says. "You've gotta be able to attack it right away." But Dome also points out that some digital EO units are more user-friendly than others. "The TC Electronic has a graphic as the main controller, and that makes it easier," he says.

"Until somebody finds a better way, the TC Electronic 1128 with a controller, even though it's expensive, is the way to go," says Fred Jackson. "It's easy, it's fast, and once you're familiar with certain monitor systems and have the curves in your head, you can just fly." Bryan Clements elaborates on the practical benefits of being able to adjust EQ from multiple remote positions. "I can travel around the stage and EQ with the remote head from the position that you're going to be tuning the wedge at," he says.

Jackson has also used the TC 1128 to create and store curves that help offset the effects of temporary threshold shift. Citing Bruce Springsteen as an example, Jackson says "Because his show is so long and your ears naturally start to deaden as the show goes on, we used the TC 1128 with pre-programmed steps all the way through the show. At certain points in the night I knew he'd ask for more as his ears were shutting down. I'd have curves programmed, ready to go—bang."

Mike Brady agrees that programmable EQs are particularly useful for coping with the effects of increasing deafness during a show. "At the same time, they ultimately serve to make everybody a little bit deafer," he points out. "What you're doing is emphasizing frequencies that are shutting down there's a reason they're shutting down. At the same time, you need to make the client happy, and that's one way to do it."

Brady looks forward to further advances in digital EQ. "There's so much you can do in software, not only with EQ, but with time and phase, that if it was only clean enough you could really do it well. If you had a faster sampling rate and more bits and a wider data path, that would make it even better," he says. "The next step is to get analyzers to talk to equalizers. I think we're making good progress on that, and that's exciting, both for the house mix as well as monitor mix. It gives you another tool, another way to get where you need to go very quickly."

But not everyone is enthusiastic about the newer digital devices. "I'm not a great lover of digital stuff, I have to say; I just don't think it sounds right," says Paul Owen, who tried an EV DX-34 digital crossover on Metallica's drum monitors but went back to an XEQ3 analog crossover after comparing the two.

#### PUT IT IN YOUR EAR

Most of those interviewed had some experience with in-ear monitors and were well aware of the systems' advantages. "It's a whole other league of monitor mixing and changes it drastically for everybody-for musicians, for the monitor engineer, for the house engineer," says Mike Brady, adding that, despite its obvious advantages in terms of separation, in-ear monitoring also has some disadvantages. "The big drawback is getting interactivity between musicians and creating a realistic environment within the headphone system itself," says Brady. "What you need to do is sort of create an artificial environment using the tools that we use for house mixing-essentially creating a house mix for every person who has a pair of ear molds. You're adding all the things you don't get from the room. You don't get reverb, you don't get delay, so you have to add them artificially. So that makes it somewhat more complex and more isolated, and the isolation is not good because the individual bandmembers often don't feel as connected as they would in an open environment. The advantage, of course, is that you can get all sorts of gain with a person who doesn't sing very loudly, or with a person whose mix is radically different from the one next to him."

Mike Prowda is hoping that new technology will address the issue of perceived isolation and is waiting for advances in the technology. "Right now I feel we've hit a ceiling on that [earpiece and transceiver] hardware," he says, though he has no complaints about the reliability of the Garwood equipment he customarily uses. Prowda notes that AKG is reportedly testing new in-ear technology that can reproduce electronically the directional and spatial cues normally created by the outer ear. "It'll give you more a sense of space and what's around you," he

#### See and hear the newest PCM 80/90 FX Cards at your nearest participating Lexicon dealer now!

#### PARTICIPATING DEALERS · Ace Music Center, N. Miami, FL · Audio

Intervisual Design, W. Hollywood, CA . Audio Operations Ltd., Mississauga Ontario, Canada · Boynton Studio, Morris, NV · Brownell Sound, Portland, OR . Caruso Music, New London, CT · Cintioli Music, Philadelphia, PA · Coast Recording, Hollywood, CA · Communication Task Group, Las Vegas, NV . Comprehensive Technical Group, Smyrna, GA · Dale Pro Audio, New York, NV · David Carroll Electronics, Richmond, CA . E.A.R., Phoenix, AZ · Enterprise West, Burbank, CA · Full Compass. Middleton, WI . Gand Music & Sound. Northfield, IL . Grandma's Music. Albuquerque, NM · Guitar Center · Hollywood, CA · San Marcos, CA · San Diego, CA · Fountain Valley, CA · Covina, CA · Sherman Oaks, CA · San Bernardino, CA · Lawndale, CA · Brea, CA · San Francisco, CA · San Jose, CA · El Cerrito, CA · Pleasant Hill, CA · Burbank, IL · Roseville, MI · Arlington Heights, IL · Southfield, MI · Chicago, IL • Villa Park, IL • Roseville, MN • Dallas, TX · Arlington, TX · Houston, TX · Danvers, MA . Boston, MA . Hallandale, FL . Miami, FL · Harris Audio Systems, N. Miami, FL · House Of Guitars, Rochester, NV · Leo's Projessional Audio, Oakland, CA . Long & McQuade Music, Toronto, Canada · Magic Audio, Orlando, FL . Manny's Music, New York, NY • Pacific Pro Audio, Seattle, WA • Parsons Audio, Wellesley, MA · Pro Sound & Music, San Diego, CA • Pyramid Audio, S. Holland, IL • Rainbow Guitars, Tucson, AZ · Reliable Music. Charlotte, NC • RSPE, N. Hollywood, CA • Russo Music, Trenton, NJ . S. E. Systems, Greensboro, NC • Sam Ash Music • New York, NY • Huntington Station, NY · Brooklyn, NY · Paramus, NJ · Forest Hills, NY · Edison, NJ · Carle Place, NY · White Plains, NY · Cherry Hill, NJ • New Haven, CT • Miami Lakes, FL • Margate, FL • Sam's Music, Brentwood, TN • Short Sound Systems, Mars, PA . Steve's Music Store, Montreal & Toronto, Canada • Studio Tech Supply, Dallas, TX · Sweetwater Sound, Ft. Wayne, IN • Tennesee Stage & Studio. Nashville, TN • The Cutting Edge Audio Group, San Francisco, CA • Thoroughbred Music, Tampa, FL . Uncle Bob's, W. Allis, WI . Victor's House of Music/AMS, Paramus, NJ . Washington Music, Wheaton, MD . Washington Professional Systems, Wheaton, MD · Westlake Audio, Los Angeles, CA · Wind Over The Earth, Boulder, CO . Woodwind &

Brasswind, South Bend, IN

hen we designed the PCM 8o's basic complement of effects Presets, we also provided the ability to plug in hot. new Audio Software/FX cards. Simply plug in any of our cards and you've now supercharged the effects processor everybody is talking about. New effects and algorithms. Hundreds of stunning new Presets. Sophisticated PC-Card architecture that supports our commitment to functionality and continuing upgradability.

PCM 80 FX cards offer a library of over 700 new Presets — each one tailored for a particular application - with a unique Adjust Knob that lets you quickly audition variations of the effect. We put the most useful parameters of each preset into the PCM 80's "Soft Row" so you can fine tune the Preset without having to hunt for the appropriate parameters. Engineer or



musician, there's a Lexicon FX card for practically any imaginable sound. Right now, you can instantly load-up on your creative options with any of these new FX Cards:

• Dual FX – 25 Algorithms / 250 Presets deliver highest quality stereo multieffects, unprecedented routing capabilities  $\delta$  a powerful new digital sub-mixer.

• Pitch FX – 6 Algorithms / 100 Presets combine Multi-Voice Pitch Shifting with PCM 80 Stereo Algorithms. • Harmony FX (Coming 1997) – Intelligent Pitch Shift Algorithms / 100 Presets offer Diatonic Harmonization, Automatic Pitch Correction and more.

• Scott Martin Gershin Post FX — 100 superb post-production Presets featuring Surround Delays for Film & Reverbs for Orchestras.

• David Rosenthal Music FX — 100 powerful performance Presets featuring brilliant reverbs & effects for keyboards, guitars, vocals.

And don't forget, you can use any Preset as a template to create your own stunning versions of Lexicon effects - and store up to 2,000 of those Presets using standard PCMCIA SRAM cards.

So check out the PCM 8o FX cards and experience the future today, at your Lexicon dealer!



David Rosenthal 100 (*Music FX*)

#### Heard In All The Right Places

Tel: 617/736-0300 Fax: 617/891-0340 E-Mail: 71333.434@compuserve.com

A Harman International Company



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

## LEARN AUDIO RECORDING

The Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences can teach you the skills you need to become a successful Recording Engineer. You will receive 22 weeks of instruction by Gold and Platinum Award winning professionals. After our program of study and a real world internship, you will be prepared to make your own mark in the recording industry. Of course, financial aid is available to qualified students. To begin an exciting career, call us today!



says. "That sounds pretty exciting."

Bill Head notes that among the positive aspects of in-ear monitors are effective freedom from feedback. But he wonders whether in-ear monitors are a health hazard. "The bands that I've dealt with, with ear monitors, are extremely loud," he says. "Guitar players still don't want to turn down onstage, so you've got to really slam it to them in their ears—I just don't think it's a real healthy thing. One drummer that I worked with wanted his cymbals slamming in his ears. Finally I went up to him and said 'I'm not responsible for any hearing loss.' That's when he finally decided to cut down on the cymbals a bit."

Even when an artist uses ear molds, Head always sets up wedges. "I make sure there's some kind of wedges happening because they also want to feel it. That's part of playing live," he says. Head also notes that a strategically placed wedge is essential for the traditional one-foot-on-a-monitor-cabinet rock star pose. "One way or another you've got to lug wedges around," he laughs.

#### FUN WITH WEDGES

Many of those interviewed mentioned a welcome trend in monitor wedge capabilities. "The newer wedges that are out are much better than what we've had in the past," says A-1 Audio's Bryan Clements. "Even when they're flat without EQ they sound good off the bat. And they get quite loud." Clements particularly complimented the EAW SM Series wedges. "I think those are wonderful, particularly for vocals, but they sound nice and fat for other things as well-you can put bass and kick drum through them and make them sound really nice." He also noted that the new Martin wedges "are particularly good for loud rock 'n' roll." Scott Scherban has also been working with Martin LE700 wedges, of which he says, "They're easy to get a lot of volume out of quickly and their dispersion horn gives even coverage over a wide stage area." Don Dome speaks highly of the DML 1152, a dB Sound version of the Electro-Voice Deltamax wedge. dB Sound also fields the CPM, a custombuilt monitor that contains a 12-inch woofer and a 2-inch HF driver. "I think they're comparable with the Clair 12AM," says Dome, "and I happen to like that."

Monty Carlo, perhaps not surprisingly, likes Audio Analysts' wedges. "We've got new single-12 monitors that



The new FMR-150 wireless microphone system from Telex offers maximum audio and RF quality with an added feature: noiseless crystal-controlled frequency agility. Our patented Posi-Phase<sup>™</sup> truediversity circuitry gives rock-solid freedom from dropouts and noise-ups, while Posi-Squelch<sup>™</sup> auto suppression combines the improved range and audio quality of a true noise squelch, with the security of a tone-coded squelch. The FMR-150 also features a wider range and choice of stock frequencies, with custom frequencies available. This crystal-controlled system utilizes three widely-spaced frequencies that allow the user to instantly select a clear channel in the event of interference. You'll feel confident recommending a system that's designed and built in the U.S.A. with our exclusive 3-year warranty. And behind it all is our reputation for reliability and performance. Just what you'd expect from a sound company like Telex.

9600 Aldrich Avenue South • Minneapolis, Minnesota 55420 USA • 612-884-4051 Fax 612-884-0043

Tele

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



them, and we're very pleased and fortunate to have someone of his caliber on our staff and as a director of the technical department."

#### **BASS: THE JSI TRADEMARK**

Berryman developed JSI's new proprietary speakers, the J30 Series theater system. The cornerstone of the series is the J33, a three-way, horn-loaded box. The boxes feature close-fit woodwork over the cones and contain 12-inch speakers, which Berryman prefers over the 8- or 10-inch for their output capabilities in the 200Hz range. The J31 subwoofers hold a pair of 18-inch drivers arranged in a push/pull position for distortion reduction. There is also a single 18-inch speaker in a box version of the J31, called a J35.

The real trademark of JSI since the beginning has been the low end. The precursor to the J61 and J31 bass bins was the J1, which was designed by Berryman on his kitchen table in 1973 using a brand-new \$160 Hewlett-Packard calculator (which he still has to this day!). "We've always been really strong on computer-aided design, and we have proprietary programs that we've been working on since the early '70s," says Berryman.

The J61 subwoofers were designed to be flown, but the opportunity to do so hasn't come up much, because they need to be flown directly above center stage, which is where lighting companies usually want to set up. They did have a chance when Adams opened Vancouver's new GM Place, with a very positive response. "Now that we're affiliated with Westsun," observes Berryman, "one of the areas where we want to innovate is by making cooperation between lighting and sound a reality, because there is traditional antagonism



J63 enclosure

between those two crafts. We feel that the artists don't necessarily benefit from that, and that they would be much better off if we could establish some synergy between the two. That's what we're trying to do."

JSI has likewise been successful with its stage monitors, also designed by Berryman, Called the J17 Series, the units incorporate a low-profile, highpower output for their size and use a low-diffraction design-in other words, the cabinets are built so as to minimize reflections. "The result is that we end up with a wedge that really takes very little equalization and goes quite loud," says Berryman. "It's very pleasing on first listen-you can plug it in and turn it on, and it sounds good." Berryman estimates that the company has sold about 1,500 J17 monitors outside. "For sidefills in our monitor rig we just use our J30 system," he adds.

Besides the acoustical and performance aspects of a J30 or J60 Series system, Berryman has ensured that attention was paid to the rigging design of the boxes. They all incorporate a steel band that goes around the inside of the box, so they don't rely on wood for rig-



Jeff Lily (left) and Jeff Berryman at JSI

LIVE SOUND



The new FMR-150 wireless microphone system from Telex offers maximum audio and RF quality with an added feature: noiseless crystal-controlled frequency agility. Our patented Posi-Phase<sup>™</sup> truediversity circuitry gives rock-solid freedom from dropouts and noise-ups, while Posi-Squelch<sup>™</sup> auto suppression combines the improved range and audio quality of a true noise squelch, with the security of a tone-coded squelch. The FMR-150 also features a wider range and choice of stock frequencies, with custom frequencies available. This crystal-controlled system utilizes three widely-spaced frequencies that allow the user to instantly select a clear channel in the event of interference. You'll feel confident recommending a system that's designed and built in the U.S.A. with our exclusive 3-year warranty. And behind it all is our reputation for reliability and performance. Just what you'd expect from a sound company like Telex.

Telex.



Cost-effective. Quality Crafted. Your choice of cable type, length and color from our extensive selection. Delivered to you on time. Gepco manufactures custom cable assembles, audio and video snakes, breakout boxes, panels, patch bay wiring harnesses, direct boxes and prepackaged cable assemblies for point-ofsale display. All Gepco cable and custom products are made in the U.S.A.

#### 1-800-966-0069

Ask your Gepco sales representative for a free catalog Cable, Connectors and Custom Products

GEPCO INTERNATIONAL, INC. 2225 W. Hubbard, Chicago IL 60612 Phone: 312-733-9555 1-800-966-0069 Fax: 312-733-6416



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



Call now for your copy of our rate card and/or our latest list of ex-rental equipment available for purchase.

really sound nice and don't require a lot of EQ'ing," he says. Fred Jackson, though now independent, also speaks highly of former employer Audio Analysts' monitors. "Some people call it too heavy, but it works and does what it's supposed to do," says Jackson, who also cites the Clair 12AMs "for clarity and cut." Of off-the-shelf monitors, Jackson says that "Turbo and EAW are fine until you get to a certain level. I find the boxes themselves start resonating at certain frequencies, and they become a problem to control at high level."

#### DYNAMIC PERFORMERS

Several interviewees noted that artists now commonly expect a full complement of effects treatments in the monitor mix, and many make use of relatively exotic outboard gear once found only in the studio or the FOH effects rack. Mike Prowda has been using an ATI Pro<sup>6</sup> mic pre/EO/compressor module on David Bowie's Shure Beta 58A and has also used Summit and Drawmer 1960 compressors. "People may see them in a monitor rack and think that's a bit excessive," he says, but he points out that in-ear monitor mixing calls for careful control of dynamics. "It's re-established my interest in mixing monitors," he says, comparing the task to "going back to my house chops. Everybody has a full mix, and to pull it off and remain within the parameters of the equipment, it's really important that you pay attention to the dynamics within the mix. If the guitar is too dynamic or there's something jumping out of the mix, it's going to throw your whole mix off. It's even more critical with in-ears because one thing at a particular frequency—a hi-hat hit, say-can cause the transmitter to overmodulate." Prowda uses Aphex Dominators to cope with gross peaks on the buses, and also inserts individual channel compressors as needed.

Mike Brady points out that many musicians may not be aware of the full dynamic range of their instruments. "We have systems that are capable of putting out a whole lot more power and transients than they're used to," says Brady. "And certainly with earmolds, that's a big consideration. While you'll use a protective limiter on a mix for an earmold system, in order to get a fairly even mix, I find myself using compressors on things that I normally wouldn't have to in a floor monitor situation."

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 234



## The PowerLight<sup>™</sup> Series from QSC Audio



# THESE 70,000 PEOPLE ONLY CARE ABOUT TONIGHT.

THE POWERLIGHT™ 4.0, WHICH DELIVERS

2000 W/CH. AT 2Ω FEATURES SEVERAL NEW

IMPROVEMENTS INCLUDING CLIP LIMITERS AND A DATA PORT CONNECTOR INTERFACE

**TO OSC'S MULTISIGNAL PROCESSOR (MSF)** 

PROVIDING DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING AND CONTROL AND MONITORING BY

COMPUTER OVER AN ETHERNET NETWORK.

When it comes to taking an act on the road, the bonds of trust are forged anew every night. Tonight's

audience doesn't care that last night's show came off flawlessly. They simply trust that the show they have waited months to see will be an historic moment. The concert everyone talks about. The best show they will ever see.

They have placed all of their trust in the artist and, in turn, the artist has placed their trust in you.

For decades, QSC Audio has

earned the trust of leading touring sound companies throughout the world. Today. Melissa Etheridge, ZZ Top, Brooks and Dunn, Bryan Adams, and Jimmy Buffett are a few of the artists who turn to touring companies powered by QSC Audio. They know that a company that powers its rig with QSC technology will never break the fragile bond of trust. Since its introduction, the revolutionary PowerLight<sup>™</sup> Series of power amplifiers has become the new standard

> in performance and reliability for touring professionals worldwide. Our PowerWave<sup>TM</sup> Switching Technology provides superb bass and transient response, exceptional lowimpedance performance, and superior efficiency compared to conventional amps. We have virtually eliminated AC noise (-125 dB), as well as provided a multi-step linear output, also improving efficiency.

And, we quietly rewrote history by engineering all of this in a two or three RU chassis that is 1/3 the weight of conventional amplifiers.

We'd like to earn your trust. Call **1-800-854-4079** and request further information on the PowerLight Series of amplifiers from QSC Audio.

Trust the power of technology on your next tour.



QSC Audio Products, 1675 MacArthur Blvd., Costa Mesa. CA 92626 Tel 714/754-6175 Fax 714/754-6174 EMail info@gscaudio.com Web www.gscaudio.com

The Power of Technology is a trademark of QSC Audio Products, Inc. "QSC", and the QSC logo, "PowerLight," and "PowerWave" are registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.



## SOUNDCHECK THE STATE OF THE ART IN LIVE SOUND CONSOLES

s winter closes in and sound company owners huddle around their bar graphs and pie charts to plan for the coming year, thoughts inevitably turn toward new consoles. Regional companies may lust after that shiny new desk that will give them a leg up on special events, larger festivals and bigger one-offs. National touring firms need newer console technology to attract bigname artists and finicky engineers. But it can be hard to finance an extra board on top of other lease commitments and regular overhead, especially if the new console is not on the road every week.

Rather than find themselves depreciating a late-model console that may soon be rendered obsolete, some touring vendors choose to rent the big-ticket mixers from third parties. A fluid market in console rentals has sprung up, and crosshires have made it easier to share the expense of ownership. This trend has created a market for newer consoles as separate profit centers, rather than as part of systems, which typically generate a lower return relative to investment



sooner a console has paid for itself. the easier it is to replace with a still newer one and stay competitive.

Today, the cutting-edge in live sound mixer technology is more often found in theme parks and Broadway theaters than in the back of an 18-wheeler. And as long as sound designers continue to specify increasingly complex signal control requirements, more and more powerful and sophisticated consoles will appear to meet those needs. Here are some new developments in 40-plus-channel consoles suitable for touring appli-



Amek Langley Recall

cost. By purchasing a highly rentable console, a company can funnel funds into capital investment that would otherwise go to other companies in rentals. And the cations (some more suitable than others), and takes a look at the near future of mixer technology for

**BY MARK FRINK** 

live sound.

Allen & Heath has enjoyed success with its multimode budget consoles, gradually leapfrogging its products forward with better specs and more features. The company's newest console is the top-of-theline GL4000, which is a GL4 upgraded to compete with serious touring consoles. A 32-input GL4000 lists for about \$14,000 and can be expanded to 48 inputs in 8channel sections (\$2,500 per section). The GL4000 retains the eight groups and 10 auxes of the GL4 but has four matrix outputs instead of two. The last aux send on each channel can be switched to control the direct out level. There are 127 MIDI-recallable mute scenes, and the EQ has a wide or narrow Q switch on the mid-bands. The inserts are individual send and receive jacks. A new PSU has been designed that works with the PSD dual-supply controller and monitor. There is improved metering on all inputs and a new heavy-duty fader is used. For monitoring applications, the talkback mutes the solo wedge mix for feedback control at the desk. As a mixer that can be used either as an 8-bus FOH board or as a 10-mix monitor desk (or as a combination of both), the GL4000 offers a lot of bang for the buck.

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 118
#### TOUR PROFILE

### THE WHO Rock 'n' Roll and Theater Collide in "Quadrophenia"



L to R: John Entwistle, Roger Daltrey and Pete Townshend

In the environment of the set of

I greeted the news of Townshend's endeavor with excitement and trepidation. *Quadrophenia* is a lyrically and musically complex work. The album explores the world of a character named Jimmy and the collision of conflicting emotions within his fragile teen psyche. The melodies mirror the ranging emotions of the lyrics, from the acoustic strains of "I'm One" to the thundering brass of "5:15." I was concerned that these musical and theatrical elements would be difficult to present in a large venue. When the show *Quadrophenia* made its way to the San Jose Arena in October 1996, I found that my concerns were for naught.

The stage version of *Quadropbenia* successfully walked the line between rock concert and theater. A video parentive by an actor playing

video narrative by an actor playing Jimmy was projected via laserdisc



The Who crew: In the rear, L to R, are monitor mixing engineer Andy Sottile, technician John "Collie" Collins, monitor mixer/system engineer Rex Ray. Front: "Stagemeister" Tom Foehlinger, front-of-house mixer Dave Kob and front-of-house engineer Don Garber.

onto a huge screen that served as the stage backdrop, with corresponding audio fed to the P.A system. The onstage performers included a 17-piece band: two keyboardists, percussionist, 5-piece horn section, two backup vocalists, Zak Starkey on drums and, of course, Roger Daltrey on vocals, John Entwistle on bass and Townshend on acoustic guitar. Simon Townshend, Pete's brother, handled the electric guitar duties and sang the part of the Bus Driver in "Dirty Jobs." Also pitching in on vocals were Gary Glitter and Billy

**BY MARY COSOLA** 

vocals were Gary Glitter and Billy -continued on PAGE 128

### JASON SOUND From BTO to Bryan Adams (and Beyond)

J ason Sound, located in Vancouver, B.C., began in 1973 as a one-system sound reinforcement company that hooked up with local bands such as Bachman-Turner Overdrive and Chilliwack, doing tours mostly throughout western Canada. Since then, Jason Sound Industries (JSI) has grown to a three-system company with more than a dozen full-time employees. providing tour-

ing sound support for an impressive list of hometown Canadian artists such as Kim Mitchell, Colin James, Burton Cummings, Loverboy and Bryan Adams, as well as international stars, including Peter Tosh, Julio Iglesias, Bon Jovi and Joe Cocker, just to name a handful.

But it was not always easy. After BTO became hugely successful in a short period of time, for example, JSI lost the contract to Clair Bros. But in late 1975, Clair Bros. had to pass on BTO because of a conflicting commitment—an Elton John tour and... "We were able to hit it off with him and his organization and have toured everywhere that Bryan Adams has toured since 1983—and will continue to do so," says Lily. Adams, of course, rose to international stardom, which put JSI on the map, and since 1992, JSI has established relationships with Sara McLachlan, the Tragically Hip and, recently, Crash Test Dummies.





Jason Sound's rig for Bryan Adams

"When BTO came back to us, we were a little more advanced and had been in business for a couple of years," says JSI founder Jeff Lily. "We decided to take a gamble and make the investment, borrowed money and built a system for BTO and went on tour with them from 1976 to '78. We designed and built a system pretty much from scratch." During that tour, the company met most of BTO's support acts, which led to relationships with some that lasted many years, Trooper being one example. Lily estimates that from 1977 to 1980. JSI was handling 50 percent of the Canadian tour business.

In 1981, when recession hit and the music industry took a beating, JSI's owners decided that they needed a "bread and butter client," someone along the lines of Bryan Adams.

Technical director Jeff Berryman with J33 boxes

"The other part of the history," recalls Lily, "is that we gradually learned over the years...that the nature of this business is capital-intensives. If you're going to buy a piece of [equipment] and rent it out over a period of time, you need to have a lot of different avenues to various capital. Because the nature of the music business is very cyclical, you can't just debt-finance an operation like this. By that I mean just going to the bank and taking out term loans, because the cash flow is not predictable enough. Look at any survey of sound companies, and you'll see that the percentage of revenue earned in the summer months is greater than the rest of the year. Convincing financial institutions of that sort of reality is very difficult, especially when they don't know anything about your industry. They've never even heard of your industry.

"We were able to keep up to a fair degree," he adds, "but we could see that our ability to finance our projects was hitting a dead end. We were only capable of raising certain amounts of money, and the demands kept getting greater and greater for larger investments."

Around 1993, Westsun, another local touring company—known mostly for its lighting support—began talking to JSI about similar capital problems. In 1995, Westsun offered to buy out JSI, while still allowing them

to operate independently as a subsidiary with the same name and

BY TIM MOSHANSKY

......

#### LIVE SOUND

people in charge. The union took place in February 1996.

#### **COMPETITION IS FIERCE**

Lily says the competition for arena tours is very high, with the bulk of it coming from major U.S. players such as Showco and Clair Bros., and that there are plenty of Canadian companies (notably Vancouver's Cayenne Sound and Rocky Mountain Sound) that can compete on the theater-size venue circuits. "Competition is fierce," he says, "because while we don't have a lot of new players, there are a number of larger companies who continue to quietly expand. The number of systems that Clair and Showco can deploy compared to a couple years ago has gone up considerably. Also, there is no question that the number of arena headliners has gone way down. We're a very small company; we've just put together the third system, and it hasn't affected us yet but it's certainly going to."

One factor that has helped keep JSI afloat is the unusual set of skills that technical director Jeff Berryman brings to the company. A folk music fan and bass player in his youth, Berryman became interested in the problems associated with generating low frequencies. Also, one of his earlier jobs in the late 1960s was in the computer center at the Pentagon. In 1970, Lily, who was then managing and mixing for a band, was in a music store asking the staff why he had to mix from beside the stage. Berryman also happened to be in the store and offered to help Lily work out a solution. A few years later, Berryman became a founding member of JSI. To this day, he designs and oversees the construction and use of all of their systems.

As early as 1973 Berryman was running horn loudspeaker simulations on the mainframe computer systems at the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, where he was a senior systems analyst in the computer center. Although Berryman has been a part of Jason Sound since the early '70s (he calls it 20 years of moonlighting), he has been a full-time staff member for only the last four years.

"His unique combination of interests in sound, music and acoustics, with his knowledge of computing, was perfect for this industry," says Lily. "There's only a handful of people in the Western world that we know of who have similar skills, and these are well-known loudspeaker designers. He's one of

## 15 Elephants, 10 Lions, 9 Musicians.

## Where Would You Put The Monitors?



Although many engineers are used to working with wild animals, stage monitoring for the world's most exciting and fast moving circus is quite a sound reinforcement challenge. The Ringling

Brothers regularly perform in huge enclosed sports stadia, and the

Circus band beats the common problem of delayed reflections from the house mix by using Garwood's hard-wired M-Pack in-ear monitors. Thanks to a Garwood Radio Station wireless system, the Circus Ringmaster can stay in sync



when he sings with the band yet he is free to move up to 300 feet



away. And when you're working with a tiger, you *want* to be free to move.

Ear More?

Better cell Garwood at 215:860 6866 for an information pack

GARWOOD COMMUNICATIONS INC. PO BOX 1505, NEWTOWN, PA 18940 TEL: 1 215:860 6866 FAX: 1 215 968 2430 E-M/AL: 73210.41@compuserve.com GARWOOD COMMUNICATIONS LTD. 136 CRICKLEWOOD LANE, LONDON NW2 2DP TEL: 44 181 452 4635 FAX: 44 181 452 6974/E-MAIL: 1013202752@compuserve.com Circus photography: Ringling Brathers



USF READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



LIVE SOUND

them, and we're very pleased and fortunate to have someone of his caliber on our staff and as a director of the technical department."

#### **BASS: THE JSI TRADEMARK**

Berryman developed JSI's new proprietary speakers, the J30 Series theater system. The cornerstone of the series is the J33, a three-way, horn-loaded box. The boxes feature close-fit woodwork over the cones and contain 12-inch speakers, which Berryman prefers over the 8- or 10-inch for their output capabilities in the 200Hz range. The J31 subwoofers hold a pair of 18-inch drivers arranged in a push/pull position for distortion reduction. There is also a single 18-inch speaker in a box version of the J31, called a J35.

The real trademark of JSI since the beginning has been the low end. The precursor to the J61 and J31 bass bins was the J1, which was designed by Berryman on his kitchen table in 1973 using a brand-new \$160 Hewlett-Packard calculator (which he still has to this day!). "We've always been really strong on computer-aided design, and we have proprietary programs that we've been working on since the early '70s," says Berryman.

The J61 subwoofers were designed to be flown, but the opportunity to do so hasn't come up much, because they need to be flown directly above center stage, which is where lighting companies usually want to set up. They did have a chance when Adams opened Vancouver's new GM Place, with a very positive response. "Now that we're affiliated with Westsun," observes Berryman, "one of the areas where we want to innovate is by making cooperation between lighting and sound a reality, because there is traditional antagonism



J63 enclosure

between those two crafts. We feel that the artists don't necessarily benefit from that, and that they would be much better off if we could establish some synergy between the two. That's what we're trying to do."

JSI has likewise been successful with its stage monitors, also designed by Berryman. Called the J17 Series, the units incorporate a low-profile, highpower output for their size and use a low-diffraction design-in other words, the cabinets are built so as to minimize reflections. "The result is that we end up with a wedge that really takes very little equalization and goes quite loud." says Berryman. "It's very pleasing on first listen-you can plug it in and turn it on, and it sounds good." Berryman estimates that the company has sold about 1,500 J17 monitors outside. "For sidefills in our monitor rig we just use our J30 system," he adds.

Besides the acoustical and performance aspects of a J30 or J60 Series system, Berryman has ensured that attention was paid to the rigging design of the boxes. They all incorporate a steel band that goes around the inside of the box, so they don't rely on wood for rig-



Jeff Lily (left) and Jeff Berryman at JSI

## "Audio Signal Processing that isn't gated, divided, or limited by convention"



SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6466



BSS Audio, Linkside House, Summit Road, Potters Bar, Herts., EN6 3JB, England • Tel: +44 (0)1707 660667 • Fax: +44 (0)1707 660755 Harman Pro North America Inc, 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217, USA • Tel: +1 (615) 399 2199 • Fax +1 (615) 367 9046 WWW: http://www.bss.co.uk

World Radio History M A Harman International Company

#### LIVE SOUND

ging. Both Lily and Berryman are responsible for some of the design of the boxes, with the finishing touches added by consulting engineer Ron Clough. "Our flying systems are pretty wellknown for being really fast getting up," says Berryman. "The J30 Series has been optimized for use in theater-sized venues and was designed with a lot of flexibility. In theaters, what's usually the scarce commodity is the number of rigging points." Two J31 boxes can be attached by custom hardware so that they can be picked up by a single point on the spine, then swiveled or tilted as needed.

Berryman, as always, is looking to the future of sound reinforcement, and he sees computers playing a larger role than they do currently. "For us, the biggest focal area is using computers to make the system sound better," he says. "We want to give the operator stronger tools for adjusting the system and to deal with the complexities associated with that. We would like to have the ability to adjust the different levels and delays of all our loudspeakers using computers; we want to give the operator computer readouts that tell what the sound is like at different parts of the venue, and we'd like to go wireless in a lot of cases, so he or she can adjust things.

"We'd also like computers to help people get things more consistent from night to night using memory settings as a starting point. If you look at adjusting a sound system to sound good in a venue, the first 75 percent of the job is fairly routine, and the last 25 percent is where the art is. Most people don't even get there because they don't have time. We're interested in using computers to help reduce that setup time, and to just help manage the complexity of large sound systems.

"Also," Berryman continues, "computers can play a big role in fault detection. There's a lot of things a power amplifier can deduce about a loudspeaker if it has some computer brains associated with it. Even if it's a 'soft' failure where the speaker hasn't really stopped working, but isn't working well enough. We need to detect those more, and it will help keep our quality up on the road in long tours when we don't have time to check out everything."

*Tim Mosbansky is a freelance writer and publisher based in Vancouver, B.C.* 

#### -FROM PAGE 112, TOURING CONSOLES

Amek's Langley Recall console caught on in touring circles this year. The Recall is available in two frame sizes, either 40 or 56 inputs (around \$70,000 and \$85,000, respectively), and stereo inputs can be swapped in for an additional \$58 per channel. The Recall has eight subgroups, eight VCA groups, eight mute groups, eight matrix outs and 12 aux sends. The sweepable 4band EQ has switchable Q on the mids and switchable shelving for highs and lows. Snapshot automation includes the on/off switches for aux 1-2 and the mute switch on each channel, along with the grouping of audio, VCAs and mutes. Showtime software (runs on a 486 PC) allows operators to step through a cue list, changing VCA levels and the automated switches, along with firing MIDI messages. Knobs and switches are not all "automated," but their positions can be charted and stored; an onscreen template provides a cost-effective way to reset the board in a few minutes. Visual FX software allows certain digital effects to be controlled from the computer, as well as via sys ex commands. Another novel feature is the Virtual Dynamics software. which can take control of each channel's VCA with a dynamics algorithm offering gate, compressor or limiter effects. The option of using onboard dynamics for every input on the desk adds up to a lot of free inserts.

Newly introduced for the Recall is the Matrix Expander System, a control-surface that takes the space of several input channels and connects to rackmount matrix units to derive additional mixes. Borrowing technology from Amek's digital console, the Matrix Expander has two columns of eight rotary encoders, each with 31-segment radial LED displays to show position, and a 10-character alphanumeric label for each "soft-pot." The rackmount units are 16x16 audio matrices, so that three can derive an additional 16 mixes from a Recall, with resettable scenes for each mix. The Expander's control surface will also access the Virtual Dynamics to provide knobs for adjusting parameters instead of having to use the cursor on the PC screen. Not yet priced, the Matrix Expander System will be available in early '97.

Audio Toys (ATI) has been making the Paragon (\$74,000 list), the original "no-compromise" large-format desk, for some time now. A 56-input version has 40 mono inputs and eight stereo effects returns, plus 16 subs and auxes, eight VCAs and a VCA master, four mono and four stereo matrices. Each input has a built-in compressor and gate. Highvoltage mic pre's, heavy-duty switches, P&G faders-this is one well-built, wellthought-out mixing tool. A handy collapsible console stand is convenient and replaces "promoter supplied" folding tables. The three-way lighting scheme makes it attractive and pleasant to use. Owners who bought early will enjoy many more years of trouble-free use from this sturdy desk. Expect to see a new console from ATI in '97, codenamed "Paragon II." The upper mic pre/EQ/dynamics module will remain largely unchanged but will be narrower in order to allow more input strips in the same-size frame, perhaps 52 instead of 40; the frame will have a lower profile, useful for those stuck mixing in the balcony. There will be major changes to



Cadac F-Type console

## PROFESSIONAL amplification

### control - depth - escuracy - transporency - power



"My mixes start in the basement...That's where the bottom end lives. And then, all of a sudden like magic, the sun comes up and the top end is born. 'Hafler Amplifiers are Fat from the bottom up!"

Ganu Lux Recording Engineer/ Producer Gary Jses 3 Trans+nova D.I.A.B.L.O. 9505's

"Hafler Amps: More powerful than a 2 day old diaper!"

Cartene Scovill with favorite engineer, producer, dad. Robert MusiCanvas, SAG Inc., Eldon's Bou Records





"At Spotted Peccary Studios, we have found no other amplifier that even comes close to the Hafler Trans•nova for its cepth-of-field and definition. smoothness and clarity, and warmth and musicality. The Hafler Transenova is understatedly outstanding in c class of "ts:own."

Howard Givens Spotted Peccary Studios



Nona Hendryx Recording Artist Producer Free Records



release "In the Zone" Wauman Tisdale





"The new Trans+rove, regardless of power rating, out performs any other amplifier in the industry."

> Michael Jones, Conservatory of Recording Arts and Sciences



"Real world training on industry standard equipment Hafter Transenova, the only amplifier in our racks."

> Kirt R. Hamm, President Conservatory of Recording Arts and Sciences

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #2836



@1996 Rockford C

A HAFLER PROFESSIONAL, A DIVISION OF ROCKFORD CORPORATION • TEMPE, ARIZONA 85231 USA 1-800-366-1619 • INTERNATIONAL FAX 602-967-8132 • IN CANADA, CONTACT CABLE TEK 604-942-1001

Another Hit! New Mo Jazz

Recording Artist

## FULL AUTOMATION GETS CLOSER

Imagine the day when you can walk up to a festival FOH desk, insert a disk and have the band's input list appear



Soundcraft Broadway assignable cansale

on the board with all routing and control in place. Well, that day is closer than ever.

Stan Miller recently put the Yamaha ProMix 01 digitally programmable mixer to the test during Neil Dia



effects returns from the 01s. Two PCs with IQS SAMM software allow Miller to control 13 ProMix 01s, the PM3500 (including MID1 mutes), the monitor PM3500M and all of the audio outboard equipment, plus send timecode to the



## ZERO SoundTrap systems can help you reduce sound control problems to zero.

ZERO sound control systems for doors are designed to achieve up to a 53 Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating as tested to ASTM standards. And that is with a door that can open and close–not sealed shut. It would take more than 11 inches of concrete to achieve that kind of rating.

You have enough to worry about in the studio without having to worry about sound penetration. For 70 years ZERO has designed and built sealing systems that perform under conditions where most others will not-and are still working when most others are not. If you need to block sound, smoke, air, or fire, ZERO can help you reduce your door worries to zero. Just write or call for assistance and our 32 page catalog.



ZERO INTERNATIONAL, INC. 415 Concord Avenue, Bronx, NY 10455-4898 **1-800-635-5335** In NYC, call 718-585-3230 FAX 718-292-2243 TELEX 239777 ZERO UR

GASKETING • THRESHOLDS • SADDLES HINGES • ADA SURFACES • LIGHT/SOUND SEALS FIRE/SMOKE SEALS • WEATHERSTRIPPING STAIR NOSING • RAMPS lasers and lighting for the show. The 13 rackmounted 01s eliminate the need for a conventional large-format analog mixer and provide repeatability and automation for those channels.

Miller's goal was to have the ability to control the entire show and create mixes, presets and cues during soundcheck, just once, and store them for use during the tour. During the show, Miller makes level adjustments for each instrument as needed, un-mutes song starts, effects sends and returns. EQ changes can be automated on the 01s via sequential cue changes stored in SAMM. Miller can literally program the entire show in his hotel room if he wants.

With SAMM software, up to 16 ProMix 01s may be controlled at one time. The 01 has 16 mic inputs on motorized faders, eight with phantom power and XLRs, and 3-band EQ. There are also two digital effects processors and three programmable compressor/gates onboard. Snapshots allow storage and recall of all mix settings instantaneously. MIDI control enables real-time automation of all console moves when used with a computer. The 01 lists for around \$2,000 each, so 13 (or 208 channels), would be about \$26,000.

Clearly, Yamaha tends to innovate at the base of the marketing pyramid and then grow those changes into larger, more sophisticated products. Rumors of the "Project Orange" console indicate that we can expect an all-digital, large-format resettable console in the future.

When engineers ask, "Why can't I push a button and have my mix instantly recalled?" they may not have thought of the Euphonix CS2000 system. Popular in broadcast, soundfor-picture and commercial music circles, the CS2000 offers digital control of analog audio with instant SnapShot Recall™ and Total Automation<sup>™</sup> of every function, including EO and dynamics. A 56-fader CS2000 system comes with eight auxiliary buses, two stereo buses and 12 additional buses that can be configured into stereo pairs. Each strip on the control surface has two gain controls, two pairs of aux send knobs and two long-throw faders, each with pan. Any fader can be made a DCA (Digitally Controlled Amplifier) group master, providing greater ac--CONTINUED ON PAGE 126

### **IN CLUSTER DESIGN, IT'S ROUGHLY EQUIVALENT TO FINDING THE CURE FOR** THE COMMON COLD.



Large, medium and small format TRAP Series loudspeakers cover a wide range of applications. And our easy-to-use flying hardware makes installation safe and economical. It's even easy

to simulate how well they work, because we'll give you EASE data for

most TRAP arrays. Just slip the

appropriate cluster into your design the same way you'd check a single cabinet, and see for yourself.

To find out more about our cure for the most difficult challenge in cluster design, just give us a call.



The Microtrap. The world's smallest arrayable cabinet. Shown at actual size (just kidding.)

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #7072 & DEMO ROOM #6067



17191 Armstrong Avenue, Irvine, California 92614 Phone 714-250-0166, Fax 714-250-1035 Dering Farm, Pluckley Road, Smarden, Kent TN27 8NL, UK Phone +44 1233 770855, Fax +44 1233 770866

#### Introducing



the TRue Array Principle<sup>™</sup> System designers The TRAP Series 40/6. have been

trying for decades to make an array of loudspeakers perform like a point source. With less than perfect results.

The challenge is combining multiple sources to create a coherent wavefront. Although the mathematical formulas

TYPICAL ARRAY



Problem: Three typical 60°II cabinets in tight-packed array. Severe lobing problems.



Solution: Three TRAP 40/6 cabinets in tight-packed array. Minimum lobine.

for wave propagation point to the solution, the difficulty has been in creating arrayable loudspeakers that put theory into practice.

Until now. Our new TRAP Series<sup>™</sup> loudspeakers deliver nearperfect array performance right out of the box. Simply tight-pack the cabinets-no complicated frequency shading or micro-delay processing is required.

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

EASE and EARS are trademarks of Acoustic Design Ahnert. TRue Array Principle and TRAP Series are trademarks of Renkus-Heinz, Inc. Patent pending. © 1996 Renkus-Heinz.

#### LIVE SOUND

the lower deck to accommodate stereo buses and more routing options.

The new F-Type live production console from Cadac features a completely modular design that allows any of the five input module types to be placed anywhere in the compact (32inch front-to-back) frame. The F-Type can hold up to 112 dual or single input channels featuring 4-band parametric EQ plus high- and lowpass filters and switched inserts. Sophisticated routing and configuration options enable users to set up the F-Type with up to 12 subgroups, 24 matrix groups and 16 auxes.









Top to bottom: Crest VX, MLX and GTX consoles

The F-type uses the same automation as the J-type and Concert consoles; VCA and moving faders are optional. Integral I/O metering eliminates the need for a meter bridge, transformer-balanced outputs are optional, and there are dualpower and external PC connections for backup security. The first Cadac F-Type console sold in the U.S. was used for the Disney premiere of *The Hunchback of Notre Dame* and also at the Olympic Games Opening and Closing Ceremonies.

Building on the success of the GT and LM Century consoles, Crest has introduced three boards in the past two years. The Vx and GTx brought a new look to the line, with an integral meter bridge and LCR panning. Both consoles have eight audio subgroups and four mute groups. Other features include completely balanced internal busing, dual insert jacks with balanced return, as well as a switch for the insert. The 4band sweepable EQ has switchable high and low shelving, with switchable Q on the mids and variable highpass filters. The Vx also offers eight VCA con-

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

trol groups and eight matrix outs instead of the GTx's two, although additional matrix modules can be added to the GTx in place of input modules. The 52-input Vx lists for \$48,700, with stereo modules available for \$145 each. The 52-input GTx lists for \$36,000, with stereo modules raising that by \$125 per channel. Both consoles are also available in 32- and 40-input frames.

The Crest LMx monitor desk was first shown at summer NAMM. This 22-output bus console has been designed from the ground up for in-ear monitoring applications, though the board is certainly flexible enough for other chores. Each input channel has dualconcentric controls for the first eight pairs of sends and individual controls for the last six. These can function as either 11 stereo sends with level and pan, 22 mono sends, or any combination of the two. Configuration for each aux pair is determined with the stroke of a single global switch on the corresponding output strip. Many manufacturers don't realize how cumbersome it is to quickly create workable stereo mixes without level-and-pan stereo buses-Crest has ably addressed the problem. Each of the ten group modules has a stereo 3-band sweepable EQ section for contouring in-ear mixes to taste. A dedicated stereo ambience mic input makes it easy to add room mics for in-ear monitoring without tying up input channels. A dynamics processor on this input automatically ducks the mics when there is program and opens them between songs. Numerous other features, like a built-in passive split, make this a choice console for in-ear operators. List for the 52-input version is \$49,800.

The newest console from Crest, expected mid-'97 and nicknamed the "Vx Heavy" (although we're not supposed to call it that), is a 16-aux desk with fully parametric EQ, eight mono and four stereo matrix outputs, plus micro-processor mutes and the ability to accept third-party moving faders. The 52-channel version is slated to list for \$60,000.

Mackie jolted the 8-bus live sound console market with the introduction of its 40•8 sound reinforcement board last NAMM. The \$8,995-list 40•8 finally began shipping this winter, and the larger 56-channel version (\$12,595 list) may be available by the time you read this. The 8-bus, LCR 40•8 console has eight auxiliaries and four matrix outs. In addition to 40 inputs with sweepable mids and an adjustable highpass filter, there are four stereo effects returns on



Mackie 40•8 console

#### DO YOU KNOW WHO <u>Really</u> Makes Your Compact Discs?



#### Probably not.

Many times when you seek the services of a compact disc manufacturer, what you're really doing is going to a broker. The smart brokers come to us to make their discs because they trust our state-of-the-art technology and personal service.

#### CD-Audio • Vinyl • Cassette • CD ROM COMPLETE SERVICES•ON PREMISES

Replicating	Pressing	Graphics
Duplicating	Mastering	Fulfillment

Everything is done in-house, on-site for guaranteed quality and cost efficiency. Major credit cards accepted.

For a free catalog or quick quote, call 800-455-8555, ext. 30



75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013. (212)-226-4401, ext.30 FAX (212) 966-0456.

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

NAIRD

#### LIVE SOUND

faders with 4-band fixed EQ. Mackie has wisely forgone the TRS inserts found on budget designs in favor of dual insert jacks. UltraMute is Mackie's MIDI scheme for automating muting of group, aux and matrix outputs along with all input channels. "Fader Flip" swaps group and aux masters for use as a ten-mix monitor desk. Expect to see these consoles pop up at local festivals this spring.

Building on the success of the XL3, Midas had a ready and waiting customer base of top-name FOH engineers when it introduced the XL4 last year (\$108,500 list for the touring package, which includes two PSUs, patchbay and road cases). Clearly falling in the "large" category, the XL4 has 16 groups and eight matrix outputs, along with 16 mono auxiliaries, plus four more stereo aux buses that share the main pan control. A fader "change-over" switch swaps the 16 mono aux buses with the group buses for monitoring applications. The XL464 comes with 48 input channels, 24 on each side of the center master section,

and stereo inputs are available (\$1,400 list). There are an additional 16 inputs



Midas XL4

in the submaster section that can be assigned directly to the stereo mix bus or to the sub faders, and these can also be placed under VCA control. The automation can hold 99 scenes, with each scene capable of 99 subdivisions. Automation controls the motorized faders for the VCA masters, ten VCA subgroups and two grand-master VCAs, plus over 2,500 of the switched functions on the console, such as on/off, group assignments and mute switches. And, yes, Virginia, it sounds good.

The Midas XL-200 (\$43,100 list for the complete touring package), introduced over a year ago, offers regional sound companies looking for Midas quality a smaller feature set at a lower cost. The XL-200 comes with 40 inputs, four stereo inputs and four blank modules. Additional XL-202 stereo modules list for \$740. The XL-200's eight VCAs, eight groups, eight mutes and eight auxiliaries will satisfy many riders and offers an edge over older designs with similar features.

Ramsa's SX-1 is a 20-aux, ten-VCA, ten-matrix console. Available in a 48input version with four additional stereo line inputs, the SX-1 can take up to 52 input strips in the largest frame size (\$69,900 list). Any number of additional stereo line inputs can be swapped for mono mic modules. For submaster grouping, a 20x2 matrix into the main stereo bus allows any auxiliary to become a submaster. The first six concentric aux pairs are "level-and-level," but the last four aux pairs can be "leveland-pan." A new fully parametric EQ circuit architecture uses extra op amps to provide gentler slopes and lower phase-shift. Unlike consoles with rows of switches or rotary selectors, inputs are assigned to VCAs and mute groups with an onboard processor and select scheme. Up to 128 scenes of MIDI-controllable snapshot automation record

## FOR GROUND-BREAKING INNOVATION IN ENTERTAINMENT DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY...



#### October 24-26, 1997 • Sands Expo Center, Las Vegas

LIVE PERFORMANCE & THEMED ENVIRONMENTS CLUBS & CONCERTS & THEME PARKS & CRUISE SHIPS & SPORTS FACILITIES & PERFORMING ARTS VENUES & RETAIL & RESTAURANTS ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING & FILM & TELEVISION

Mark your calendar now, and call today for a complete brochure. Call



LIGHTING



TOGETHER WITH MILLIMETER, BROADCAST ENGINEERING, WORLD BROADCAST NEWS, SHOPPING CENTER WORLD AND RETAIL STORE IMAGE



and restore all input fader levels, as well as grouping assignments and mute selection. This great-sounding console has flexible routing options and automation that may take awhile to appreciate.

By the time you read this, details of Soundcraft's VCA K5, not released at press time but showing at the Winter NAMM, will be public knowledge. Falling between the Europa and Vienna consoles, the K5 incorporates the new level of features found on '90s boards. The short list is ten VCAs, eight groups, 16 auxes-with four pairs configurable for stereo-and ten matrix outs. The EQ is fully parametric, and the mute scheme includes 128-scene MIDI control and eight manual mute groups. Please check this column for post-AES updates next month. This could be Soundcraft's most popular FOH console to date.

Soundcraft's K2 was shown at AES and is similar to the K3, but with semimodular construction that has enabled very competitive pricing-a 40-channel K2 lists for around \$13,000. It comes standard with four matrix outputs and the same MIDI scene-set as the K3, but no MIDI fader. It retains the K3's monitoring and talkback facility. Other features include eight groups and auxes, with fader swap facility for ten-mix monitor applications, four stereo returns, LCR mix busing, LED metering on all inputs and a VU meter bridge for the outputs. The input combines the low-impedance design of Soundcraft's Ghost console with the range switch from the Europa. The EQ has swept mids and highpass filters, and the inserts are TRS jacks.

Recently seen in operation as an FOH submixer (opening act console) on the Soundgarden tour, is the bestkept secret in touring boards: Rugged and affordable, the Spirit 8 from Spirit by Soundcraft, (Auburn, Calif.) is a fullfeatured 8-bus console with built-in meter bridge and a 10x2 matrix. Available in 16/24/32/40-channel frames,

with up to 64 available inputs on a 40frame, Spirit 8's modular input channels offer 4-band sweepable-mids EQ (with EQ in/out switching), 100 Hz highpass filtering, six aux sends (each configurable as pre/post fader) and direct outs on all mono channels. Also standard are four stereo inputs, eight stereo returns (four with EQ), four mute groups and a "no-twist" all-steel chassis. A 40-channel board retails for \$8,299.

Yamaha's PM3500 console, introduced two years ago, enjoys widespread popularity in the touring market. In either the FOH or the monitor version, it comes standard with 48 mono channels and four stereo channels for \$55,000 list-\$20,000 less than the -CONTINUED ON PAGE 127

B wviking audio



Most loudspeaker systems cost a lot more than the price of their individual components. **Only Viking Audio offers** an extensive line of high quality enclosures without drivers. Save thousands of dollars by installing the drivers yourself - a simple task taking less than one hour per cabinet.



Consider the MCW-2. It is a medium to long- throw system finished in fiberglass, for use with two 15" 2226's and a 2446 compression driver.

For more information contact Michael Crichton and request a free catalog. SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #760

wiking audio Juárez 51, Col. El Colli C.P. 45070 Zapopan, Jalisco, México. Tel 52 (3) 628-3950 Tel/Fax 52 (3) 628-3694





-FROM PAGE 120, FULL AUTOMATION curacy and none of the distortion problems found in traditional VCAs. The center section includes an active matrix color graphics screen for displaying EQ, dynamics and aux sends. Below that screen, a dozen rotary controls are used for making adjustments to matching onscreen controls. Besides the control surface, an accompanying 4-foot rack houses the electronics and PSU for the control surface, which must be located within 25 meters of the console. The dynamics come in 2U 8-channel units that list at about \$8,000 for each set of eight and tie in with the automation. Additional buses may be added with The Cube<sup>™</sup> a smaller rackmount card cage that allows additional auxes or mix buses to be added in increments of four. Each Euphonix system is custom-designed, but work done on one is compatible on others. List price is about \$200,000.

Soundcraft's Broadway is an automated, modular "virtual" mix system for digital control of analog audio over a network. Designed specifically for live theatrical sound, the Broadway was shown at the 1995 New York AES. Apparently, only one Broadway actually exists at present, but it is a bold concept and a gorgeous package. The flexible topology offers a comprehensive strategy for coping with the complicated configuration of control systems that contemporary sound designs demand and promises operational and ergonomic benefits not available with traditional large-format mixers.

The modular nature of the Broadway's audio racks allows for a large number of inputs, five main mix buses, plus 32 buses that can be designated as either groups or auxiliaries ("Graux"), and 20 or 40 matrix outputs. A 60-input starter system would list for about \$200,000, including cables and cases. Additional inputs can easily be added for specific produc tions, and extra input control surfaces might be rented-in for production rehearsals and programming.

The Broadway's basic building blocks are made up of two 2x3-foot control consoles for Inputs or Masters, connected over a redundant coaxial digital network to audio racks that can be located up to 300 meters away. The Input control surface has 20 moving faders, each with a meter, six assignable rotary encoders and an eight-segment alphanumeric label. Above these "soft strips" is the Assignable Channel Strip,

another bank of rotary encoders that represents all the controls for a single channel. This portion of the control surface can even be removed to travel throughout the listening area on a cable. Any combination of 20 inputs can be mapped to each of the eight display layers.

The Broadway's other control surface, the Master section, has eight faders for the 20 VCA masters, four faders for the five main mix buses, and the master faders for the matrix outputs or the group/auxiliary buses. It also houses a backlit, touch-sensitive screen and the CPU that runs the console and the automation. The software also runs on networked PCs to allow complete or partial control redundantly or remotely, say, at the audio racks. Future features will include optional dynamics modules.

Amek's year-old Digital Console performs all mixing operations in the digital domain, is based around a host PC, and features a flexible architecture, an assignable control surface and a touch-sensitive screen. The DSP Core audio rack is a large array of parallel 32-bit floating-point processors and works along with I/O frames that provide 20-bit A-to-D and D-to-A conversion. A modestly sized control surface can be designed flexibly in multiples of eight virtual channels, plus the central panel and monitor section with its Visual Display Unit (VDU). To the VDU's right are three spaces for the three parts of the virtual channel (Aux, EQ or Dyn). Each channel strip has a motorized fader, trim and pan knobs and a ten-digit alphanumeric label. Above that there may be one or two sections of a halfdozen rotary shaft encoders for control of aux sends, EQ or dynamics, depending on how the owner wants a unit assembled. Channels can control either inputs or outputs, and the assignments change with Fader Sets, 12 pages of which are instantly accessible via dedicated buttons below the VDU screen. Up to 160 inputs and outputs (four I/O frames) can be controlled, regardless of the size of the control surface. The screens displayed are grouped into related pages and selected with dedicated push buttons below the VDU or virtual ones onscreen. Full dynamic automation of faders, mutes and pans, plus snapshot

automation of all other channel parameters, is provided by the Supertrue Automation. As with AMEK's Recall, Visual Effects software allows control of digital effects by Lexicon, Yamaha and others over MIDI via sys ex commands. A simple 40-channel system starts at around \$150,000, and most of these systems are initially intended for broadcast and post, where much of the material is already digital.

Level Control Systems (LCS) introduced the RIF-280 80-channel remote interface for its SuperNova Series of modular digital mixing products. The "Riff" provides two rows of 40 motorized faders and four switches per channel to control mix parameters such as input levels, mutes, PFL, groups and matrix, all in a control surface that measures about 60x42 inches and lists for about \$80,000. An integrated LED meter bridge provides level information for up to 80 inputs and outputs. The combination of the RIF-280 and a number of LD-88 8x8 modular digital mixers (\$17,500 list) allows the creation of almost any mixing topology imaginable in a small package.

The future of mixing lends itself to a logical separation of mixing consoles into separate control surfaces, automation and processing. While there is currently more fruit on the analog tree for the money, increasingly affordable digital processing will begin to compete with digitally controlled analog. On the display end of things, the human interface, after it parts from the audio hardware, can start to take on virtual existence as heads-up display on goggles and data gloves. Console manufacturers will continue to hire more software engineers. Like other innovations in pro audio, virtual interfaces will be driven by outside industries. There will come a time when the advantages of a flexible virtual control surface will become more important to the next generation of engineers. By then, concert sound engineering may evolve into some Gibsonian technology that lets audio engineers with wireless data gloves and goggles eliminate the barrier between the audience and FOH by putting all the hardware backstage.—Mark Frink



#### -FROM PAGE 125, TOURING CONSOLES

PM4000. Modules must be swapped in blocks of four, with four additional stereo inputs adding \$1,690 to the price. The FOH PM3500 has eight VCAs, eight subs, eight auxes and eight matrix outs, with four of them being stereo. MIDI control of mutes allows automation of effects scenes. The monitor-version PM3500 has six concentric level-andpan mixes, plus four mono aux buses and the main stereo bus, making it a candidate for in-ear applications. The success of the PM4000 and PM3500 consoles builds on the general acceptance of the PM3000, and it's likely that the familiarity and reliability of Yamaha consoles will keep them on many artists' technical riders.

Mark Frink, Mix's sound reinforcement editor, was working up his own version of a data glove but it was seized as evidence for the O.J. civil trial.



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



Introducing To North & South America The Newest Real Time 10 Pocket Cassette Recorder/Duplicator. In Use In Japan Since 1987

Call For Price!



• Produce Up To 10 Original Stereo Master Cassettes From Any Line Source, I.E., CD'S, Dat, Mixing Console,Etc.

- Duplicate Up To 9 Cassettes From A Single Cassette Master
- Auto Bias Sensing Chrome/Normal
- +Studio/Field Applications
- •10 Pocket Slaves Available

Distributed By:

NOW! Recording Systems 32 West 39th St. 9th Fl., New York, NY 10018 (212) 768-7800 (800) 859-3579 Fax (212) 768-9740

#### LIVE SOUND

#### -FROM PAGE 113, THE WHO

Idol playing the parts of the Godfather and the "ace face" Mod, respectively. The challenge for the performers and the crew was creating a theatrical rock production in which the anthemic segments rocked the building to its foundation and the introspective passages still tugged at the heartstrings of the fans in the far reaches of the arena.

"This show falls somewhere between a rock concert and what I refer to as 'The World's Loudest Play," laughs Dave Kob, front-of-house mixer for *Quadrophenia.* "We're really busy dur-



Daltrey and Townshend share a mic for an encore, "Behind Blue Eyes."

ing this show. It's 90 minutes of intense concentration, dealing with musical and video cues. The show has a lot of loud parts that are very busy, thickly orchestrated and difficult to mix. Then it'll break down to a passage that has a lot of dynamics and empty space. So at least sonically it's not a continuous rush."

The sound system for the *Quadrophenia* tour is provided by Clair Bros. The P.A. system is standard Clair Bros.: 56 S4 cabinets at 220 degrees (24 x P-series long-throw cabinets and 42 x F-series medium throws); R42s for delays, P/4 cabinets for front fill, and a TC Electronic TC 1128/TC 6032 graphic equalizer system. All of this is driven by Clair Bros. custom CTS (coherent transfer system) processors and powered by custom Crest amplifiers, with 9001s for low end (250 Hz and below) and 10001s for the mids and highs. Kob mixed on two Yamaha PM4000 consoles. In addition to his usual Lexicon 480 reverb, Eventide H3500 Ultra-Harmonizer, TC Electronic TC 2290 delay, Yamaha SPX990 reverb, and Summit PLA100 and DCL200 limiters, Kob added some new processing gear for this tour. "I'm using a Lexicon PCM 90 that has some interesting reverb effects on it," says Kob. "And the new [TC Electronic] M2000 is nice on brass because you can do chorusing and reverb all in one unit."

For Entwistle's bass, Kob used the Crane Song compressor/limiter designed by Dave Hill. "John has a very esoteric, unique bass sound," says Kob.

"It has a huge dynamic range, from barely touching the strings to really nailing you to the wall. You have to use both a compressor and a limiter, and the Crane Song does both really well." A number of CAD microphones were used on the instruments. A matched pair of E-300s were placed for overhead miking of the drums. A matched pair of E-200s were used for the horn section. On the Townshend brothers' amplifiers were a pair of E-100s.

As far as the acoustics of the San Jose Arena go, most of the crew was satisfied with the venue's sound, but Kob noted that the room had a boomy low end that made it difficult for him to get a good, tight bass sound. And what about all that ice under the floor? "Oddly enough, the ice helps," says Kob. "For the show, it's covered with a cardboardlike sub-

stance that soaks up the sound better than a concrete floor does."

Working with Kob at the FOH position was engineer Don Garber. At the monitor mixes were engineers Andy Sottile and Rex Ray, who also served as system engineer. Tom Foehlinger rounded out the crew as the "stagemeister." Bobby Pridden, who has been coordinating The Who's live sound for more than 30 years, oversaw the monitor setup and orchestrated the soundcheck, serving as liaison between the artists and crew.

Despite the theatrical nature of the show, the stage setup deviates minimally from that of the average large-venue show. The monitor mix setup included two PM4000 consoles, PLA100 and DCL200 limiters and nine reverbs: eight Yamaha REV5s and a Lexicon PCM 60, with a PCM 70 serving as a backup, all long-time favorites of Pridden. Daltrey used a Shure SM58, and I say "used" be-*CONTINUED ON PAGE 233* 

## **RØDE. A Mic For All Seasons.**

A great mic can make your track come alive. The wrong one can put it to sleep forever. You've heard that every mic has its day. But you haven't the time or money to try every one. What you really want is a great mic that shines in multiple situations. A mic you can trust.

#### You want the NT2.

Hand made in Australia, it's just right for your lead and background vocals. Fabulous on your acoustic guitar. Perfect on the drum overheads. Great on those wind instrument overdubs. In fact, this mic will deliver the results you need on just about any source material you throw at it.

#### The NT2 Large Diaphragm Condenser Microphone features:

- Large Capsule with Gold-Plated Membranes
- Low Noise, Transformerless Circuitry
- True Condenser Elements
- Gold Plated Output Connector and Internal Head Pins
- Omni and Cardioid Polar Patterns
- Full Frequency Response
- Highpass Filter
- -10dB Pad
- Flight Case, Shockmount, and Windscreen

RØDE NT2

**F**inally an affordable, multipurpose, professional recording microphon that provides outstanding performanc in a variety of uses.

Get the NT2 and discover how comforting it is to have a great mic at hand whenever you call on it.

Fall, Winter, Spring or Summer... Vocals, winds, strings, or other.

The NT2 is truly a mic for all seasons.

DISTRIBUTED BY



Post Office Box 4189 Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4 Voice: 805-566-7777 Fax: 805-566-7771 http://www.event1.com

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #2652 & 2648

## New Sound Reinforcement Products



#### GEM SOUND AMPS

Gem Sound (Bronx, NY) debuts the PA750 and PA550, two power amps designed for continuous high-level sound amplification and dependable, low-heat operation in club environments. The PA750 provides 300 watts continuous into 4 ohms; the PA550 offers 275 watts continuous/4 ohms. Both models feature fan cooling, thermal and output protection circuitry, vented front panel and rack-mount chassis. The PA750 adds illuminated output meters.

Circle 212 on Reader Service Card

#### QSC RAVE DIGITAL AUDIO ROUTER

QSC (Costa Mesa, CA) introduces the RAVE Digital Audio Router Developed by QSC's Advanced Systems Group and Peak Audio, the single-rackspace unit routes multiple audio channels over standard Ethernet systems with no bit-rate reduction. Six RAVE models handle various digital and analog configurations, including 8- or 16-channel AES/EBU in and out and 8/16-channel D/A in and 8/16-channel A/D out. **Circle 213 on Reader Service Card** 

#### EAW LA SERIES WEDGE

Eastern Acoustic Works (Whitinsville, MA) adds the LA215 full-range system to its LA Series. The LA215 is a twoway system designed for stage monitor and near-field P.A. applications, featuring a 15-inch woofer and a 2-inch compression driver on a proprietary Elliptical Conical Waveguide. The asymmetrical vented enclosure can be positioned horizontally as a floor wedge or stand-mounted or hung from its integral flying points. Maximum SPL is rated at 125 dB; the system is capable of 120 dB SPL continuous. **Circle 214 on Reoder Service Card** 

#### CYBERLOGIC NC-400/ NC-005 AMPS

CyberLogic Corp. (San Rafael, CA) adds the 4U, 4-channel NC-400 Series Power System to its multichannel amplifier range. Using the same components as the 8-channel NC-800 Series. the NC-400 delivers 1.200 W/ch into 4 ohms (NC-412) or 700 W/ch into 4 ohms (NC-407). All CyberLogic amps combine individual field-removable power channels in a modular frame, so users can assemble multi-amp systems in a rugged, compact package. Power-Set<sup>™</sup> programmable gain and voltage swing controls and calibrated 30-step attenuators are standard. The NC-005, a pure Class-AB amplifier (185W at 8) ohms), is suitable for powering HF drivers in bi/tri-amp configurations, and the amp is also available in a Power Frame system.

Circle 215 on Reader Service Card

#### **EV DELTAMAX EXPANDS**

Electro-Voice (Buchanan, MI) has added two new speakers to its Delta-Max<sup>™</sup> loudspeaker line and has upgraded all DeltaMax systems. The two new models are the DMS-1183/64 three-way system and the DMS-1181 single-18 subwoofer. Other DeltaMax models include the DMS-1122/85 and DMS-1152/64 three-way systems and the DMS-2181 dual-18-inch subwoofer system. All DMS DeltaMax systems have been upgraded with new drivers and horns (including rotatable horns in two models), new cabinet configurations and hardware, and upgraded electronics.

Circle 216 on Reader Service Card

#### **NEW SENNHEISER UHFs**

Sennheiser (Old Lyme, CT) introduces two rackmount UHF true-diversity wireless microphone receivers: the single-channel EM3031-U and the 2-channel EM3032-U, which features an integrated antenna splitter. The units feature PLL synthesis, with 32 programmable UHF receiver frequencies within the 434-960 MHz range. Claimed frequency response is 40-20k Hz, and HiDyn plus<sup>®</sup> compansion noise reduction assures a S/N ratio of 100 dB. Both units are compatible with all Sennheiser UHF transmitters and include low-battery indicators when used with Sennheiser's SK50, SK250 and SKM500 transmitters. **Circle 217 on Reoder Service Card** 

#### **GARWOOD SYSTEM 3**

Garwood Communications (Newtown, PA) introduces the System 3 wireless in-ear monitoring system. Consisting of a 1U transmitter unit, beltpack receiver and Garwood's IEMII ear pieces, the system offers full stereo transmission on a single UHF frequency (six compatible operating frequencies are available). The transmitter's monitor section lets the operator monitor actual system output as the performer hears it. The unit also has an input level control and signal level indicators, a stereo/mono switch and a front-mounting antenna. I/O connections are balanced XLR or ¼-inch. The beltpack's onboard noise reduction system ensures wide dynamic range. A 9V battery provides up to six hours of operation over a 300-foot range. Circle 218 on Reader Service Card



## SPIRIT 8 THE EXTRAS COME AS STANDARD THE PRICE COMES AS A SURPRISE

pirit 8 is a quiet, compact and ugged 8-bus mixing console, ardly surprising from a ompany with over 22 years of nowhow in audio design. What may be surprising is

what may be surprising is hat it comes with every feature ou could wish for, as standard, t a price\* that will make the ompetition wonder how <u>e did it.</u>

MONO

METER BRIDGE BUILT IN UP TO 40 BULLET-PROOF MIC INPUTS 4 MUTE GROUPS INDIVIDUAL CHANNEL BOARDS 10 X 2 MATRIX SECTION

RAMIC<sup>+</sup> PREAMPS nono channels. An edible 66dB of gain e provides 28dB of lroom - enough to modate virtually input signal, from tottest line level ronics to the lowest condenser mics. PHANTOM POWER vidually selectable ach mono channel

H PASS FILTER at Iz with steep Voctave slope, ntial for combatting rumble and mic ping (mono nnels) ND EQ with 2 swept

on every mono t. 2-BAND EQ on to inputs Q In/Out bypass ch on every input

AUX buses with 6 rols, 2 of which are table pre- or postr at the master. rnal solderless pers can be accessed pre- or post-EQ Bouring

liguring GROUP BUSES

MUTE GROUPS cene setting

ulti-tap PEAK/PFL cator ECT OUT on every

to channel allows titrack recording or vidual effects sends rnally selectable or post-fader for recording)

#### GROUP SECTION

DUAL

STEREO

31

:...

ICINE O

間(12)。 日本

INPLIT

1

 8 STEREO RETURNS for additional stereo sound sources or effects units: 4 have EQ

10 X 2 MATRIX section for additional mixes



 Prices are 1995 US suggested retails

Also available: Spirit Live 3<sup>2</sup> 3-bus Spirit Live 4<sup>2</sup> 4-bus

UNE BEADER SPREECIRD PORTIORE INFO

4 FRAME SIZES: 16, 24, 32 and

UP TO 64 INPUTS AVAIDABLE (40 channel version)

METER BRIDGE AS STANDARD,

showing mono input, group and

of maintenance and replacement

INDIVIDUAL CHANNEL PCBs for ease

Every pot INDIVIDUALLY FASTENED to

the steel facia, the professional way, to-

RUGGED "NO-TWIST" STEEL CHASSIS

built to survive hertic tour schedules

Side-cheells can be removed for FLIGHT CASE INSTALLATION if desired

4 STEREO INPUTS with 2-band EQ and

40 channels

full access to Auxs

master levels

cope with knocks

SEE US AT NAMM BOCTH #5268

#### APPLICATIONS

Front-of-House Mixing

- Theatre/Venue
- Installations

Touring

Recording direct to multitrack

 Spirit by Soundcraft™ Inc.,

 11820 Kemper Road,

 Auburn, CA. 95603

 Tel: (916) 888 0488

 Fax: (916) 888 0480



H A Harman International Company

## Preview

#### **DK-AUDIO MSD SERIES**

DK-Audio (distributed by TC Electronic, Westlake Village, CA) announces a new electro-luminescense display with a 160° viewing angle and improved contrast and brightness, even in broad daylight. DK-Audio's MSD family of software-controlled audio test and display instruments offer stereo image and phase information, as well as PPM metering and FFT spectrum analysis. Circle 226 on Reader Service Cord

#### Z-SYSTEMS 64X64 DIGITAL ROUTER

Z-Systems (Gainesville, FL) adds a 64x64 digital signal router to its Digital Detangler Pro family of products. Designed to work with digital audio signals (AES/EBU and S/PDIF), the new z-64.64r Digital Detangler Pro is an automated patchbay, router and distribution amplifier in one. Featuring 64 AES/EBU stereo pairs in and out, the z-64.64r allows users to interconnect all of their digital equipment and create and recall patch and routing configurations via the unit's remote control or a PC interface (Windows available now, Mac to come), Circle 227 on Reader Service Card

#### CABLETEK 4-CHANNEL DI

Cabletek (Port Coquitlam, British Columbia) debuts the Radial JD-4 4-channel, rackmount passive direct box designed for large keyboard rigs and studio applications. Featuring Jensen Audio transformers and Mogami cabling, the Radial JD-4 also offers an HF filter to protect against supersonic output from keyboards, and phase reverse switch, ground lift, 15dB pad and stereo/mono summing on each channel. Circle 228 on Reader Service Card

#### ADA CABINET EMULATORS

**ADA Signal Processors** (Oakland, CA) announces the Microcab II stereo miked guitar cabinet emulator and the Ampulator, a power amp and speaker cabinet emulator, two single-rackspace units for studio/stage use. Microcab II accepts both preamp and power amp output levels via stereo inputs, and front panel controls allow the user to select various cabinet types and speaker arrays to emulate. Level control and clip indicator are provided as well as in/out switch for comparing emulated and direct signal paths. Stereo outputs are ¼inch and XLR at mic or line level. Ampulator eliminates the need to mic a guitar amp/speaker combination by emulating the sound of the complete setup. Circle 229 on Reader Service Card



#### E-MU SAMPLING SYNTHESIZERS

E-mu Systems (Scotts Valley, CA) has two new professional digital sampling synthesizers, the E4X and E4XTurbo. The E4XTurbo features 128-voice polyphony, 16 MB of RAM (expandable to 128 MB via 72-pin SIMMS), three CD-ROMs and a 1GB hard drive preloaded with 400 MB of sounds. The E4X has 64voice polyphony (expandable to 128), 4 MB of RAM (expandable to 128 MB via 72-pin SIMMS) and a 540MB hard drive. Both models include a 18-bit dual stereo effects processor. The E4X and E4XTurbo are compatible with Akai S-1000/1100, Roland S-7000 Series, E-mu e-64, EIV, esi-32, EIII, EIIIx and Emax II sound libraries. Circle 230 on Reader Service Card

#### POWER TECHNOLOGY FX·PACK

Power Technology (San Francisco, CA) intros the FX•Pack 32-bit multi-effects system for PCs and Macs. The modular, 2U FX•Pack system can be configured with up to four DSP•FX effects processing cards, which are controlled from the PC via the DSP•FX graphical interface. With DSP•FX Version 2.1 software, users can now control eight DSP•FX systems from one PC.

FX•Pack, which includes one DSP•FX effects card, will be available in early 1997 for \$1,229.

Circle 231 on Reader Service Card

#### GROOVE TUBES "A REV" MICS

Groove Tubes (Sylmar, CA) upgrades its tube mics: The "A Rev" MD1A, MD2A and MD3A mics feature a dualtriode tube to lower distortion and increase dynamic range by 10 dB. Each complete mic package includes an upgraded PS2A power supply with a ground lift switch and adjustable polarization control for matching stereo pairs. The new PS2A can power two complete recording signal chains, each comprising an A Rev mic, a GT tube mic preamp and a GT EQ1 tube equalizer. The new GT Rev A mic systems are priced from \$1,195 (MD1A) to \$2,195 (MD3A). Current GT mic owners may upgrade their mics to A Rev status for a nominal fee.

Circle 232 on Reader Service Card



132 MIX, JANUARY 1997

## Preview

#### NRG POWER PROCESSOR

NRG Research (Grants Pass, OR) offers the Power Processor, a device that converts any AC voltage in the world (80-300 VAC at 45-70 Hz) to 120VAC at 60Hz, regardless of variations in input voltage or frequency. Power Processor's six AC outputs are completely isolated, fully regulated and constantly monitored. Three models are available (desktop or rack-mount) for power levels up to 3,000 Watts. Circle 233 on Reader Service Card



#### **RSP PROJECT X**

**RSP** Technologies (Rochester Hills, MI) is shipping the Project X<sup>™</sup> automated digital mixing system, which can be modularly configured for 32 to 64 channel inputs, and offers flexible, user specified I/O that may include AES/EBU, TDIF, ADAT and/or analog. All A/D and D/A conversion is 20-bit at 44.1 or 48 kHz. Dynamic range is stated at 110 dB. Comprehensive channel processing includes 4-band parametric EQ, high-/lowpass filters, HUSH® noise reduction/gating, compression, delay and effects. Outputs include Circle Surround<sup>®</sup> 5.2.5<sup>™</sup> encoding and direct links to MDMs. Circle 234 on Reader Service Card



SPACE STATION MIXING PLATFORM

City Music Fixtures' (Virginia Beach, VA) Space Station Mixing Platform provides a professional, functional equipment housing for smaller recording environments. Placed at eve level, the top-five-rackspace "towers" are adjustable and removable, locatable as separates in any environment or placed on a lower shelf. The main 46x30-inch platform accepts most smaller mixers, such as the Mackie 32•8 with meter bridge. Ten wire management locations allow for unobtrusive, organized cable routing. Finish is impact-resistant, black speckled melamine. Retail: \$499 plus shipping. Circle 235 on Reader Service Card

### HOME RECORDING

The AudioPro Home Recording Course by Bill Gibson, published by MixBooks (Emeryville, CA), is the first of a two-book series on the basics of home recording. The 230-page text covers managing the signal path, EQ, dynamics and reverb, recording electric and acoustic instruments, mic technique and synchronization. Two included CDs contain more than 150 examples of audio effects and recording techniques. Retail is \$59.95. Circle 236 on Reader Service Card

#### **APOGEE CD-R PRODUCTS**

Apogee Electronics (Santa Monica, CA) announces the Apogee Recordable CD featuring gold Pthalocyanine dye, plus Apogee's own DataSaver resin protection layer. The Apogee CD•R is available in the 74-minute (650MB) format and also in a 63-minute format for older CD writers. Apogee's CD-R Pen answers the tendency of solvent-based permanent ink pens (such as a Sharpie) to shorten the useful life of recordable CDs (CD-Rs). The (\$2.99) CD-R Pen is a fine-point black marker with water-based ink suitable for writing on CD-Rs. Circle 237 on Reader Service Card

#### CLASSIC BLACKFACE 1176

Classic Audio (Lennox Hill Station, NY) has released the Classic Blackface 1176 peak limiter, a replica of the series "E" original. Based on an FET-driven, voltage-variable resistor circuit, the Classic Blackface 1176 exhibits the smooth peak limiting characteristics of the original 1176. Original parts are used where available and transformers are custom-wound to Classic specs. The Classic Blackface 1176 provides identical front panel controls to the original and the unit features balanced I/O.



#### AKAI DR8/DR16 UPGRADES

Akai Digital (Fort Worth, TX) announces new enhancements for the DR8 and DR16 hard disk recorders. The SuperView SVGA interface card connects the DR8/DR16 to a standard monitor and keyboard allowing for comprehensive display and keyboard-driven editing functions. Version 2.0 of the DR8/DR16 operating system offers many new features including manual punch in/out, backup to SCSI DAT and Exabyte tape drives, support for drives larger than 4 GB and a mode allowing users to save defined settings as templates. Circle 239 on Reader Service Card

Circle 238 on Reader Service Card





#### WHIRLWIND MIC PRE/HEADPHONE AMP

Whirlwind's (Rochester, NY) MD-1 battery-powered mic pre/line driver with headphone monitoring features a mic/line input switch and an input level control with a 40dB range and offers switchable 18V phantom power for condenser mics. Headphone monitoring can be pre/post the input transformer, and a level control with a 60dB range can drive headphones with mono impedances ranging from 30 to 600 ohms. Circle 240 on Reader Service Cord

#### SUMMIT MPC-100A

Summit Audio (Soquel, CA) introduces the MPC-100A, a single-channel unit offering a tube mic preamp section followed by a tube compressor/limiter section. The 2U device has mic and line inputs (and a Hi-Z instrument input) and the mic prefeatures an input pad, stepped attenuator and clip indicator. A switchable VU meter reads input, output and gain reduction. The MPC-100A's compressor/ limiter has variable threshold and release controls, preset attack and release switches and dedicated clip indicator. Outputs are +4 balanced XLR and -10dB unbalanced ½-inch; both outputs may be used simultaneously. Circle 241 on Reader Service Card

## HOT OFF THE SHELF

PREVIEIII

Hollywood Edge is offering T.H.E. Music Library at a buyout price of \$500 dollars plus a reasonable monthly fee for updates every guarter. Includes 550 10/30/60second and extended length themes plus alternative mixes. Call 800/292-3755 or surf to www.hollywoodedge.com...Emagic's ZAP Zero Loss Audio Packer is a Mac compression utility that reduces the size of digital audio data files as much as 50%. Based on nonlinear redundancy elimination, the ZAP technology restores compressed files without distortion, frequency or phase deviations. Call 916/ 477-1051, or visit www. emagicusa.com...True Image Audio reduces the price of The Speaker Design Toolbox for Mac and Windows 95 to \$199. An interactive demo version of the software is available at http://members.aol.com/spkrtools. Or call 800/621-4411...AirWorks Technology predicts its Tune-Builder,<sup>™</sup> TuneFinder<sup>™</sup> and PDCue trio of software programs will become the standard for music library users seeking to automate the search, audition, editing and reporting processes. Fifteen major music libraries have now adopted TuneBuilder. Call 403/424-9922 or try: www.airworks.com...ADC's pull-out version of the Pro-Patch<sup>™</sup> audio patch panel

can terminate up to 96 circuits in one rackspace. The pull-out panel design eliminates the need for rear access and provides easy frontal access to the quick connect punchdown (QCP) or EDAC connectors. Options include Bantam or longframe jacks and various normalled configurations. Call 800/366-3891 or visit www.adc.com...Rane's BB 44X level matching isolation transformer converts unbalanced -10 dBV RCA output signals to balanced +4 dBU XLR input signals, or vice versa. The 1U unit has RCA and XLR connectors and is expandable to eight channels within the same chassis. Price is \$299. Call 206/ 355-6000 or surf to http:// www.rane.com...Intelix Corporation extends its warranty on all its products to two years. All Intelix mic/ line mixers, matrix mixers. multi-zoned paging systems and remote devices are covered. Call 608/831-0880... Penny+Giles DC16 Digital Controller system-a 16fader control surface with Scrub and Shuttle editing facilities---is now supported by Digidesign's Pro Tools IV system. Call 310/452-4995...Yamaha lowers CD recorder prices: The quad speed (4x/4x) CDR100 internal model is now \$849 and the 2x record/4x playback CDR102 is \$559. More than 50 software packages from 24 developers are currently available for the Yamaha CDR family. Call



408/467-2300...The Waves C1 Compressor/Gate ships with an extensive setup library that features more than 80 presets optimized for specific applications, including mastering, multimedia and post-production, as well as traditional dynamics processing and special effects. Waves' C1 is available as a plug-in for Digidesign's Sound Designer II (\$650) and TDM (\$850) systems. Call 423/689-5395 or visit www.waves.com... Bob Jenkins Music Service is the exclusive representative of the all-new 50-CD BRg Production Music Library, which is designed for scoring highimpact broadcast productions. Call 888/663-6874... Pinnacle Micro has completed the engineering phase of development of its Apex 4/6 GB removable magneto-optical (MO) drive. The Apex is a fast (4.2MB/ sec maximum) rewritable 5.25-inch 4.6GB MO system. Call 714/789-3000 or visit www. pinnaclemicro.com...Network Music announces the Presentation Audio<sup>™</sup> CD-ROM audio library for presentation authoring and the Spike," Glide™ and Spike & Glide Comedy Pack production element libraries. The latter contains nearly 1,000 elements, including stagers, lasers, zaps and drones, on 12 CDs. Call 800/854-2075... MIDIMAN's EQ Man is an analog EQ card for the PC providing 7-band stereo EQ. Settings can be modified and saved and are controllable from the included software or MIDI, allowing complete automation of EQ and level. Price: \$99.95. Call 818/445-2842 or check out www. midifarm.com/midiman. 🗖

# Perfection

Every element of your performance is in place. This is the take that goes for the platinum. When there is no room for compromise, you choose Neumann microphones. (Look-alikes just can't cut it.) Only Neumann's unique combination of classic engineering and advanced technology captures the very passion of your performance. Accurately. Each and every time. Neumann... the choice of those who can hear the difference.

τ.



6 Vista Drive • PO Box 787. Old Lyme, CT 06371 Tel: 860,434.5220 • FAX: 860.434.3148 West Coast: Tel: 318.845.8815 • FAX: 818.845.7140 Canada: Tel: 514-426-3013 • FAX: 514-426-3953 Mexico: Tel & Fax: 52-5-639-0956 World Wide Web: http://www.neumann.com

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

### EASTERN ACOUSTIC WORKS MM12 COMPACT HIGH DEFINITION MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Ames can be deceiving. Consider the EAW MM12 "Compact High Definition Multimedia System." Compact? Yes. High Definition? Yes. But I take issue with the Multimedia part of the name. To me, "multimedia speaker" has a bad connotation, bringing up visions of third-rate, 8-bit game graphics spewing out hokey laserblasts of equally thirdrate, 8-bit, 11kHz .WAV files all played back in "stereo" from a PC's ½-watt amplifier over 2-inch speakers! Yuk.

ries (larger MM60 and MM80 systems are also available), the MM12 system (\$1,625 list) combines two UB12S "satellite" speakers with the SB48-12 subwoofer, although the UB12Ss are also available separately at \$235 each.

Designed for visual unobtrusiveness with high musicality/intelligibility, the UB12S is a compact two-way speaker with a 5.25-inch woofer and 1-inch soft-dome tweeter in a front-ported, 10.75x 6.375x5.75-inch enclosure. Frequency response is stated as 98 to is 400 watts (AES) or 200 watts (continuous sine wave), for peak SPLs of 122 dB (119 dB long-term). LF response goes down to 38 Hz (±3dB). Also provided are a vinylcoated steel grille, recessed handle, fly points and internal passive crossover that routes a highpass-filtered stereo output for the UB12Ss.

Setup is uncomplicated. A stereo power amplifier connects to the subwoofer's barrier strip inputs, and color-coded (red/black) banana plug output jacks connect to the barrier strip inputs on each



Now if the phrase "multimedia speaker" was defined in a more traditional sense, referring to a system capable of handling a multitude of varied media and pro audio chores—such as small-scale sound reinforcement, near-field/front-fill theater work, foreground/background music playback, audiovisual installations, corporate/boardroom applications, industrial presentations and film/video surround sound then that overused phrase would come closer to truly describing the capabilities of EAW's MM12 system.

The smallest in EAW's MM Se-

20k Hz (±3dB)—respectable for a box that's about the height of this magazine. Peak SPL is stated as 113 dB, enough to put other "multimedia" speakers to shame. A vinylcoated, steel screen grille and attachment points for Omnimount Series 75 hardware are standard.

The complete MM12 system includes the SB48-12 subwoofer system, a 53-pound, 12.5x22.5x19.75inch box, with two 8-inch woofers, each mounted in individually vented sub-enclosures. Power handling

**BY GEORGE PETERSEN** 

UB12S. As all of the speaker inputs are screwdriver-type barrier strip, I conclude that the system was intended mainly for fixed installations. I would prefer either Neutrik Speakons or five-way binding posts for quicker setups in portable applications. Perhaps future versions could include these or offer these as an option.

I began listening to the MM12 system using various well-recorded CDs and a 400-watt power amp. The system did not disappoint, delivering natural reproduction with an excellent balance of highs/mids/

# ON STUDER TAPE MACHINES.



## IT'S THAT SIMPLE.

AKE A LOOK at the production credits for *Billboard's* No. 1 singles, almost any week of the year, and you'll see the ame story: *more hits are produced on Studer tape machines than on all other yen-reel recorders combined*\*.

Perhaps it's hardly surprising. For Imost 50 years, Studer machines ave been a vital part of literally thouunds of hits. And today, when more



"Based on an analysis of Billboard's Production Credits charts for 1995, Studer onachines are used on many more bit records than any other open-reel recorder ("Other:" includes both open reel, MDMs and disk-based systems).

than ever before, quality, reliability and compatibility count, Studer 82 Series tape machines are more in demand than ever. Analog or digital there's a Studer recorder for your hits

There's never been a better time to invest in your studio's future – by starting your own Studer track record It really is that simple.



A Harman International Company

## Hits Today – Hits Tomorrow.

e Billboard loga is = 1995 BPI Communications. Inc. ed with permission from Billboard magazine. Los Augeles: 818/703-1100. Nashville: 615/391-3399. New York: 212'807-0377. Toronto: 416/510-13-London: ++++ (0) '81-20\*35050. Worldwide Distribution: Studies. Regenedart Smitzarland ++1 (0) 1 870-75





SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #7054

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



Ohio State Board of Proprietary School Registration #80-07-0696T

lows. Transients, in particular, were accurate and punchy: the bass was tight and well-defined, without excessive boominess; and the midrange reproduction at the crossover points was smooth as glass.

I was more surprised by the UB12S's sound without the subwoofer. These little wonders pack an amazing sound for their size and with LF extending to 60 Hz (-10 dB), hold up quite well on their own. Alone, these are a perfect adjunct to a PC system (back to "multimedia" applications), as the speakers now include video shielding to prevent picture distortion caused by its drivers' magnetic fields,

Next. some exploratory surgery uncovered the secret of the UB12S's sound. The slightly overbuilt cabinet has a substantial 9-pound heft for its small size. Access begins with removing the seven screws that secure the metal grille. A foam underlayer prevents "grille rattle," and with the drivers removed, the crossover was visible. I expected a simple crossover circuit, and wasn't ready for a complex fourth-order network. This is serious.

While re-assembling the system, I listened to the UB12Ss without the grille and foam. What a difference! The top end opened up, with clearly improved imaging and definition. Obviously, metal grilles are an essential part of the rough-and-tumble life in the setup/teardown/transport world of portable systems, but in a critical listening environment, the diffraction effects of a perf screen is a tough obstacle for a 1-inch soft-dome tweeter to overcome. This is not to imply that the UB12Ss don't surpass the requirements of a real multimedia speaker with flying colorsin fact, the UB12Ss are about as good as it gets in the genre of compact solutions for front-fill, under-balcony, industrial, corporate, theater surround, foreground/background music, computer and audio-visual applications. But those who dare to remove the grille will get an extra 5% to 10% performance edge that could put the MM12 system at the helm of the engineer working on tomorrow's next chart-busting hit.

Not bad for a little speaker. Just don't call it "multimedia"...

Eastern Acoustic Works, 1 Main St., Whitinsville, MA 01588; 508/234-6158; fax 508/234-8251; Web site: www.eaw.com.

### Thank You Mix Foundation and especially Mix Readers for our 1996 TEC Award

### Reference I



### DEADLY ACCURATE. BRUTALLY HONEST. THE BEST STUDIO AMPLIFIERS YOU'VE EVER HEARD.

What you hear is what you get. A rule to live and die by in the studio. A rule too many other amplifiers tend to forget. That's why we're introducing the new Studio Reference Series.

Our Studio Reference 1 and 2 are simply the most sonically accurate amplifiers you've ever heard. No added coloration to skew your mix. Excessive headroom to handle even the most dramatic transients. Incredible damping for a tight, defined low-end. And noise that's so low, it's hard to measure and impossible to hear.

In short, the Studio References are the best amplifiers for super-critical evaluation in the studio or home. And, they're backed with Crown's exclusive World Radio History Three Year Full No-Fauli Warranty.

If you're ready to audition the most accurate studio amp you've ever heard, contact your Crown representative or call us at 1-800-342-6939 ext. 33.



## AUDIX D SERIES

#### **INSTRUMENT MICS**

I he Audix D Series of dynamic microphones offers three powerful tools when used for the right job. When I first encountered these instrument mics, my reaction was, "Well which is the good one?" The D1 and D2 now list for only \$199, and the D3 lists for \$219, but that doesn't mean that the D3 is the best. Each has a unique characteristic that, coupled with Audix's outstanding sonic quality, makes it appropriate for particular applications.

The D3, I was quick to find out, is perfectly suited for electric guitar amps. It has a re-

sponse and sen# sitivity similar to the OM-7 vocal mic, and it is really happy with a screaming Marshall stack or Fender Twin. Guitarists who have spent a lifetime getting their "sound" just right will be pleased by the clarity and transparency with which it places their axe into the mix. While many popular choices for electric guitar miking leave a little of their own tonal coloring, the D3 tends to let the true sound of the rig ring out. Many times I was able to use this mic "flat" and witness the guitarist's surprise at how good it sounded in the house. While the D3 is good for other live sound applications where even tonal balance is needed, it shines on electric guitar.

The D2 is a great mic for toms, all the way from large to small. Its contoured response puts a little emphasis down low and up top, while still letting the mids sound open and full. The D2 definitely gives more "oomph" to the toms than the D3, which might be better for percussion that is played more lightly. Compared to the D3, the D2 has more response below 160 Hz, a low-mid peak and a rising response to about 4 kHz. I also used the D2 to great success with jazz kick drums miked from the beater side, for horns and for bongos and congas.

Try the D1 on snare. The D1 is a special version of the D2 that's had its response tilted to favor the high end. It is extremely strong from 200 Hz up to 2k and lets a snare really cut through a mix without overpowering it. The response of this mic complements that of the D2—I also had success miking trenches may find that using a few of these can make setting up in front of a headliner on a small stage as simple as extending a few XLR connections to their D Series mics. After the set, they'll be asking, "Say, what were those microphones?"

Many engineers reach for a standard selection of a few dynamics, either out of habit or from what's available in the mic box. Few have the luxury of asking for esoteric products discovered in the studio or glossy magazines, while the majority are forced into the same old

boring knee-jerk choices because they've worked in the past. It's sometimes difficult to find a reason to try a new microphone when the time could be spent programming the effects or console. I have been as guilty as the next engineer, but the reality is that several good microphones can do more to improve a band's sound than a couple of

rackmount boxes that cost many times more. And they're easier to carry with you, if not harder to keep track of at the end of the night.

Though I continue to be a fan of Beyer, Sennheiser and Shure instrument dynamics, I dare say that a handful of D Series mics might just be the thing to put new life into the sound of your band.

Audix Corporation, 9730 S.W. Hillman Ct. #62, Wilsonville, OR 97070; 503/682-6933; fax 503/682-7114; Web site: www.AUDIX-USA.com.

Mark Frink is Mix's sound reinforcement editor.



saxes and trombones with the D2, while using D1s for trumpets. Others might experiment using combinations of D Series mics on bi-amp bass rigs or Leslie cabinets.

The D-flex is a \$30 accessory that is cheaper and smaller than an LP Claw and can be used for clamping the mics onto drum hardware. It is a mic clip and a clamp, attached by a small, flexible-butstiff gooseneck. I also found it handy for miking guitars by clamping right onto a combo amp's handle. In many clubs, there are never enough mic stands anyway. Bands roughing it in the support-act

#### **BY MARK FRINK**

In today's professional project studio, you may be mixing music on Monday, cutting audio-for-video on Tuesday ard spend Wednesday creating sounds and voiceovers for multimedia projects. That's why the Alesis **Point Seven Shielded Reference Monitor** is designed as the best option for all of these applications.

#### Why Use A Shielded Monitor?

To your computer/video display, a speaker is a big, powerful magnet in a box. The magnetic field from typical nearfield monitors will cause your video display to become permanently damaged. To prevent this problem, we combined our newest driver/cabinet design with a proprietary, highly-effective shielding scheme. The result? The Point Seven's fully-shielded design allows it to be placed directly next to any computer or video display without causing magnetic interference.

#### Great, Accurate Sound

Of course, the Point Seven's most important feature is its excellent sonic quality. We made every effort to emulate the accurate sound of our studio-standard, TEC award-winning Monitor One Reference Monitor, so the Point Seven offers a frequency response from 85Hz to 27kHz, ±3dB. Plus, its ingenious dual front-ported design enables it to deliver powerful, flat low frequency response, even when positioned flush against a wall. And unlike most small speakers, the Point Seven handles high power like the big boys: 70W continuous program a.d 100W peaks.

#### Drivers, Start Your Engines

The Point Seven's proprietary 5.25" woofer uses a unique nonwoven carbon fiber cone that produces incredibly punchy bass response in spite of its small size. The all-new ferrofluid-cooled high-frequency driver is silk-domed for pure, natural response, and helps to avoid stridency and ear fatigue. Together, they create extremely accurate phase response, wide imaging and an exceptionally large sweet spot.

#### Got The Point Yet?

Unlike speakers whose shielding design was an afterthought, the Point Seven was built from the ground up to provide the great sound you expect from Alesis monitors in a fully-shielded, very affordable package. If you want to get pointed in the right direction, see your Alesis Dealer and listen to the Point Seven today.

\* Mesis is a registered trademark, Point Seven and Monitor One are trademarks of Alesis Corporation, For more information on the Mesis Point Seven Shielded Reference Monitor, see your Alesis Dealer or call 800-5-ALESIS.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com



### APOGEE AD-1000 20-bit stereo a/d converter

The hese days, with all the opposing analog/digital formats, multiple sync standards and converging audio/video technologies, analog-to-digital converters are called upon to handle a wide range of production applications. The Apogee Electronics AD-1000 is just such a jack-of-all-trades, combining premium dual preamps and 20-bit converters with a plethora of I/O connections (including ADAT optical), processing options and sync facilities.

#### THE FRONT PANEL

The AD-1000 is a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-rackspace, table-top unit housed in a sturdy, aluminum chassis. Dual preamps accommodate both mic- and linelevel inputs. Left and right channel input gain can be separately and continuously adjusted by either multiturn CAL controls or front panel rotary knobs. The sensitivity for mic (but not line) inputs can further be coarsely adjusted in 10dB increments by an input selector switch. The preamps provide up to 54 dB of gain, 40 dB from the input selector switch and 14 dB from the L/R gain pots. Separate A/D converters for the left and right channels follow the preamps.

The input switch also selects +4 or -10dB levels for analog inputs, digital inputs, a built-in 1kHz digital oscillator (useful for setting system headroom) and two "mute" positions that output digital audio black (i.e., word clock with zero-level audio, useful for sync purposes). The only difference between the two mute positions is that one disables the built-in 48-volt phantom power (otherwise enabled by a front panel switch), the other doesn't. When set for digital input, the AD-1000 automatically performs format conversions between AES, S/PDIF and ADAT optical formats-a very useful feature.

The sync source switch selects

from various sync references: internal crystal, external word clock, optical (from consumer S/PDIF or ADAT), S/PDIF (RCA), AES and external video sync sources. Two AES positions allow for bridged or terminated settings, the latter useful if the AD-1000 is the last device in the AES chain. Video sync sources can be NTSC, PAL or 60 Hz (monochrome), and the input can be either video or sync.

the AD-1000 is set to the x1.001 position, a 44.1kHz rate will be presented, locked to the AD-1000's input. Synched to an external word clock, the AD-1000 can transmit any sample rate that it receives.

Also switchable from the front panel is Apogee's proprietary Soft-Limit<sup>\*</sup> function, a transparent analog peak limiter evolved from the AD500E, Apogee's previous (18-bit) converter. A three-position power



A sample rate selector offers 32, 44.056, 44.1, 44.144, 47.952, 48 or 48.048kHz sampling frequencies. Pull-up/Pull-down modes are also supported, where the input sampling rate is multiplied or divided by 1.001. For example, if 44.056kHz word clock input is received and

BY MICHAEL COOPER

switch toggles between Normal and ADAT modes, or off. The ADAT mode enables the AD-1000 to output ADAT-format optical signal for recording directly to ADAT in the digital domain. Both 16-bit output (with or without dither or UV22<sup>\*</sup> processing) and untruncated 20-bit recording are supported.

The 20-bit recording mode in-

**MUH**t

D-80

Now you can record 8 tracks simultaneously at CD-quality on a removable hard drive with no compression and no compromise!

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #4341

SLAVE D-80s for 16 & 24 TRACK RECORDING The D 80 can be cause or matter to tree D = D 11 85 and the outside working its stando 1 a = 11C and is sample accurate with Word Clock (optical SP DIF) nally, you can have an expandable IDE-based digital removable hard disk system which offers up to 40 minutes\* of true multitrack recording. nondestructive 'cut, copy, move & paste' editing. instant locate & search, five 'virtual reels', digital and analog inputs/outputs along with a removable front panel which acts as a full function remote control-all in a package which is a snap to use and incredibly affordable. So much so, yournight want to buy two or three for 16 or 24-track recording capability. Visit your Fostex Dealer today!

## Digital Multitrack

For further information contact. Fostex Corp. of America - 15431 Blackburn Ave. - Norwalk, CA. 90650 - Voice: (310) 921-1112 Fax: (310) 802-1964

INF READER NERVICE CARD FOR MORE INTO

World Radio History

Foste

#### FIELD TEST

corporates licensed technology from the Rane PagRat, and uses four adjacent channels of an ADAT to encode the 20-bit audio, Tascam DA-88-compatible MDMs can also be used in this mode, with the addition of an Apogee FC-8 format converter (\$495 list). Unfortunately, the 20-bit ADAT mode can only be used with analog inputs to the AD-1000, precluding the use of the PaqRat encoding from the AD-1000's digital inputs. So anyone who wants to use PaqRat encoding directly from digital sources-say, the output from a Yamaha 02R-would have to use a Rane PaqRat for storing 20-bit mixes on MDMs. Another front panel switch lets users choose dither, UV22 or untruncated 20-bit output for digital signals.

The AD-1000's metering is somewhat rudimentary. Six multicolored LEDs (three for each channel) indicate when input levels exceed -12dB FS (12dB below Full Scale), -2dB FS or overload (three consecutive digital "overs"). You can actually customize the -12 LED to light anywhere between -20 and -12dB FS. The -2 LED will also light when Soft-Limit is switched on and the limiter's threshold is exceeded. The limiter's threshold is factory preset at -4dB FS but can be customized. Three additional LEDs indicate when the AD-1000 is locked, and to what sampling frequency.

#### THE REAR VIEW

No fewer than eight connectors are found on the AD-1000's small rear panel. Two female XLRs for balanced analog mic/line inputs are also usable unbalanced. A male XLR services AES/EBU digital output. Two BNC connectors accommodate sync and digital audio inputs, including word clock. video, AES, and S/PDIF sync, and AES or S/PDIF audio (AES input requires a \$23.75 adapter). Two Toslink connectors provide optical I/O for S/PDIF or ADAT-format signals. The 15-pin HD connector provides +12 VDC power, word clock out, S/PDIF and SDIF audio out, and 256 Fs clock out, again requiring special adapters at an additional \$95. A rack-mount kit that holds three units is also \$95.

Obviously, there's a lot of I/O crammed into that <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-rackspace chassis. Indeed, the AD-1000's rear panel is very crowded, making it especially difficult to plug/unplug delicate optical connec-

tions and, to a lesser degree, BNC sync connections. Using the 15-pin HD and two BNC sync connectors to serve multiple I/O purposes and formats also necessitates frequent repatching. And none of the rear panel connectors are labeled, which initially makes setup somewhat confusing.

Because the AD-1000 is not selfpowered, it must be powered by an external power supply such as the optional Apogee PS 1000E (\$495 list). It can also run off 12VDC lead acid or NiCad batteries for portable operation.

#### **GOIN' FOR A SPIN**

The AD-1000's SoftLimit function is provided by analog circuitry before the A/D converter, so it's not available for treating "digital through" signals. I try to stay in the digital domain whenever possible, but the AD-1000's SoftLimit function gives me compelling reasons to suffer the conversion degradation to access its beautiful dynamics processing on mixed stereo program material.

SoftLimit sounds very transparent unless you overdo it by turning up the L/R preamp gain to excess. But this is not to say that you can't hit it hard! The effect is artistically pleasing on rock and pop mixes. Not only does SoftLimit all but



receiver, with 63 user-selectable channels, balanced and unbalanced XLR and 1/4" outputs, tone squeich, output volume control, status LEDs and an optional rack mount kit. The 41HT handheld and the 41BT bodypack transmitters are frequency agile and utilize surface-mount technology for superior reliability. For under \$1000 Azden redefines the parameters by which cost effective high-band wireless will be judged.



CHARGE IT! The 41HT handheld can be used with either 2 AA alkaline, or, our exclusive rechargeable NiCad battery, and you can charge it with our optional (AMC-2A) charging station.

Distributed in Canada by Erikson Pro Audio

For literature, and specifications, write to: AZDEN 147 New Hyde Park Rd., Franklin Sq., NY 11010 (516) 328-7500 • FAX (516) 328-7506

#### USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

## **Dynamic Signal Analysis** with SRS FFT Spectrum Analyzers

### The new SR770 FFT Analyzer

has the outstanding performance and value you've come to expect from SRS Spectrum Analyzers – 90 dB dynamic range, 100 kHz real-time bandwidth – plus a versatile synthesized source that generates clean sinewaves, two-tone signals, white and pink noise, and chirps.

The low distortion (-80 dBc) source is internally synchronized to generate frequency response measurements accurate to 0.05 dB. Both the SR760 and the SR770 quickly perform harmonic, band, sideband and 1/3 octave analysis. Additional capabilities including data tables,

GO/NO GO testing and selective windowing bring performance and versatility to every measurement.

- 476 µHz to 100 kHz frequency range
- 90 dB dynamic range
- Low distortion source (SR770 only) sine, two-tone, chirp, white and pink noise
- 3.5 inch DOS formatted disk drive
- Direct hardcopy to printers and plotters
- GPIB, RS-232 and printer interfaces



**Frequency response** - Using the SR770's low distortion synthesized source, Bode plots of amplitude, phase and group delay are quickly generated.



**Two-tone response** -Intermodulation products at -90 dBc are easily measured with the outstanding dynamic range of the SR760 and SR770.

	<u> </u>			8
		1 - E		
	<b>m</b> 7.5			
			Hick.	- 8
a second			12 12	SET 1 deberd
14 1 6 0				0
		1. 		
				۲. Q
				ğ
		HANN -		an Q
		STATES -		No.
		A CONTRACTOR	動き立ちてき についたが、	in No.
		BERTHER -	anesia en en el	Sea Sea Sea Dec

(U.S. list)

**Data analysis** - Easy to use analysis functions include 1/3 octave, band, sideband and THD. Math functions and a responsive marker provide power and flexibility.



### STANFORD RESEARCH SYSTEMS

1290-D Reamwood Avenue • Sunnyvale, CA 94089 TEL (408)744-9040 • FAX 4087449049

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO World Radio History



SR770.....\$6500

SR760 ......\$4750

#### FIELD TEST

eliminate DAT "overs," the loudness, punch and fullness it lends to a mix are downright awesome. Especially on mixes with drums and bass, SoftLimit tightens and beefs up the bottom end of the mix beautifully without any pumping or unpleasant spectral smearing.

As mentioned earlier, the AD-1000 can even accept optical S/PDIF digital input. If you have a consumer-grade CD player, this is useful for sampling sounds off CDs in the digital domain or for performing an A/B comparison of a mastering facility's CD-R vs. a clone of the DAT master you send them.

Rather than listening to a CD-R through the stock 18-bit converters on my CD player, 1 patched the player's optical output to the AD-1000, which in turn automatically output AES-format audio to my Yamaha 02R digital recording console. (The AD-1000 actually outputs AES and both optical and coaxial S/PDIF simultaneously when in Normal mode). This allowed me to perform quick A/B comparisons between a clone of a DAT master and the CD-R via the same converters (i.e., the 02R's vastly superior 20-bit DACs).

The AD-1000 has no insert points

between the mic pre's and ADCs. This precludes the use of the pre's or converters on their own (and also prevented my A/B testing of individual features). That said, the combination sounds very clear and present. Compared to the head amps and converters on my Panasonic SV-3700, the AD-1000 was much clearer and offered better transient response, tighter soundstage localization and a wider stereo image.

Once in the digital domain, a front panel switch allows you to process a 16-bit digital output with "garden variety" triangular dither or Apogee's UV22 encoding, or provides an untruncated 20-bit signal output. (The AD-1000's maximum word length input—without truncation—is 20-bit.)

Why choose dither or UV22? If you're mixing to a 16-bit format such as R-DAT, the AD-1000's 20-bit output will be truncated when it gets there. When the word length of a sample is shortened due to truncation, the quantizing intervals get bigger and audible distortion of the original waveform results. Triangular dither and UV22 both move data from the least significant bits (that would otherwise be lost on truncation) to higher bits in the word, reducing requantizing distortion and preserving high-resolution detail. Dither essentially adds broadband noise to the input before quantization. UV22 adds a signal that's spectrally confined to a high-frequency narrowband just below half the sampling frequency (Nyquist)—around 22 kHz for 44.1kHz systems such as DAT and CD. Unlike noise shaping, the noise floor stays stable and doesn't modulate with the UV22 process.

The subjective differences between the three switch positions (dither, UV22 and 20-bit) are exceedingly subtle on full-scale (peaks at 0 dB) recordings to R-DAT. That said, both the UV22 16-bit and truncated 20-bit outputs lent more clarity and detail than the triangulardithered output. The UV22 process sounded a hair smoother than the truncated 20-bit output. The truncated output made vocals, sax and harmonica sound a tad edgy by comparison.

The differences were much more dramatic on program material (an ensemble of acoustic guitar, acoustic bass and sizzle cymbal) recorded at -40dB FS peak levels. At this level, the triangulardithered recording sounded way too noisy to even consider using; both other options were a lot more pristine and clear. The UV22 process did not noticeably increase the overall level of the



Picking the right tape can help make your performance. Inventing much of the DAT format was not enough. So we unleashed the technology behind Sony Pro DAT Plus™ tape. Manufacturing more DAT than all other companies combined, we create audio products that you can trust. For more information, call 1-800-955-SONY.

## SONY DAT PDP-124A

SONY

# Buy One, Get Three Free

hat's right, when you buy the new Denon DN-610F Combi-Deck, we'll toss in three free rack spaces. While most separate CD players and cassette decks require as much as six rack spaces, the Denon Combi-Deck will save you installation time and money, making the DN-610F ideal for any audio application.

DENON

dist.

Featuring a full-logic auto-reverse cassette deck with variable pitch control and a versatile CD player with automated servo adjustment, the Combi-Deck provides easy recording from CD to cassette and allows simultaneous playback from both sources.

Engineered to the exacting standards that have made Denon's digital technology legendary, the Denon DN-610F Combi-Deck delivers the convenience of a two-in-one system while conserving your valuable rack space.

SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #2376



fna first dame to Digital dodle

#### FIELD TEST

noise floor beyond what I heard in the 20-bit truncated recording, but it apparently altered the spectrum of the noise floor so that it had more high hiss than broadband noise. (My findings concur with Apogee's caution that "multiple passes through the UV22 process could degrade the noise floor in the upper frequencies." A compensatory Low setting is provided on the AD-1000 for optimizing UV22 use on multiple passes.) More importantly, the UV22-encoded recording sounded considerably more detailed than both the 20-bit truncated and triangular-dithered recordings. I would also characterize the UV22-encoded recording as a little airier, cleaner and clearer than the truncated 20-bit recording, which sounded more "choked" and fuzzy in comparison.

Both dither and UV22 can be added to the ADAT-format optical output signal. When you connect the AD-1000's optical output directly to an ADAT, the AD-1000's left input feeds odd-numbered ADAT channels and the right input feeds even-numbered channels. Unfortunately, this cuts the destination ADAT's inputs off from all other potential sources. A much more flexible arrangement can be had by patching the AD-1000's optical output to a digital console fitted with ADAT Lightpipe I/O, where it can then be panned, processed and routed to any combination of tracks on any ADAT(s). Connecting the AD-1000 this way to my Yamaha 02R console also preserved simultaneous access to other tracks on the same ADAT from sources other than the AD-1000.

For some reason, I could not get my BRC and 02R to function as word clock slaves to the AD-1000 review unit. Fortunately, everything locked up when the 02R was chosen as master and the AD-1000 the slave. I also ran into problems when attempting to record untruncated 20-bit audio to ADAT, using the Apogee's PaqRat mode: I could not get the AD-1000 to sync up to the ADAT's optical output on playback.

#### CONCLUSIONS

My gripes with the AD-1000 are few (assuming the problems with ADAT mode are fixed). The metering could be more comprehensive for tracking with mics. A digital output fader would help the unit to better integrate with other digital gear possessing less headroom (while close, 0dB FS is not exactly the same for all digital equipment!). And the AD-1000's crowded rear panel is a minor annoyance. On the positive side, the mic pre's, converters, SoftLimit and UV22 processing all sound terrific. And the unit is jam-packed with extra features and sync facilities.

The biggest consideration for me is the obsolescence timeline on a system that, fully equipped with power supply, retails at \$3,790 (AD-1000, \$3,295; PS1000E dual power supply, \$495). How long will it be before 20-bit converters become outdated? With products such as the 24-bit Sony Oxford console now in production, 20-bit products may someday be passé. But for today, the AD-1000 sounds awesome and there is an enormous market of DATs, MDMs and workstations that could benefit from an improved A/D front-end. If you can afford the initial cost and eventual turnover, the AD-1000 will take your digital audio immediately to the highest professional level.

Apogee Electronics, 3145 Donald Douglas Loop South, Santa Monica, CA 90405; 310/915-1000; fax 310/391-6262; Web site: www.apogeedigital.com.

Michael Cooper is a producer, engineer and owner of Michael Cooper Recording in Eugene, Oregon.



Peninsula Marketing & Import Company 23773 Madison St. • Torrance, CA 90505 Voice 310 373 9129 Fax 310 373 4714 Email joemeek@amhsales.com
SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #7384

hit records by leading artists, producers, and engineers such as Ed Cherney (Bonnie Raitt), Hans Zimmer (The Lion King), Bruce Swedien (Michael Jackson) and Rick Clifford (The Dogg Pound). Hear the big picture and experience the power of Spatializer RETRO for yourself. For more information call our toll-free number: (800) 470-7281 or visit our Web site. Also available at select music dealers.

> SPATIALIZER<sup>®</sup> RETRO (paint not included)



Desper Products, Inc. • (415) 428-0400 • Web site: http://www.spatializer.com/ • e-mail: retro@spatializer.com ©1996 Desper Products, Inc. Spatializer® and Spatializer Retro® are trademarks of Desper Products, Inc. All other corporate and product names are trademarks of their respective owners. USE READER SERVICE CARDERS MORE INFO

PAND YOUR CAN

UPGRADE YOUR CONSOLE TO 3-D WITH SPATIALIZER RETRO

and paint the sonic picture you've always dreamed of hearing. Spatializer<sup>®</sup> RETRO<sup>™</sup> works with your mixing console, enabling you to pan sounds way beyond the speakers. Make every panpot a 3-D positioning control, and create a clear and powerful mix so BIG, it virtually wraps around you. Spatializer is a proven technology used on numerous

Spatializer PT3D' is a TDM plug-in that provides the same power for your ProTools system



#### BAG END GEM SERIES SOUND REINFORCEMENT LOUDSPEAKERS

decade after introducing the TA-12-an innocuous little two-way speaker that set a new standard for MI enclosures-Bag End has done it again. Building on the more recent success of its ELF subwoofer technology, the company has introduced a threemodel line of high-power concert P.A. enclosures that offer value. simplicity and accuracy. The first of the new series-dubbed the Gem Collection-is the 12-inch, twoway Sapphire, a floor monitor that doubles as a stand-mountable. full-range enclosure. The Sapphire first was presented at the New York AES over a year ago. At the last NSCA show, two other family members were unveiled: the Crystal and the Quartz.

#### **ABUSED IN KEY LARGO**

The system we reviewed consisted of two of the new Crystal double-12 full-range enclosures and a single quad-18 Quartz subwoofer that employs Bag End's ELF technology to provide solid lows down to 20

Hz. We powered the system with two QSC PowerLight 4.0 amps and used and abused it for several months in Portland, Oregon's wellknown Key Largo club, which has a capacity of roughly 300. The system's frequency and phase response as measured on the SIM II system is smooth and flat and needed little or no EQ-say a couple dB at 5k, 1k and at 200 Hz, though we ran it with no graphic inserted on most nights. It sounds great, relying on a processor only for the phenomenal low end, and it's quite compact for the SPL produced. The system sounded as good or better than most highpriced processor-based speakers on the market and puts out much more sound than many other similarly sized systems.

Two additions to Bag End's Gem Series: the Quartz (above) and Crystal (top) speakers

All three models in the Gem Collection are constructed of %-inch Finland birch plywood, finished with a rugged black urethane and fitted with attractive powder-coated steel grilles. The dual-12 Crystal (\$2,750 list) has the same components as the smaller, single-12 Sapphire: two 3-inch voice coil 12-inch woofers and a titanium-diaphragm compression driver fitted to a 1.5inch throat, with an oval-mouthed waveguide offering 50°x40° dispersion. An internal 1.9kHz passive

crossover is used to Time Align<sup>®</sup> the two 12s with the compression driver. The Crystal weighs 100 pounds, and is 39 inches high, 16 inches deep and only 18 inches wide. It has two different trapezoidal side angles, one of which allows it to be used on its side as a 45° angle floor monitor. The Crystal has Anchra fly points on the top, back

and bottom, and a 35mm standadapter. Off-the-shelf rigging products are also available from ATM Flyware. Two similar adapters on the Quartz sub allow it to be used with short poles in a double-mast configuration supporting two Crystals for a complete system that sets up quickly, covering 100° of horizontal dispersion. Because of the compact size, the combination makes for a high-power, van-sized "no-crew" sound system.

The Quartz ELF subwoofer (\$3,500 list) is a powerful, compact sub-bass solution for those seeking a solid building block for any full-range system.

#### Virtua(lly no competition).



#### Starting at \$39,500, the Virtua Digital Console is in a class all its own.

The Soundtracs Virtua has signaled the beginning of a new era in digital consoles.

For audio engineers, digital consoles have made the seamless integration of complex and diverse audio and video equipment possible, while achieving a high quality audio mix at breakneck speed. But what has been a distant luxury for some, has suddenly become an affordable reality.

The Virtua integrates a vast array of analog and digital studio devices, allowing them to be processed, bussed, compared and mixed in an intuitive, fast, and flexible manner, which shortens the production process. And with specs like rapid format configuration, instant parameter recall and dynamic and snapshot automation, the Virtua is everything you want in a digital console—at *less than half* the cost of the competition.

We think once you've done your homework you'll agree that Virtua is at the head of the digital console class regardless of its price. At \$39,500, it is simply in a class all its own.



SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6034

Phone: (516) 393-8520 • email: soundtracs@korgusa.com

### ART Model 210 PRO MPA

**PROFESSIONAL TWO-CHANNEL TUBE MICROPHONE PREAMPLIFIER** 



Just over a year ago, Applied Research and Technology created a stir with its Tube MP preamp, a single-channel tube mic preamp. Its great sound and affordable \$150 price tag made it a hit with users. However, due to the Tube MP's fuzz box-sized chassis, it was lacking amenities that pros prefer, such as flexible metering, rack mounting, internal power supply and stereo capability.

Enter the Model 210 PRO MPA. Priced at \$599 (with five-year warranty), this 2-channel, mic preamp/line driver in a two-rackspace chassis addresses the deficiencies of the Tube MP and adds some tricks of its own. Like the Tube MP, the PRO MPA combines tube and solid-state components. The transformerless, active balanced inputs use a hybrid (multipaired transistor and op-amp) triple-differential transistor design for low noise and excellent common mode rejection.

A second stage, using the timetested 12AX7A tube—running on a regulated DC supply—provides 40 dB of additional gain. By enabling the signal to be overloaded before the input or output stages, the design provides users with a wide palette of tube saturation effects, ranging from squeaky-clean to subtle warmth to heavy crunch.

PRO MPA operations are plugand-go. Tweaking the amount of saturation is really no more difficult than adjusting gain and master volumes on a guitar amp. And to assist the process, the PRO MPA includes 10-LED Tube Character displays to visually indicate the degree of warm, even harmonics added to the signal.

The front panel is logical, with controls for input and output gain, variable highpass filters and switches (each with LED) for gain boost (+20 dB), phase reverse and 48VDC phantom power. Two large, illuminated VU meters are standard.

The rear has ¼-inch unbalanced and XLR balanced (pin 2 hot) inputs/outputs for each channel, and an attached AC cord. The ¼-inch, high-impedance inputs on the rear panel are ideal for using the unit as a guitar or bass direct box or line driver from synths or keyboards. For DI use, particularly when tracking bass in the control room, a front panel ¼-inch input would be useful; perhaps ART could add this in the next version.

The highpass (bass roll-off) filter is set at -6 dB/octave, with a continuously sweepable frequency range of 150 Hz to 7 Hz. No bypass is provided—signals are always routed through the filters. However, first-order filters generally degrade the signal far less than complex -12, -18 or -24 dB/octave designs, and the unit's filter was smooth at all frequencies.

I have a few minor gripes with the PRO MPA: The settings on the HP filters and gain controls are marked only at the center and extreme positions, leaving users to guess on the values of intermediate settings. This is significant if you want to re-create a certain setting later, especially in a device where gain matching is critical to the sound. My ultimate wish list for the PRO MPA includes detented controls (and some front panel ¼-inch inputs), but such frills would probably add to the unit's cost.

I found the PRO MPA useful on all kinds of sessions, ranging from heavy metal guitar tracks to spoken word voiceovers. On stringed instruments, the unit's wide 40kHz (-1dB) bandwidth was apparent with clear highs. The output can be whisper-clean or add a nice warm thickness to ballad vocals or sax solos. PRO MPA does have its limits: A \$39 mic still sounds like a cheap \$39 mic, no matter what preamp you use. However, the PRO MPA is great for making midpriced mics (such as 4033s, RE20s, 421s and Beta 58s) sound like pricey, big-ticket models.

Retailing at \$599, the PRO MPA is an excellent value. And with its line driver potential for warming up signals (perhaps patched between a console and a DAT machine) and direct box capabilities, ART has a winner on its hands.

Applied Research and Technology, 215 Tremont St., Rochester, NY 14607; 716/436-2720; fax 716/436-3942; Web site: www.artroch.com.■

**BY GEORGE PETERSEN** 



USL READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

### Cruising

With

### David Lynch

Down

The



BY TOM KENNY







othing about a David Lynch film is "normal." Not the script. not the visual stamp. not the editing and certainly not the sound. His films tend to occupy the Hollywood fringe, as well as the subconscious fringe, in a manmer that defies genre-coding or "typical" definitions. Now after a four-year absence, he's back in feature films with the CIBH 2000 production of *Lost Highway*, distributed in the States by October Films.





You will not find a director today, inside or outside of Hollywood, who is more involved with the creation of the soundtrack than David Lynch. From his very first short film, The Alphabet, through The Grandmother, Eraserhead, The Elephant Man, Dune, Blue Velvet and Wild At Heart, he worked in tandem with Academy Award-winning sound designer and close friend Alan Splet, one of the true gentle giants in the history of film sound. (The duo even shared sound design credit on The Elephant Man.) The mechanical-industrial dissonance that marked his early films established a sonic perspective that blurred the lines between music and effects, opening up sound montages that could be labeled backgrounds, but more appropriately called atmospheres.

"For me, a director designs everything, because [the film] has to pass through this one person for it to be cohesive and whole," Lynch says during a break from the final mix on reel 2AB at Digital Sound & Picture, Los Angeles. "That's not to say you don't rely on people, and that other people don't have a great deal of say and talent and do a lot to help shape the film, but it all passes through one person. I love working with sound.

"When I worked with Alan Splet, we were always making sound effects—before, during and after the shooting," he continues. "A lot of times, a piece of music or a sound effect up front gives you ideas that will help you in the shooting. And then I listen to the music while I'm shooting, so the more I have up front, the better. It helps the picture. I'm an action and reaction person. I have to hear something, and then go from there."

Lynch lost a dear friend and the industry lost a gifted talent when Splet passed away in December 1994. For the past few years, Lynch has turned to John Ross, owner of Digital Sound & Picture, for his post-production needs. Frank Gaeta, on staff at DS&P, supervised Lost Highway and admits to a bit of anxiety upon getting the assignment. "For me, or for any sound person, David is an icon. So of course it's a thrill to work with him. But at first I thought, 'What can I say to David that he doesn't already know about his film-a director who seems to have done everything and explored everything?" The picture was in-house for a month prior to the five-week final in



The ADR stage and control room at Digital Sound & Picture, where dialog is recorded directly into a DAWN workstation.

July, but Lynch and Gaeta began talking about and previewing sounds as much as six months before that, soon after shooting wrapped.

It would be impossible to describe *Lost Highway* in the *Player*-esque 25 words or less. Bill Pullman plays Fred Madison, an L.A. jazz saxophonist who, through a surreal chain of events, witnesses a murder (of his wife, played by Patricia Arquette) that he may or may not have committed. A highway is involved, but beyond that, it's hard to predict from a three-reel preview where the film ends up. But we know where it starts, and with this film, it seemed to start with music.

#### **MUSIC AND FIREWOOD**

The first thing that needs to be stated is that Lynch mixes his own music at the final, and has since Wild At Heart. He's right there on the left side of the custom three-position Euphonix console (Ross chained three together years before Euphonix offered a film version of the CS2000), with Ross in the middle and Gaeta and Foley/sound effects mixer Derek Marcil to the right. Lynch is a composer as well (he's released a CD of original compositions with his longtime musical collaborator Angelo Badalamenti), and in a sense, he creates a music track right there at the final. No score at the last minute, competing with effects. This is music by design, and the bits and pieces he's assembled, literally from all over the world, he refers to as "firewood."

The primary arrangements and bits of firewood were written by Badalamenti and recorded in Prague. But pieces came from avant-garde jazz string sessions, written by Badalamenti and recorded at Capitol Studio A in Los Angeles. Also, Badalamenti synth sessions were recorded by Arthur Polhemus at Excalibur Studio in New York City. And there was a three-day stint at Trent Reznor's studio in New Orleans, where Lynch sought "drones"-various samples orchestrated for the video atmospheres. In London, Barry Adamson wrote and recorded Mr. Eddy's theme and several abstract pieces for the film.

"Since Fred Madison is a jazz saxophone player, I was thinking kind of crazy jazz at the beginning for his club scenes," Lynch explains. "Barry Gifford and I wrote a kind of '90s bebop sound into the script, which Angelo nailed extremely well. For the rest of the score, Angelo and I wanted to return to Prague, where we recorded the music for *Blue Velvet*. This time, however, the film required what we called a modern noir sound, and Angelo came up with some incredible compositions and orchestrations."

Because Barrandov Studios in Prague was not familiar with the 5.1channel digital format for film, Ross accompanied Lynch to Prague to track and mix the orchestra, which at times numbered 80 players. "I know how David works," Ross says, "so I wanted

## WHAT YOU HEAR...

is for

The **TOC**<sup>TM</sup> RS-2.2 is rapidly becoming the full range loudspeaker of choice among live sound professionals seeking high definition sound reinforcement and maximum flexibility.

"High output, high definition in a compact enclosure" is not a new idea for full range sound reinforcement. However, the RS-2.2 has redefined the standard for others to follow.

Using concentric loudspeaker design and the near perfect phase response of TOC<sup>1\*</sup> technology. PAS engineers have developed the ultimate single box, full range arrayable loudspeaker system with Adjustable High Frequency Pattern Control and Ease of Installation.



Versatile flying options make the RS-2.2 unparalleled for ease of installation and setup. Anchor plates with Detachable Flyrings are standard. Truss Brackets are optional and provide safe and secure arrays of RS-2.2s for installations. PAS Customer Service provides assistance in selecting the appropriate combinations of hardware to fit your installation requirement.



*Dialed in performance.* Linear Phase filters, Precise equalization and Time Offset Correction results in a precision loudspeaker system with smooth response, increased bandwidth, and near perfect phase response.



Active Filters with TOC<sup>TM</sup>. Maximum acoustical output in the RS-2.2 is achieved when using TOC R2 electronics.



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO SYSTEMS 2270 Cosmos Court • Carlsbad, California 92009 TEL: (619) 431-9924 • FAX: (619) 431-9496 World Recipition



Attention to Detail. PAS has pioneered the development on Concentric loudspeaker design for sound reinforcement applications.



Polyfoam Edge Treatment, Constant Coverage Horn Design, Kevlar Reinforced Cones, Edge Wound Ribbon-Voice Coils, Die Cast Aluminum Frames, High Output Magnet Assemblies, and Extended High Frequency 2 inch Compression Driver is the fundamental element in the performance of the RS-2.2.

Audition the RS-2.2 and experience: What You Hear Is For Real.





to make sure we had the material recorded in such a fashion that we could pull it apart. I didn't want to come back with an LCRS recording, where either you have the cue or you don't. I wanted to set up the mics to get the split surrounds acoustically, in that space. We mixed in Prague, but nobody was familiar with the 5.1 environments, so we pretty much had to rewire the control room to make it work."

3

Schoeps mics were used on individual instruments and, with MD capsules, for the room, including a delta configuration over the conductor. Ross mixed a 5.1-channel live version, as well as down to the 24-track analog machine, then mixed the 24-track down to a 5.1-channel version. In most cases, that multitrack mix was brought to the final.

It was not, however, as if Ross was mixing songs. These are motifs, passages, moods. "The pieces that were done in Prague were very open-architecture," Ross explains. "There were long, dark string moves that we could take and use as components—we could cut the front section, merge it into the middle section, and so on and so forth. Some of the relationships between the keys from various cues were designed

### NOW YOU CAN Reproduce With The Lights Out!

And you can do it automatically — no operator assistance required — thanks to ImageAutomator,<sup>™</sup> the automatic CD-R Media Handling System that increases both your productivity and your accuracy. And we're not just talking about reproduction. With ImageAutomator you can duplicate, print, verify and test on different drives during the same job, allowing you to



combine all your processing steps on one machine. What's more, ImageAutomator's open architecture ensures that you're prepared to handle the drives of tomorrow, regardless of size, handling mechanism or functions And it's completely modular so you can start with one 4X drive today and expand as your operation grows.

On top of all that, the ImageAutomator accepts standard caddie and tray drives, uses standard spindles for media stacking (no caddies required), has a 200 disc capacity, and is completely integrated with

the ImageMaker<sup>®</sup>CD-R Duplication System. So, if you're in the business of high volume manufacturing, turn out the lights and let the ImageAutomator handle all of your reproduction needs.

2 Davis Drive Belmont, California 94002 Phone 415-596-1900 Fax 415-596-1915 Contact: Richard D. Wilson, Vice President of Sales www.microtech.com



in such a way that they can be overlaid on top of each other or stripped back. A lot of the percussive elements were singled out. He would also divide the orchestra into various components and let them create sounds, like effects, on the instruments. Each player was basically given the responsibility to do their own little piece of time—it wasn't an organized event—and as a result, it was an interesting cacophony created within the orchestra, which we can then use as a color in overlaying another piece of orchestral music.

"In some sections, we recorded the orchestra the conventional way, as well as directly into containers-two long tubes and a large wine bottle. [Neumann mics were placed inside a large carafe and at the end of long piping tubes, then hung above and behind the conductor.] These sounds were then used to mix in with the orchestra, and we pretty much had no idea how it was going to play. I took sections of the bottle, copied it, looped it, and David used it as an overtone to some of the orchestral pieces. Very difficult to guess how that is going to sound. It has this reedy overtone, which David used as a highfrequency element to sting things with.

"We might take some of those elements into the workstations and process them and it comes out as a sound effect at the end of the day, or what would traditionally be a sound effect," Ross adds. "But it started out as an orchestral piece. So there's a real gray area between what is a sound effect and what is music.

"We've done things where he's pretty much taken a piece of music, reversed it, dropped it down an octave and played just the reverb return of that. Think of it more as music design. That's why he's physically sitting here. He wants a mood against the picture, and where he feels it, he puts those faders up. Sometimes he has no idea what's underneath those faders---it's pure surprise to him-but he brings it out, and if it works, great. If it doesn't work, we might take it, do something backwards and forwards, drop another element. Sometimes you get some really interesting results. No composer in the world is gonna sit there and say, 'Let me write this backwards at half-speed'-it doesn't work. David has a totally nontraditional approach, and he's comfortable with taking these chances."

"Score is a weird thing," Lynch says. "On a lot of pictures, directors don't really get to work with the composer until the eleventh hour, and then they're sad-

World Radio History

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

6 DES BILIUTE, Sernies



When Antonio Stradavarius was creating the finest violins known to mankind he had to seek out the finest materials. parts if you will, available. Similarly, anytime artists choose to create the defining works of their creative lives they invariably seek to use the best instruments available for that work. The Blue Series from dbx represents the culmination of the finest art and engineering, and the experience of years' work from the best designers, engineers, and fabricators in the business.

When you invest in Blue Series processors, you know that you're getting instruments not only created from the finest components available, but built from the heritage and pride of the finest brand in signal processing - dbx. It's no wonder that dbx is in more studios and broadcast facilities, and on more major tours than any other signal processing brand! Let's take a look at some of the parts that make up the sum of the parts:

At the heart of every high end signal processor is the power supply. As you would expect, the dbx Blue Series utilizes a heavy duty toroid noted for its extremely low-stray hum



ability, deep drawn, mu-metal can-

ister that provides 30dB of shielding.

good enough for most designers of gear, even of this caliber, it is not good enough for dbx. Coupled with the implementation of the toroid, the trans-

former is installed in an ultra high perme-This keeps power supply hum out of sensitive high gain circuitry and guarantees

the unit to be a "friendly neighbor", even when installed next to inferior equipment that is susceptible to electromagnetic interference.

The first thing you notice when you see your Blue Series processor is the gorgeous blue front panel. Carved from high grade aircraft aluminum, the Blue Series panels are held to 1/1000th of an inch tolerances. The result is a mechanical masterpiece worthy of the superb electronics inside. The Blue Series product will not only work brilliantly but will look as beautiful years down the road as it did the day you bought it.



Precision machined, chrome plated, stainless steel housed, high iminescent LED assemblies were the only choice for this product. Just one look ...

Furthering the philosophy that beauty and function are one and the same, dbx Blue Series processors that require an LCD display utilize a 240 by 64 pixel Cold Cathode Fluorescent Backlit Ultra High Contrast nematic display. This LCD represents the latest in the technology and is extraordinarily easy to read, even in the harsh-

est ambient light environments.



If the Toroidal MU metal canned power supply is the heart of the Blue series, the Blue Series module is the soul. The hand selected, matched components are mounted in an aluminum-zinc chassis filled with a high thermal conductivity resin. This ensures that all critically matched components operate within tolerance over a wide range of temperatures. The three different "modules" the V8™ VCA, the M8<sup>™</sup> mic preamplifier, and the Type IV<sup>™</sup> 27 bit converter are found in the units for which they are specifically designed. The V8<sup>™</sup> VCA module represents the state-ofthe- art implementation of dbx's original Blackmer VCA and boasts an unheard of 127dB of dynamic range. The M8<sup>™</sup> mic pre is a dual stage, high current, ultra low noise, wide bandwidth amplifier using triple servo technology. It provides over 60 dB of precision gain from DC to 200kHz with virtually no deviation from linear phase in the audio band. The Type IV<sup>™</sup> conversion module is a 27 bit front end for a conversion system that is a radical departure from traditional A-D converters. By offering substantial resolution in the sub-noise and overload regions, this converter captures critical audio information typically ignored by today's digital systems. The Type  $V^{\text{TM}}$  module allows you to capitalize on the superior dynamic range and editing capabilities digital media afford but record with the headroom and warmth of response formerly available only on world class analog machines.

These days a lot is bandied about as far as ergonomics are concerned. At the risk of using the buzz word of the day, let us state unequivocally that the knobs of the Blue Series *are* ergonomically designed. Hand tooled from *solid* aluminum, the feeling of surety is apparent at the first turn of the control, a feeling that will be steady and constant for years to come.

It does no good to execute the design of what is arguably the world's best knob (best knob? Sounds funny 'til you use 'em!) if you don't attach them to the best potentiometers and switches available. For this task, Electroswitch parts were the only real alternative. Their many-lifetime reliability, coupled with the most dexterous switching action available and custom resistive elements insure years of unrivaled performance.



Classic, custom designed, backlit VU's offer striking contrast to the sleek blue and silver tones of the chassis and hardware, and provide a highly visible indication of all critical level functions.



Gold contacts, sealed in a nitrogen-gas

contact oxidation, was just the first

requirement necessary for the

relays used in the Blue Series.

These extraordinary relays are

designed to function in any physical orientation

and possess extremely low contact bounce char-

acteristics for optimum contact closure. The

relays are also designed for minimum inter-

circuit board with them wherever necessary.

activity enabling our engineers to populate the

filled chamber to eliminate any possibility of

Since we at dbx know that an audio system doesn't end at our rear panel, we designed our Blue Series output circuits to be nothing less than bomb proof. Our hefty output transformers look more like power transformers than precision audio devices, but the performance gains justify our apparent extravagance.

Probably the funniest looking parts in all of the Blue Series are the output load isolators.



Because we know that Blue Series product will end up in touring situations and other places where there exists the possibility of extreme capacitive loads, these components were installed to isolate the output drivers from those highly capacitive loads. Combined with our output transformer and circuitry, this minimizes overshoot, eliminates ringing and provides maximum stability over extremely long cable runs. As a matter of fact, this ingenious patented output stage will drive 1000 feet of Belden 8451 cable to + 30dBm! Yet the distortion of this circuit is immeasurable using today's standard test equipment.

If your going to build the word's best mic pre you'd better pay close attention to the input transformer. During our rigorous pre-testing procedures, we found the Jensen® IT-16A to be the part that matched our spec perfectly. With bandwidth greater than 2Hz to 200kHz and less than 1.25° deviation from linear phase, the transformer exhibits excellent time domain characteristics. This, combined with a common mode rejection ratio of 117 dB @ 60Hz, provides the 786 mic pre with a deadly accurate reproduction of the microphone signal while eliminating the possibility of hum or other audio frequency noise from degrading the signal. Providing another 30dB of isolation, the mu-metal housing further insures the transformer will be completely isolated from any other possible stray hum or noise fields.

0.1% precision metal film resistors are used throughout the units in all critical stages where component tolerance matching is

essential

When was the last time you saw components that looked like this? These unique high-gain, matched pair transistors exhibit extremely low noise and maintain their operational characteristics over a vast range of thermal conditions.

Many manufacturers use consumer quality connectors which can lead to connection failure. In the Blue series we're using high reliablility locking connectors and power harnesses originally designed for use in large mainframe computers. These dual-wipe, early entry, gold over nickelpalladium pins encased in a locking frame ensure absolute interruption-free closure regardless of how high the vibration environment may be.

From the beginning, you've spent your life, your energy and your career producing the finest audio you've known how. It's time you rewarded yourself with the tools necessary to produce the masterpieces experience tells you you're capable of. Whether your next masterpiece is Gold or Platinum, dbx Blue can help you create it.

### Dream in Blue!







There are signal processor's and then there's...



A Harman International Company

8760 South Sandy Pkwy, Sandy UT 84070 • (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662 • Int'l Fax (219) 462-4596 e•mail: customer@dbxpro.com Home Page: http://www.dbxpro.com

World Radio History

#### How do you improve the world's best selling power amp?

Popular wisdom says "don't change the recipe when you're making good biscuits." The reason the CS 800 has remained dominant for over twenty years is that we've only changed it a few times and when we did, we knew what to throw out and what to keep.

What to Keep The new CS 800S uses metal (TO-3) power transistors, because plastic devices just don't deliver equivalent thermal

performance While metal devices can be used right up to silicon junction failure, plastic devices degrade 50°C (90°F) sooner. This margin of "thermal headroom'



can be the difference between a really loud finale and something more final.



Books have been written about thermal management, but it all boils down to three things: air flow, heat sink area, and  $\Delta T$  (the difference between the heat radiator and ambient air). The CS 800S uses a unique "parallel flow" heat sink alignment so every transistor receives the same cool temperature air for optimum  $\Delta$  T.

With two variable-speed 32 CFM fans cooling hundreds of square inches of heat sink area, and metal (TO-3) power devices (in the air stream), the CS 800S will play very loud for very long (years - not minutes or seconds).

The audio amplifier section uses proven Class A/B ultra-linear complementary topology with several improvements that further reduce the distortion/noise floor even lower than the already "audiophile quality" CS 800X (40 v/ $\mu$ sec, <0.03 % thd, etc.)





IR Magazine is a publication filled with the latest info<mark>rmation musicians want to know. To receive 4 issues for only</mark> rice good in U.S. only) send check or money order to: Monitor Magazine, Peavey Electronices Corporation, 711 A Street, Meridian, MS 39301 • (601) 483-5356 • Fax (601) 486-1278 http://www.peavey.com • AOL Keyword: Peavey • CompuServe Go Peavey • ©1996 The MONITOR Magazine is a publication filled with the latest inform



Our exclusive output circuit design (patents pending) completely compensates for amplifier output impedance. We conservatively spec damping factor at 1000 but it is only limited by component tolerance.

Modular inputs and outputs provide flexibility in configuring the CS 800S for your application. Binding post, or Speakon® outputs, it's your call. A clever input circuit accepts anything from XLR balanced line level signals to single-ended speaker level signals. Caution: don't try this with a non-CS amplifier; speaker level input signals will fry most amps on the market today!



cs 8003

**DDT** - A fast-acting limiter, triggered by clipping or current limiting, which prevents speaker/equipment damage, is probably our most copied feature. Only Peavey Electronics offers "true" DDT. (U.S. Patent #4,318,053)



#### What to Change

The new CS 800S is two rack spaces high and weighs only 23.5 lbs! The CS800S wasn't lightened by using a smaller power transformer and fewer output devices on a "trick" heat sink. We used our years of digital and "switchmode" experience to develop an advanced high frequency power supply. More than just a replacement for the old heavy iron transformer, intelligent load and thermal sensing dynamically interact to provide more power, longer, and more reliably than previous approaches.

This, combined with our more than 30 years of experience building the most reliable solid-state amplifiers in the world, allowed us to redesign the whole amplifier from input to output, merging the best of the old with the best of the new to deliver 1,200 watts of superior performance without breaking your back or your pocketbook. The CS800 just keeps getting better!

#### SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6439

**S<sup>®</sup> 800S** 

ENE



#### COMPACT DISC . CASSETTE & RECORD MANUFACTURING



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO





dled with a score that may or may not work perfectly for the film. Angelo and I work differenly on scores now. He builds me modular music that can go here or go there, and get fiddled with. Beds and all kinds of little buildssmall pieces, long pieces that are meant to be fiddled with.

"There are sound effects, there are abstract sound effects: there's music. and there's abstract music," he adds. "And somewhere music turns into sounds, and sounds turn into music. It's kind of a strange area."

#### **EFFECTS AND BACKGROUNDS**

Because he is essentially creating the music track during the mix, Lynch avoids any semblance of the age-old conflict between music and effects fighting to be heard. In fact, he finds the notion of competition on the stage absurd. Music becomes effects; effects become music. It's the way he's always worked, and it's led to some incredibly inventive sound montages, from the eerie early squeaks of Eraserbead through some of the sawmill/industrial backgrounds of Twin Peaks. But as Ross and others point out, it's not really fair to label them backgrounds. They are atmospheres, designed to create a mood. More than once on the stage, Lynch pulled back on an effect-whether in a prison background, footsteps or a hard doorclose-because "it sounds too real."

"When you think about backgrounds on a normal film, you think about birds, winds, traffic, etc.," says supervising sound editor Frank Gaeta. "On this film,

we're talking in abstract terms, a feel rather than a sound. David would say, 'I want it to sound oppressive, or I want it to sound ominous.' So we take tones and pitch them down, process them and make them run backwards, and that becomes a background for a scene, like the prison sequence we're in right now. Our first talks were all in terms of musical quality. And it's all atonal. When I sat down with the videotape to begin thinking about the elements, I had the music that David had been putting together. It was a big priority to have the music with the work copy, but it's verv unusual."

"In some of the house sequences," adds Ross, "we've taken such elements as church reverbs, church room tones, air conditioners, refrigerators, and slowed them way, way down, then mixed them up to create this industrial background, this industrial tone, which we use in a house that is essentially quiet-which a conventional director would play quiet. There are no birds in these sections. The backgrounds are made of unusual elements, and in certain places they feel like music, in that they tend to suck you in, and they're played fairly loud. Music tends to do this function on certain shows, but we're using sound effects to do it."

Backgrounds and Foley were edited on DAWN workstations-Ross was an early supporter, as he tends to be with new technology, and now owns 22 systems, some of which serve as recorder/players on the stage. Effects were edited in Pro Tools and created in a combination of Pro Tools and Sample-Cell cards, triggered from Studio Vision. -CONTINUED ON PAGE 236



The Lost Highway re-recording team, at the three-position Euphonix board, L to R: David Lynch, John Ross, Derek Marcil and Frank Gaeta

#### **World Radio History**

equalizers, and revolutionary noise reduction



It's amazing. One little button. It has so much effect. The Type III Noise Reduction is an entirely new concept... virtually instantaneous encode/decode within the circuitry of the box. We started out to build

the finest EQ's possible, boxes with the heritage and performance to rival our famous 30 Series EQ's. And to no one's surprise they came out awfully darn good. (Ask to see the Audio Precision plots compared

to the competition.) But then, Roger (our chief engineer, a nice guy, as far as engineers go) got the crazy idea of putting this new noise reduction stuff in the box. We listened to it and were amazed. The EQ's sounded great without it but with it the performance was nothing short of incredible. Check it out yourself and see.

But hey, Roger wasn't about to stop there. PeakPlus<sup>TM</sup> Limiter. Who knows more about limiting than the folks at dbx; nobody... that's who. So when the guys were developing this new series of EQ's they wanted



TYPE IN

(\$ The day Bartet We're Get. SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #5268

#### 20 Series EQ's with dbx Type III<sup>™</sup> Noise Reduction Oh... and PeakPlus<sup>™</sup> limiting too!

Aat??!! Type ||| NR in an EQ??

something that would be unique to these EQ's. That's when Roger got another one of his bright ideas and said "I bet they'll work a lot better if there's a cool limiter built in," Next thing you know, all the guys are in the studio amazed at the new limiter Roger had designed specially for the 20 Series. Once again, hearing is believing... With a threshold range of Odbu to plus 20dbu, the PeakPlus™ limiter is designed to tame your program material from the subtlest nuances to the rowdiest hits. Also, the four stage LED ladder gives you a great visual indication as to what the limiter is doing.

20 Series EQ's. You used to have to settle for second best in a reasonably priced EQ but not any more. With the new 20 Series from dbx Professional Products you get a great EQ circuit, a graceful yet powerful limiter and the revolutionary new design

> of the Type III Noise Reduction.
>  Check out the dbx 20 Series graphic EQ's at your pro audio outfitter. You'll see, with the 20 Series EQ's you get both MORE!!!

is doing. dbx Professional Products 8760 South Sandy Parkway, Sandy UT 84107 Phone (801) 568-7660 • FAX (801) 568-7662 • email: customer@dbxpro.com

World Radio History

dbx is a registered trademark of Harman International

#### SOUND FOR FILM

### SON OF POPS AND Tones forever

#### by Larry Blake

Last January's column was titled "Pops and Tones Forever" and dealt with the uses and abuses of sync pops and alignment tones. The response to that column was so good that I've decided to subject the rest of you to my shrill rants about this most prosaic of topics. While the majority of this column will be on alignment tones. let me start off with a reprise of my party line about sync pops:

Please, mixer brothers and sisters, lay down pops at the head and tail of *all* units. if not each and every track. In other words, if you are recording stereo stems on a multitrack, the dialog, music and effects stems should each have pops so that if they are strung off (i.e., individually copied) to mag or a workstation, the transfer person will not have to re-patch to get a pop. This applies to stems in every form, be they mono or for a stereo temp dub, when you might have various combinations of mono and 2- or 3-track stereo stems.

My other plea is that you let sound editors "pop" all 35mm mag recordings made on your stage, creating new start marks based on the head pop being placed at 9 feet. I know that you can sometimes get territorial about your mags, but please understand that in the long run start marks and timecode both cease to exist, and the negative cutter will once and forever establish the printer start using the head pop. Sync is, of course, always referenced to the dialog track, and because the picture department and supervising sound editor have viewed the film using popped work tracks and temp dubs for many months, anything but a popped track is unacceptable.

Furthermore, elements such as ADR and Foley have been cut on the assumption that the work track is popped in the standard fashion, and any other approach to getting a start mark will result in Sync By Escher. Now, to the lengthier subject of tones.

The whole purpose of tones is to relate the record-

on mag units like tags of mattresses: People don' know why they're there but are afraid to take them off While, yes, it is indeed true that the tone at the head of printmasters really should be set to the .50 setting on the optical camera's input meter realize that this is because that print master (hopefully! was monitored through opti cal clash simulation that gave the mixers a clue as to how it would survive the transfe to optical.

What I'm griping about is people putting "0 VU=50% optical" on *all* mag units, including premixes and stems, when the limits of analog optical recording have been a small influence, if any, or the levels contained therein



ing at hand to relevant standards, such as "dBfs" for digital recording, meaning how many decibels below 0 digital "full scale." The standard lineup point for optical recording has always been the 50% point, or 6 dB below full modulation. (In actuality, you get a little more than that, but that's another discussion.) The notation "0 VU=50% optical" has been hanging around labels A more valuable piece of in formation would be the monitor reference level, thus "0 VU = 85 dBc/slow." Thi will tell you that once ye align the recorder output 0 VU on the monitor output meters, you will be hearin the program at the sam level as it was mixed.

The above assumes that the monitor level itself has been set by bringing pink --CONTINUED ON PAGE 164

#### COMPOSER SPOTLIGHT

#### ED HAHELOFF PRIME TIME COMPOSITION

#### by Gary Eskow

"There's a real irony to the position I find myself in these days," says Ed Kaheloff, composer and producer of much of the music heard on prime time network TV. "When I came to Manhattan 25 years ago, I was the fairhaired boy who had a Moog synthesizer, which was all the rage. There were only a few Moogs in town at the time, and I might have been the only person who was on the session scene who could actually play the thing!"

Kaheloff's chops earned him primo gigs with the likes of Quincy Jones, Henry Mancini and John Barry, but his ability to compose memorable melodies, coupled with substantial arranging skills and a tuned business esthetic, led to the creation of his own music house. Although a New England Digital Synclavier, his original Moog and a variety of other synths maintain permanent residence in Kaheloff's Manhattan studio, the composer's sound is built on live ensembles.

"That's what's so ironic," he says. "Ever since the MIDI revolution, there seems to be a new kid on the block every week who has synth chops and a digital studio. I admire tremendously much of what these people turn out, but our sound has gone the other way to a certain extent. Not only do we orchestrate for live players on nearly every project we record [including biggies like



the "Monday Night Football" theme, the Ray Charles Olympic version of "America the Beautiful" and this year's NBC election night theme], we have made a point of implementing a combination of analog and digital equipment here in a way that maximizes the contribution of both technologies. We have a 'house band' that we rely on. which includes Sammy Merendino on drums and as a drum programmer, Jeff Mironov and Steve Love on guitars, and Francisco Santana on bass. Every player has a personality, and that individuality makes its way onto tape, to the benefit of my music.

"Being a professional composer means having to

satisfy clients, but you must satisfy yourself first," Kaheloff adds. "Otherwise, you have little to give over time. The most grueling area of the business, in terms of being asked to spit back to clients that which they ask for, is the jingle business. Standards change verv quickly, and jingle writers have to stay on top of things. Luckily, I was able to expand away from spots and go into television scoring and theme writing. At a certain point, I began to get recognized as having an individual style, or voice, and when a producer calls me. it's generally because they want me to contribute something that is personally mine to a project."

Kaheloff and his chief engineer, Brian McGee, find themselves traveling around the country to record artists quite a bit these days, and they make a point of bringing along equipment, particularly mics, that artists like Ray Charles and Hank Williams Jr. are comfortable with. "Mics are critical. Hank Williams Jr., who we've worked with on a number of 'Monday Night Football' pieces, likes to use a Telefunken C-12 tube mic, so we rent one when we go to Nashville to record him. The C-12 we have here is very special-1 bought it from Capitol Records, and it's the one that Nat King Cole used to record with." Although the majority of his work is for television projects, which means that for many listeners, the sound will get squashed down through 3inch speakers, Kaheloff is a stickler for pristine recording. "We apply record standards to the low quality of television sound, and you can absolutely tell the difference."

Standard operating procedure for Kaheloff and McGee is to record the rhythm section to an Otari MTR-90 analog machine, then mix through an SSL G Series console. "Laying down the rhythm section to analog tape definitely results in a warm and fuller low end," he says. "In order to get a crystal-clear high end, we move over to our Mitsubishi 32[-track] with Apogee filters. We have two generations of the modules that made SSL famous, and we use the inherent color of these modules to help shape our music. The first 24 strips are from 1981 to '82. The EQ bandwidth on these strips is wonderful-it was the first -CONTINUED ON PAGE 168

#### -FROM PAGE 162, SON OF POPS & TONES

noise into the console at 0 VU on the same meter while setting your amps, crossovers and room equalizers. The best way to really calibrate monitor level is to actually *record* pink noise at 0 VU and then play it back. This is the most critical test to see if you are getting both unity gain and frequency response through your whole chain, including the recorder, the monitor level and monitor equalization.

When I say the words "meter" and "calibrate" in the same sentence, I'm talking about an accurate standard VU meter or an LED meter that has an "exploded" calibration mode adjustable for various operating levels. I am horrified to find some very expensive digital consoles with only low-res peak metering. Not only are "cal" modes essential, I think every console should have standard needle VU meters across the main speaker output buses, with metering selectable pre- or post-cinema processor insert points (such as a Dolby DS-4 or a DTS Tower), all the better to verify unity gain. Such meters are absolutely essential when setting up the sound pressure level of a room with pink noise; 0 VU just looks different when viewed on an LED meter with 15 segments.

You should also tag onto your reference level notation the precise recorded level of the head tone as it pertains to that tape. For example, -16 dBfs is the standard level on most DTRS machines, although many in Hollywood have been modified to a -20 level, primarily for use in print mastering. Since these machines don't normally have adjustable D/A outputs, the margin for error is great. On 35mm mag and 2-inch, the reference flux level should be expressed in nWb/m, along with the reproduce equalization standard (e.g., SMPTE, NAB, etc.).

But the documentation on your boxes doesn't stop with the recording itself; there should be information on program length (both in feet/frames and timecode), the version date and/or version number. You *also* (will it ever end?!) should document the timecode frame rate, the sampling rate and any relevant software settings (such as the pulldown setting in DTRS machines). The more I use digital audio, the more I rely on frequency counters across the word-clock output to verify that I am running at the speed I think I am.

Thus, if I had my way, some transfer person might live to see the day when he or she gets boxes with all of the following inscribed: 0 VU=85 dBc/slow= nWb/m<sup>2</sup> SMPTE 35 µs EQ, V2 LFOP 1128+06/04:12:32:08; 29.97 ndf/pull off/48.000 kHz. Let's hope there's still room for the name of the film and reel number.

Last but not least, box labels should have a clear description of channel ID. Most paperwork is pretty good in this regard, with my only complaint centering around not what is literally on a given track, but the context of that track. Tracks 11 and 12 might be the printmaster, but if you want to be sure that people know that this is the second-generation copy, they need to



know what and where the first-generation master is and that they *shouldn't use this copy*.

On the subject of channel ID, perhaps I should add my two bits on "voice slates." Some people never use them, some only on printmasters, and I'm sure there are some who use them on every premix and stem. I tend to put them just on printmasters, which are the primary elements that will be handled outside of my direct supervision.

The first tape for each project, if you are recording on a real multitrack (24, 32 or 48) should have a complete, *lengthy* set of tones recorded with the deck freshly aligned for that batch of tape. Since you are creating the Rosetta Stone for this program, don't skimp. Don't be limited into thinking that this tape won't leave your facility and, therefore, a) that it doesn't need tones, b) that the tones don't need to be very long, or c) you only need low- and high-frequency tones for EQ because that's all you can adjust on your machines.

For example, some machines have a mid-frequency repro EQ adjustment, and what will happen when your tape is played back on one of these decks? The same holds true for mag film, Dolby preamps, originally made to reproduce mag-striped 35mm and 70mm prints, are frequently used today in screening rooms in lieu of the preamps on the mag dubbers themselves. Since these preamps have a mid-frequency adjustment, if the engineer setting up the room does not have access to a real-time analyzer to adjust to your supplied pink noise, the mid-frequency adjustment will remain where it was, while your highs and lows will be tweaked. Who knows what you'll really be hearing?

I recommend, at the minimum, laying down the following on the head of reel 1 for each set of multitrack tapes (such as cut elements, premixes, stems or printmasters): one minute of 1 kHz, plus 30 seconds each of 40 Hz, 100 Hz, 4 kHz, 10 kHz, 15 kHz, pink noise and finally SR noise, if applicable. If you want to do more, either in terms of length of tones or selection, such as adding a continuous tone sweep or something really exotic, like "pink tone" (full-frequency tone that sounds like an organ stop), you will probably need to go to a separate tone roll. In either case, remember to put leader toward the end of your analog 2-inch tapes, leaving no doubt where the record pad begins. (Never leader DASH or PD digital tapes.)

After the tape with reel 1 (be it a ten-minute reel that's accompanied by reel 2 on the same tape, or projection reel 1AB), I think it's okay to put 30 seconds each of 1 kHz, 100 Hz, 10 kHz, pink noise and SR noise. It is very smart to pre-stripe the timecode on multitrack tape with your tone layout in mind, so that code is always continuous and ascending from head to tail. If this is your master roll, you might want to start it at 00:55:00:00; for other reels, 00:57:00:00 would leave enough room for tones before the program begins on the hour. And be considerate of anyone who will have to use this tape and start each tone on the timecode minute or half-minute.

If you're going to do a lengthy set of master tones on your 35mm mag film masters, you will always have to go to a separate roll because large rolls of mag don't shuttle very easily. Along these lines, you will endear yourself to someone if you make loops of 1 kHz and Does your console have the capability to mix for today's 5.1 and 7.1 Surround Sound formats?

vou rea

The addition of **Dolby Digital™, Universal DTS™, Sony SDDS™** and **DVD** production requirements to the existing LCRS, stereo, and mono formats are all new reasons for checking out the latest development from Euphonix.

The Euphonix CS2000F is **now available with Hyper-Surround™**; a software-based panning and bussing system that provides the next generation in sound movement and localization control along with the industry's most flexible mix bus formatting.

Hyper-Surround provides creative mixing features for any or all surround sound formats, and even **multiple formats at the same time!** While other consoles claim to be multi-format or surround sound capable, they typically provide mixing for a single LCRS, 5.1, or 7.1 format at one time, with only basic positioning control.

Euphonix provides **advanced panning from every channel** with front pan, rear pan, surround, focus<sup>™</sup>, and divergence while maintaining the same image positioning across simultaneous formats. The innovative Euphonix focus<sup>™</sup> control improves on traditional divergence panning by adding a degree of image placement that to date hasn't been possible:

Maximum focus<sup>™</sup> gives pinpoint localization for still sounds.

Minimum focus<sup>™</sup> optimizes localization for moving sounds without decreasing the panning range (unlike a divergence control).

Lead the pack in surround mixing with a CS2000F. Be prepared for any of today's or tomorrow's formats with a flexible, software based mixing console that is ready for any new standard that comes along.

> Listen to the CS2000's premium audio quality, and test drive Hyper-Surround at a one of the many Euphonixequipped studios or sales offices worldwide



Headquarters (Palo Alto, West US) 220 Portage Avenue Palo Alto CA 94306 (415) 855 0400 Fax (415) 855 0410 Los Angeles (West US & Int'l) 11112 Ventura Blvd Studio City CA 91604 (818) 766 1666 Fax (818) 766 3401

Introducing.....

(East US) 2 West 45th St Suite 605 New York NY 10036 (212) 302 0696 Fax (212) 302 0797 Nashville (Central US) 1102 17th Ave Suite 202 Nashville TN 37212 (615) 327 2933 Fax (615) 327 3306 London (Europe) 6 Berghem Mews, Blythe Rd London W14 OHN (171) 602 4575 Fax (171) 603 6775

USE READER SPRENCE CARD FOR MORE INFO

Visit our web site: http://www.euphonix.com

ol audio systems

digital conti

# One Sweet Microphone

At Brüel & Kjaer, The Danish Pro Audio team had a lot of big technical breakthroughs, But none as big as this.

Introducing one sweet mini, the DPA 4060. This omni expands every performance parameter you can imagine, and some you may not have even thought about.



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO **166** MIX, JANUARY 1997 pink noise along with your tone roll.

Pink noise is a really powerful tool, and I advise that every mixer get a hold of a portable generator for their personal kit. While it's true that many consoles have them built-in, many don't, including, inexplicably, some *very* expensive digital consoles. Hello? And even if they do have a generator, you don't know if it's accurate. Make sure that yours is indeed accurate by patching it into the line inputs of a selection of real-time analyzers, comparing the results with the internal generators built in those RTAs.

Film engineers are completely enamored of pink, to the extent of the exclusion of discrete tones except for a IkHz lineup. What is most lost by having no low, mid, high tones is the ability to quantify *exactly* where EQ was set, thus making precise adjustment more repeatable. This is especially important on the low end, where RTAs are more open to interpretation.

One factor that should always be remembered is that whenever you are recording with a noise-reduction system, be it dbx, Dolby A-Type or Dolby SR, frequency response record/reproduce anomalies will be magnified. One of the most clever and underappreciated parts of Dolby SR is Dolby noise. While it's correct to think of it as SR's version of the familiar Dolby A-Type warble (i.e., the signal used to set correct NR encode/decode level), it has a second and equally important use in the Auto Compare mode.

This function allows you to compare the recorded Dolby noise on a tape to that generated by the decoder, with four continuous seconds of noise telling you that you're listening to the generator, and two 2-second sections of noise indicating that you're listening off-tape, This is such a fiendishly clever idea: It's a help when recording, telling you that the record EQ is correct (assuming that you have set up the EQ of your reproand sync heads to your bible roll) and when playing back tapes from other facilities to show that your repro EQ is matching the original record characteristic. You really should be able to get a seamless match with any SR-encoded recording, although I'm excluding from this optical recording, which has rolloffs on the top and bottom ends.

If you are using A-Type noise reduction (which 1 think should only be confined to printmasters, SR being preferred for all other purposes), the main lineup signal on tapes should be the A-Type warble *only*, and not a 1kHz tone. It's okay to have 1 kHz in the

midst of other tones clearly there for EQ alignment. This is especially important if you are recording the printmaster on digital tape, which one would not normally expect to be noise reduction-encoded. The warble, in addition to your very clear paperwork and instructions (right?), should let the optical transfer person know that they should not encode this signal on the way to the camera. And, of course, remember to plaster yellow A-Type and blue SR stickers wherever possible. Also, printmasters for A-Type or SR optical can only have an 85 or 88 reference level, respectively.

A rarely used "alignment recording" is not a tone or a noise but simply *nothing.* Biased tape noise, with everything patched as normal but with faders down, is the best way to tell someone that the ground loop hum they're hearing is downstream of you, or in less polite terms, *their fault*! For example, if you know that the assistant picture editor will be checking the printmaster on a flatbed editing table, you can give them a loop of biased noise to play. If they hear any noise in the program, and it's still there when they play the loop, it's their machine.

I remember hearing a 120Hz buzz throughout the length of the optical print of the first film that 1 mixed. I knew it wasn't there, and the optical facility told us that it was on our master. We played the mag back at an extremely elevated level, and it was quiet as could be. They still stood by their party line, and eventually we had to get a reel shot by a competing company and A/B'd it with their print. We eventually found out that they had multed the output of the dubber into the camera and into an RTA, and thus the buzz was created.

Since then, I have been in the habit of checking recorders when doing a printmaster by cranking the monitor gain a lot. Though this drives techs crazy, it's the only way I know of checking all the noise bases.

Send your stories of downtrodden pops and tones to PO Box 24609, New Orleans, LA 70184; fax 504/488-5139, or via the Internet: swelltone@aol.com.

Larry Blake is a sound editor/rerecording mixer who lives in New Orleans for reasons too numerous to mention, although one of them would have to be the Celebration in the Oaks every holiday season, when the oak trees of City Park are decorated with lights.

World Radio History

MAT

IBM PC or Compatible PC Full "chase lock sync" to time code 8 track expandable to 128 track (16 Units) 64 virtual tracks per unit Edit on the fly while chasing to video Pitch shift /Time stretch/compression (optional) Sample rate conversion (optional) EDL file support with auto conform (optional) Automated Punch in/out Multi track glitchless Audio Scrubbing Real time fades with 18 Bit Dynamic range Sample accurate placement of audio clips 999 nameable markers Powerful Noise gate for perfect dialog editing Full digital parametric EQ Removable Hard Drives (optional) Loop recording ideal for foley Cut/copy/glue/move/reverse/repeat

Prices from only \$3,250 list (8 track system)

"While mixing a recent project I runted a Soundscape system and in only a few bours, with little instruction, was up and running, efficiently continuing my session with no down first. I was very impressed with the Soundscape software and It's features. The sound quality was grout and when I asked the price, well... Very impressive 117

Alan Hinesreth, Sinial Designer on such films as Haloineen, Shingari-The Mitth

In this age of global communications good new travels fast... especially in this industry. Talk to any of our users (there are over 2000) and they'll all tell you the same thing. Soundscape's SSHDR1 has the

creative tools to improve productivity, the software is incredibly fast and reliable and saved them a great deal of time and money. This is why more and more of the worlds top professionals in sound design and motion picture editing are changing to Soundscape and the PC for their audio editing. From dialog replacement and foley recording to that blockbuster movie soundtrack the SSHDR1 has some of the fastest and most powerful editing features available. Is your existing Digital Audio editor expandable from

8 to 128 tracks, with real time editing while chasing time code and have fully parametric EQ? Does it give you 18 bit dynamic range and volume contours generated in real time, with professional I/O and audio quality uncompromised by noise from your computer. With glitchless audio scrubbing for accurate editing and perfect placement of sound effects. Soundscape offers all of this at a price much lower than you would expect.

#### SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #5402

"Love it - Love it - Love it - Love it - Love it !!! Great box, I've got two of them and session after session I rely on my Soundscapes to deliver the pristine sound that our clients demand. It vari-syncs and chases video like a hound dog and believe-it-or-not the owners manual is intelligable. And HEY!! - just do it... buy onel!!!!!" Sunny Lake, Cybersound NYC, sound designer/producer for numerous commercials, records and films.

We've had the pleasure of using Soundscape for sound editing on 'Ace Ventura: When Nature Calls' and 'The Nutty Professor' and found it to be very smooth, very fast and very reliable. Soundscape is the only intelligent choice for your next digital editing workstation. Odin Benitez, Randall Guth, Dimension Sound (Burbank).

It's affordable-it's modular-it's expandable-it's got crash proof reliability!!! We have 3 x 16 track systems at the studio, and we've used the SSHDR1 on almost every project that's come through the facility. Soundscape is fast becoming one of the top systems around in digital audio post production here as well as around the world. Keep it up. guys!" Frank Serafine. Sound designer on Star Trek, Virtuosity, Lawnmower man, VR5, Hunt for Red October.



Soundscape Digital Inc. 4478 Market Street, Suite #704, Ventura, CA 93003 Tel: (805) 658-7375 Gerr Audio Distributian. 2 Thorncliffe Park Drive, Unit 9, Toronto Ontario, M4H 1H2 Tel: (416) 696 2779 USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



STEVE STEVENS WITH JOIN COX - PRO AUDIO DIPT. GENE SIMMONS - KISS WITH GLENN NOYES - DRUM DIPT. MGR. FRANK SINATRA JR. WITH REHARD MEARS - KEYBORD DIPT. WITH REHARD M

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



#### -FROM PAGE 163, ED KAHELOFF

time SSL started to encroach on Neve territory as far as warmth. We then ordered some 1985 EQ strips, which have a smoother top end. We feel that the earlier EQ fits rock 'n' roll quite well, while the later EQ handles classical or legit sounds perfectly."

On the day *Mix* stopped by Kaheloff's 24th Street Manhattan studio, final touches were being applied to tracks for an upcoming PBS television special starring Kaheloff's wife, Andrea McArdle. The singer, who closes "Andrea McArdle on Broadway" with a version of "Tomorrow," will be remembered as the precocious pre-teen whose voice tore at you like a pit bull when she starred in *Annie*. Well, she's all grown up now, and in the special displays an emotional range and maturity that fully complement her still prodigious vocal chops.

"Andrea McArdle on Broadway" was produced by Kaheloff, and the soundtrack will be released on his label. Magic Venture Records. Shot live in front of a Miami audience, tracks were brought back for sweetening at Kaheloff's studio. "We worked off a rough stereo mix of tracks we had laid down up here, as well as a sync track, then rescored the band and Andrea live down in Miami," he explains. "We knew that in addition to sweetening. we'd probably be replacing a lot of the tracks up here. However, as things turned out, we replaced a lot more than we'd originally planned on."

Kaheloff and McGee were adamant about using the audience sounds that had been captured in Miami. "Although we were re-recording a lot of Andrea's performances and adding tracks, we thought that the interaction she had with the audience was special, and so we used a lot of the crowd sounds we had on tape. We took these elements and laid them onto multitrack, where we imaged them with EQ and effects. In essence, we performed sound design on every ambient sound you hear, and the work was worth it to us; the emotional interaction between Andrea and the audience really pops out on the television special."

Kaheloff is currently considering adding a Pro Tools system to his arsenal of equipment. "Handling all aspects of post-production sound for our clients is something that we're taking a hard look at, and Digidesign has certainly established themselves as key in the business. We're always involved with the final assembly of the shows we work BEING A PROFESSIONAL COMPOSER MEANS HAVING TO SATISFY CLIENTS, BUT YOU MUST SATISFY YOURSELF FIRST. OTHERWISE, YOU HAVE LITTLE TO GIVE OVER TIME. --ED KAHELOFF

on, so we'll probably purchase a system by the end of the year.

"To date we've used a custom system for the IBM called AQ Design, which was designed by Peter Roos." he explains. "It's really a terrific workstation. There's probably not a single project that we complete here in a year that won't be worked on in our DAW. Peter's problem was that Digidesign has been able to partner with third parties in a very clever way, and that allows them to offer features at a very reasonable cost. No one individual could ever compete pricewise with that philosophy, and so Peter has gone back to his career as a full-time sound designer.

"You know, it's funny the way people think of the 'digital revolution.' We were sitting around the console having a few laughs the other day after completing work on a major project for Carnival Cruises. We had been importing cues into our DAW and experimenting with different possibilities, and we were noting that the only time savings that digital editing offers is the time you save not having to rewind tape. The greater palette that these tools give you generally means that you spend more time trying to come up with that perfect mix, not less. But hey, regardless of whether your working on the client's time or your own, you always want to put your name on the best-sounding product possible. This is an adventure, not a career!"

Gary Eskow is a freelance writer, musician and producer based in New Jersey.



 Otari Corporation
 U.S.A.
 Phone:
 415-341-5900
 Fax:
 415-341-7200

 Otari Inc.
 Japan
 Phone:
 (81)
 4-2481-8626
 Fax:
 (81)
 4-2481-8633

 Otari Oeutschland GmbH - Germany
 Phone:
 49-(0)
 2159-50861/62/63
 Fax:
 49-(0)
 2159-1778

 Otari Singapore Pte.,
 Ltd.
 Phone
 (65)
 284-7211
 Fax:
 (65)
 284-4727
 @Otari Corporation 1996
 All rights reserved

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

### THE LATE SHOW WITH DAVID LETTERMAN ----- IN SAN FRANCISCO





ike Delugg, audio consultant for CBS's Late Show with David Let*terman*, took a break in the Sheffield Audio-Video Productions truck with Paul Shaffer. Normally found at the on-air audio mix board at the Ed Sullivan Theater in New York, Delugg contracted Sheffield for a week of location broadcasting in San Francisco last spring at the Palace of Fine Arts. Besides a 48-input SSL 4000 E Series console with G Series automation, the truck contains a 24input 5104 Neve: a further 28 inputs were handled on an Amek Big Langley, which was rented for the Letterman gig. Monitors include Audix 1As and KRK 7000s: Delugg brought his own single Auratone. A veteran recording engineer. Delugg has been with the Letterman show eight years and mixes the Shaffer band and musical guest acts for every show, providing production mixer Jim Rose with a stereo premix. Audience P.A. is mixed by Tom Herman through a variety of Clair Bros. systems, aided by monitor mixer Larry Zinn and system tech Mike Wolf. Delugg's first-choice vocal mic is the Audix OM5, which he praises for its off-axis rejection.

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO





### New From Solid State Logic A Console With All The Options

The SL 4000 is already the world's favourite recording console. Now it's also the world's most flexible. The new G Plus Special Edition is supplied as standard with a suite of additional features which were previously custom options. Features like Ultimation<sup>™</sup> moving fader

automation, Total Recali<sup>TM</sup>, 'motionworker' machine control and tull LCR surround panning. The result is a console for the next millennium at a price that's far from futuristic. For further information on the G Plus Special Edition, contact Solid State Logic today.

### **Solid State Logic**

International Headquarters: Begbroke, Oxford OX5-1RU, England - Tel: +44 (1865) 842300 Fax: +44 (1865) 842118

Paris +33 (1) 34 50 45 66 Milan +39 (2) 262 24956 · Tokyo +81 (3) 54 74 11 44 · New York +1 (212) 315 1111 · Los Angeles +1 · 2131 463 4444 · Toronto +1 (416) -31 9131 · Singapore +65 285 9300 http://www.solid-state-logic.com

World Radio History

#### THE MARRAKECH MANDATE

"There will be no decisions allowed in the process of bringing this project to reality which compromise our essential sonic concepts. Our goal is to develop environments (rooms) with levels of sonic neutrality which have not yet been experienced by either the professional audio or picture industries. In so doing, we hope to bring the marriage of picture and sound to a level of perfection which will set the standards for both industries well into the 21st century."

—Tom Hidley, project designer, builder and managing director

As a friend and business associate of Tom Hidley, I was asked in 1994 to organize the marketing/operations package for the newest Hidley-designed project: a huge audio/video studio complex in Marrakech, Morocco. Al-

though I've built and operated 35 studios over the years, this was a daunting proposition that called on all my experience, resources and professional contacts worldwide. Just the story of acquiring the financing by Hidley's group and key attorney Paolo Gallone could fill a textbook (my fax file is two inches thick). But I am happy to report that we are on schedule for the building of a self-contained production and post-production center, almost a city unto itself, with construction scheduled to start before the end of 1996. The complex will include living facilities for management, personnel and international clientele. The site is on 30 hectares (approximately 75 acres) of undeveloped land adjacent to the opulent Palmeraie Golf Palace Hotel, which was completed four years ago. While the scope of the Marrakech



project is considerable, there's a story here that can benefit anyone planning a studio, large or small.

#### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

At the center of the Marrakech complex (see plan) is a 16,500square-foot Hidley-Infrasound" musical performance and recording space (B) equipped for live television/film production and/or broadcast syndication. (Note: Infrasonics is a term for the subaudible region of sound pressure levels below 20 Hz that have harmonic effects on the sounds we hear above 20 Hz. Hidley-Infrasound studios are isolated and Infrasonically "clean" to below 10 Hz, making them the ideal environment for expanded dynamic range digital recordings. See the August '95 Mix for a detailed explanation of Infrasound.) The room doubles as a scoring stage for up to 150 musicians and is equipped for

eight-camera video shoots, interfaced with a triple antenna digital teleport (eight independent signals) and commercial television station (D), for live transmission to the world via ARABSAT and other international satellites. Adjacent to the main stage is a 9,020-square-foot shooting stage (C) for television and film production. This room is also designed with Infrasound acoustics to accommodate sophisticated "theater in the round" productions.

Companion facilities (E and J) will be devoted to post-production, including two dedicated Infrasound dubbing theaters, 80-seat screening room with film/video projection and 38 editing suites of various configurations for film and video support. A second scoring stage (G) is designed to accommodate a symphony orchestra and doubles as a straight musicrecording studio with Infrasound control room. It can also be configured as a giant dubbing theater. Therefore, the Marrakech facility will be able to accommodate up to three major dubbing projects simultaneously. There is also an Infrasound 10Hz surround sound mix room with effects studio (A), and studios for Foley, ADR and voiceover (K) with an Infrasound control room, which will serve double duty as a smaller music production studio.

#### FINANCING

Finding investors and gathering financing for a project of this magnitude takes years. The first step is the development of a detailed business and marketing plan delineating the purpose, location analysis, projected competition and sources of sales revenue. Included in this prospectus is the expected profit development, timeline and cost of bringing the project to fruition, plus staffing requirements, resumes of key management personnel, projected cash flow and other bud-

Right: On their camels, Tom Hidley and Chris Stone, two of the creators of the Marrakech digital recording oasis, shown below in final plan form. More than 75 acres of land make up the actual facility compound. getary requirements.

In the case of Digital Media Partners (DMP) Morocco, the Hidley group had strong government support and implied endorsement from both Morocco and Saudi Arabia, yet the funding process from private sources took almost two years to accomplish. This was considered quick, as many ventures of this size will take three to five years to complete. Countless meet-





ings, explanations of financial strategy and spending justifications, along with ascending levels of approval, all take lots of time. It reminds me of when the bankers say, "If you need an answer about your loan approval today, the answer is, No."

When comparing large and small building projects in our industry, I have heard it said "It is only a matter of zeros," meaning \$100,000 and \$1,000,000 budgets have the same challenges and require the same amount of effort from the entrepreneur. It's unfortunate that many ventures that deserve to be funded are not because the entrepreneurs presenting them to potential investors have not projected enough time for themselves to survive, economically speaking, while they accomplish the many tasks necessary to ensure investor approval and see the committed funds arrive in the bank. Patience is the most difficult part of successful funding, particularly in service industries such as professional audio and video.

The essential documents to assemble, whether your project is a single

A MASSENBURG PERSPECTIVE

Renowned inventor/producer/engineer George Massenburg joined us in Morocco as a guest technical adviser at our first meeting. He also gave us his impressions as a potential client. Here are his thoughts.

"Visiting Marrakech and meeting with the studio team at their initial gathering was quite an adventure. I'm impressed with the uniqueness of this project, one which may very well be the first to fully realize the global nature of our industry as we prepare for the 21st century. As a producer and an engineer, it's gratifying to discover a group who aims this high, a group who is able, willing and anxious to elevate audio excellence and who grasp the interconnectedness of the sound, video and film communities. I, for one, can hardly wait for the opportunity to work there.

"The Marrakech complex might

recording room or a diversified complex, are a business and marketing plan, an acoustic design and construction plan, a list of potential sources of financing and a potential client and source list.

#### LOCATION

In the professional audio and visual industries, there are considerations beyond the "location, location, location" mantra of the real estate industry. With today's capabilities in satellite and telecommunications technology, it is more likely to be "How accessible is the location, how long will it take me to get there and how sophisticated is the technology?"

Marrakech is one hour and ten minutes from Nice, France, and 35 minutes from Casablanca, which has shuttle flights almost hourly. The climate is similar to Palm Springs, Calif. (being on the same latitude), and there are several flights from the major European centers such as London, Paris and Geneva on a daily basis by carriers such as British Airways, Swissair, Air France and Royal Air Maroc. For Americans,

serve as a beacon for the future of the sound and picture industries. In the studios, theaters, mixing and scoring stages, Tom Hidley has a mandate to, once again, build the finest and the best-crafted rooms that the current art and science can describe. He is clearly the pioneer in purpose-built recording facilities, yet he always takes the opportunity to experiment a bit and to update his defining philosophy. This is an area which can benefit the entire audio industry.

"As we evolve though the 'technology' break from analog and into digital audio production, the time may be upon us to successfully design and execute the full post-production effort as a 'digital enterprise zone'---a facility with a digital audio network as a backbone and digital production tools large and small. Time and time again we have innovations in science and technology coming not from the established media centers, but from the periphery. Marrakech provides us with the opportunity to utilize the newest technological refinements to bring together a truly new studio."

there is a daily nonstop flight from New York's JFK direct to Casablanca aboard Royal Air Maroc, the national airline, which takes the same six hours as it does to fly to London. In short, there are no location problems in terms of transport, distance or the availability of required services and requested amenities.

5 m 5

The size of the Marrakech facility and the required duplicate equipment mandate that the technical department maintain parts inventory sufficient to handle any hardware breakdown. The facility will be totally self-sufficient, with backup equipment available to meet any technical problems. With the triple-antenna digital teleport, all popular forms of remote access will be available, including ISDN, T-1, T-2, T-3 and direct satellite uplink and downlink capability from virtually anywhere in the world. This will allow the ability to remotely manipulate audio and video post-production in terms of overdubs, editing, dubbing, etc.

Because there is virtually no professional audio or visual production or post-production industry in Morocco, an additional plus is the ability to help build these industries almost from the beginning, knowing there is government support, as long as the approach is sensible for the industry and for the surrounding culture. It's a classic example of, "If you build it, they will come," as long as you have the funds to do so and are prepared for the rather odd job of developing healthy competition in order to create an evolving modern industry. The same thinking can be applied to your next venture, whether it's a recording facility in Des Moines or a new-media startup in the San Fernando Valley.

#### EQUIPMENT

How do you choose the best gear to purchase today for use two to three years from now? Carefully! Some of the obvious questions are, how digital is it going to be in 1999? Will audio tape be used at all? Products such as digital recording consoles, in development or being initially offered today, will either come to fruition or not. Who will the additional major manufacturers be at that time? What will be the favored formats that you must have in order to be considered a 21st-century mothership facility? The answer in 1998-99 is not necessarily the same as 1996. However, there is little doubt the integrated systems approach will be the order of the day, along with the ability to refor-

World Radio History

### tools by CAD, toys by Ferrari.

Shown with Optional ZM 1 Shock Mount

Acclaimed performing and recording artist, producer and composer Teddy Riley is topping the charts with his unique blend of R & B and Hip Hop. Working with such popular artists as Michael Jackson, the Rolling Stones, Tom Jones, and Blackstreet, Teddy relies on his extraordinary ability to blend the right talent and tools to produce success.

His choice is the CAD E 300 servocondenser microphone to maximize round quality and performance. The 000 combines vintage capsule design incoming remarkable presence, superb comparency and phenomenal detail.

Tritory, and from choosing the right microphone.



Professional Microphones

Come along for the ride! • Call 1-300-762-9266

R

USE READER SEBVECE GARAGER MORE INFO

### AUDIO LEVEL INDICATORS These high-quality, audia level meters give

yau near-spec performance at a very favorable price. Rugged, space efficient core magnet design with taut-band suspension is ideal for broadcast or recarding equipment in studio, stage, or location applications. Dials are buff with black and red markings. Styles are available for front- or back-of-panel mounting, with and without bezels. Request catalog today



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

(714) 521-8673



mat and meet the requirements of any "standard" throughout the world.

Negotiation with manufacturerswhether directly or through their distribution channels-is mandatory, with specific performance guarantees essential to assure success. On the other hand, it is economically advantageous to set the prices now, at least in the console areas, to take advantage of cost savings if prices rise and to hold "favored nation" status if prices drop. This also gives leading equipment manufacturers the incentive to continue the development of new, innovative products based on the guarantee that this type of facility will purchase those products upon proof of performance. For the smaller facility without the magnet of purchasing power, the key to obtaining good equipment prices is to shop all available supply sources, both new and used, to be sure you have the equipment for your clients' satisfaction at the best available price. This is no simple job, and you'd be wise to consult with your peers during this arduous search.

#### CONSTRUCTION

One of the first major decisions is your building contractor. Whether you know it or not, you are hiring a new member of the family to whom you will be joined at the hip and who will play a serious role in whether or not you are ultimately successful. Having designed and built more than 500 studios all over the world, Hidley is an authority on this subject. He says: "Timing, budget, general contractor, subcontractors-all of whom can destroy your budget projections and your opening date-are the components of your most important opening gambit.'

Take your time and get references. Talk to other facility owners who have

used these companies. If possible, avoid anyone who has not been involved in the construction of your kind of facility before. If you don't take this precaution, it will logarithmically increase your chances for failure. Get three bids for everything. If that is not possible, talk to others who have paid to do the same work and find out how much it cost. Operating by the seat of your pants is a marvelous metaphor, just don't count on it when you have to determine how long it will take to build or equip a structure.

Get the specific costs and the timeline for services in writing and negotiate the penalty and its cost to you if the contractor does not deliver in the agreed-upon time frame. Hidley emphasizes: "If you do not wish to use a 'late' penalty clause, have the contractual option to terminate the contractor with a 30-day notice for 'late time' delivery based upon the agreed project timeline." Your cost in lost business and improper timing of facility promotion can be enormous. It is usually much more than you first considered, particularly if you have outside investors whom you must please. These lessons work for all facilities, large and small.

#### PERSONNEL

Choosing the proper personnel and getting them up to speed at the proper time during your project development is the next important step. To accomplish this, you must first believe in your timeline, your budget and what level of employee you will need at what point in time. We all know that anyone can build a facility and purchase equipment. Many of us learned in our early days in the business that people make all the difference. Pick good people,

### A POST TESTIMONIAL

For our initial meetings in Marrakech, we also invited film music producer Andy Hill to provide us with that all-important post-production client's point of view. Hill served as VP of music production at the Walt Disney Co. for the past seven years and is now an independent music supervisor who recently worked with Randy Newman on Disney's James and the Giant Peach. Here is Hill's reaction

"There is an ambition of the variety we typically see in our industry, which is generally self-serving, and then there is the kind of ambition which builds the Cathedral at Chartres. My impression from the meetings in Morocco is that Tom Hidley's ambition is of the second type. It's an absolutely first-class design, and great care is being taken to anticipate the post-millennium needs of music producers."



P.O. BOX 5976 SAN CLEMENTE, CA 92673 USA TEL: 714.492.2000 FAX 714.492.4284

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

### CONVERT YOUR COMPUTER TO AN AUDIO TEST SYSTEM



#### Black Box RTA Computer Interface—Model DSPCI

#### Features:

- ½ octave Real Time Spectrum Analyzer
- Sound Pressure Level Meter
- RS232 Software to set up files
- Software to create customer reports.
- Large 80dB window
- · Color or Black & White Display.
- · Battery or AC powered.
- Supplied with model MK8 A microphone
- 12 volt phantom power supplied

#### Additional software options:

- Loudspeaker Delay Timing
- · Distortion (THD) Analysis.
- Contractor prices available.

#### Box 500 • West Redding, CT 06896 • Phone: (203) 938-2588 • Fax: (203) 938-8740

USF READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



and you are a hero. Pick the wrong ones, and you not only have to start over, your reputation may very well be ruined (or at the very minimum, tainted).

Timing is next. When do you need a studio manager or a sales department? Six months before opening? Three months? The answer is based only upon knowledge of your business market and what you think will be necessary. How long can you do it yourself before that path does not make good fiscal sense? And don't forget that it will take you a lot longer than you anticipate to find someone who will accomplish what you need, and the difficulty increases critically as you go up the management ladder. Plan ahead. Again, you must believe in your timeline projections. In Marrakech, for example, we are hiring approximately 150 people, most of whom will initially come from the U.S. and Europe on short-term employment contracts. These people will in turn hire and train their own replacements, over time, from the domestic labor pool. The end result will be a Moroccan facility that caters to clients from all parts of the world, but one that is truly Moroccan.

#### THE MARRAKECH OF TOMORROW

The key to marketing our industry's services in the late 1990s depends on catering to a global group of prime music, TV and film clients who will be ready to work almost anywhere because of sophisticated communications and speedy travel. From the client's point of view, if the motivating incentives of time, quality and price for their production are better satisfied elsewhere, they will go. If you can provide all of the client services under those conditions and they also can visit an intriguing location, you have an excellent chance of getting their business.

We are implementing all sorts of ways in which to develop the Marrakech venture, such as Web sites, traditional print brochures and electronic press kits. In your own project, you also might consider these and more for your needs, such as informing potential clients about your experience in meeting their requirements, your documented reputation for providing flawless results or a free trip to your facility to try it out. There are many variations on a well-developed strategic marketing plan; you just have to decide which is best for you and your facility. Then, as the Moroccans say, "In Sha'a Allah" (God willing), it will be successful.

### Synthesized UHF wireless...

### ... like you've never seen before

- 256 frequencies in 100kHz steps
- Computer monitor and control
- AutoSearch scanning function
- AutoTracking front-end filters
- Dual-band compandor
- Need we say more?



The UDR200B receiver is supplied with LecNet<sup>TM</sup> software to run under the Windows<sup>®</sup> operating system. The control panel for an individual receiver shown here includes indicators of present receiver settings and levels, an edit section to make changes, store and retrieve files, and a spectrum analyzer section that provides a spectral plot of the tuning range of the receiver.

The AutoSearch scanning function provides a convenient and accurate way to conduct an RF site survey and display the results in the spectrum analyzer section. The AutoSearch function can scan all 256 frequencies in less than a minute, or selected frequency groups even faster.

Call for a free demo disk on the most advanced wireless in the world. (800) 821-1121

581 Laser Road. Rio Rancho, NM 87124 USA FAX (505) 892-6243 - http://www.lectro.com

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

### LEE TOWNSEND

CAPTURING THE CHEMISTRY IN NEW MUSIC



want to be very careful not to put the work of producer Lee Townsend in too confining a box, because he's worked with a broad range of artists on many fine albums. That said, much of his best work has been on albums by modern jazz players, and to narrow that even further, he has a definite knack for getting the best out of guitarists. What I don't want to say is that Lee Townsend is mainly a producer of jazz guitarists, but let's look at his track record for a moment: two albums by the Bay Area's hottest guitar phenom, Charlie Hunter (as well as two by Hunter's fabulous side group, T.J. Kirk, dedicated to playing the music of James Brown, Thelonious Monk and Rahsaan Roland Kirk); two solo albums by John Scofield; a Scofield-Pat Metheny disc; one by John Abercrombie; and a whole assortment of different projects with the always fascinating and expressive axe-slinger Bill Frisell, including a duet album with Elvis Costello, two volumes of beautifully evocative music for Buster

Keaton films and a few others. But also in the Townsend discography are albums by drummer Jerry Granelli, composer/performance artist Rinde Eckart, jazz bassist Dave Holland, Argentine bandoneon master Dino Saluzzi and various discs by singer-songwriter types and purveyors of that undefinable genre known as "world music." Whatever the style, though, Townsend's work is marked by a palpable intimacy and attention to crystalline sonics.

Townsend grew up in the South Bay area near Los Angeles. Although he took piano lessons, played trombone in a junior high school band and taught himself guitar, "I never considered myself a performer really," he says. "It was always more just exploring, seeing if I could execute musical ideas I had in my head." As a teenager, he listened to lots of reggae, blues and roots music and eventually made the jump into jazz. "What has always attracted me," he says, "is

#### **BY BLAIR JACKSON**

soulfulness and people playing together as one. That's the thing in music, besides a great song and a great vocal or whatever. that moves me the most-when people are listening to each other and are on the same wavelength and get a singular group feel that transcends all the individual parts. In the best of jazz and reggae and blues, that's what you find. Not to say that it doesn't happen in rock 'n' roll or classical music, too, but it was something that was really noticeable to me at an early point in those other kinds of music."

After high school, Townsend attended the University of California at Santa Cruz. It was there, he notes, "that it dawned on me that there was, if not an art, a craft to making a record, and that's what I felt compelled to

pay attention to, more than my own musical chops. I started noticing producers and the recording process more. And a lot of that came from listening to ECM records, and then a little later, things like Brian Eno and David Byrne's My Life in the Bush of Ghosts. I realized there was something more than just documentation going on in recording; that there was a whole creative aspect that captured my imagination. So much so that it pulled me out of a doctoral program in clinical psychology and got me into a studio." He moved back to Los Angeles after he landed a job doing production at the progressive radio station KCRW. Later he worked with Palo Alto Records, a jazz label, booking sessions, coordinating manufacturing operations and doing some administrative A&R work. By his second year there, he was bringing projects to the label, and he even produced three records for the company that year. Next he was hired to be the director of U.S. operations for Manfred Eicher's always adventurous ECM Records label, and that be-

World Radio History
# 💥 Vestax

# On the Road Again. The New Vestax HDR-V8

- Simultaneous recording on all eight tracks
- Eight inputs / Eight direct outputs
- Eight Virtual Tracks!
- Processor Speed 300% faster
- Absolutely no Data Compression!
- Balanced TRS inputs & outputs, +4 and -10.
- Three auxiliaries per channel
- Built in digital mixer with 3 band EQ and fully parametric mids
- Front panel XLR input:/ mic preamp

- New easy to use menus
- Completely non-destructive (real time) editing
- One gig hard drive, user expandable to 4 gigs
- Optional DA88 and ADAT interface
- Optional SMPTE interface.
- Optional remote control (MX-I)
- Optional removable drives for data storage
- Lock together as many machines as you like.
- Suggested Retail: \$2495.00

The road can be a hard place to try and work. But travel with the new Vestax HDR-V8 Pro Series Digital Recording System, and life gets easier. That's because the HDR-V8 is a complete studio solution in a two rack space unit. With a new main processor 3 times faster than previous versions, and the eight separate inputs and outputs, the HDR-V8 is capable of simultaneous recording on all eight tracks with absolutely no data compression.

Additional features like balanced TRS inputs and outputs, 3 auxiliaries per channel, a built in digital mixer with 3 band EQ with parametric midrange, and a front panel XLR mic input with built in preamp make the new HDR-V8 a serious virtual studio for the road. New easy to use menus make completely non-destructive (real time) editing a breeze.

For full compatibility, the HDR-V8 can be interfaced with DA88 and ADAT recorders. For unlimited mass storage, optional removable drives can be installed. Other options like remote control, SMPTE interface and multiple machine lock make the Pro Series Hard Disk Recorders king of the road. And if the standard one gigabyte drive isn't enough, the HDR-V8 is expandable to 4 gigs without sending it to the factory!

Of course, living on the road has its price, but at least with the highly affordable new HDR-V8 Pro Series, you'll have change left over.

Country Star Kathy Mattea On the road with Vestax

> Bruce Turgon — On the road with Foreigner and Vestax

> > Control your sound more with the new high slew rate, low noise design Vestax Equalizers.

Vestax Musical Electronics Corp. 2870 Cordelia Road, Suite 100 Fairfield, CA 94585 (707) 427-1920 FAN: (707) 427-2023

INE READER Werd Radig History MORE INFO

#### PRODUCER'S DESK

came Townsend's springboard into independent production.

#### What made you a producer?

Good question. I was asking myself that question. I had been around studios a lot. In college I had a radio program. I took a recording engineering course. Then, when I started watching sessions, I really paid attention to what was going on. I know a lot of producers don't want to deal too much on the technical end, and that's valid, but for me, I wanted to demystify the process, so I sort of jumped in. I've learned so much from the various engineers I've worked with through the years. At the time, I tried to be as unobtrusive as possible, but I asked a lot of questions.

I think that more important than whether a producer has technical knowledge is whether you have a musical point of view that prods the artist to give you something they might not otherwise get to—if you have some musical suggestions that engender some trust with the artist and makes them think that they can make something better with you than without you.

How influenced were you by the whole ECM aesthetic? Jazz engineers in earlier days were probably most influenced by Rudy van Gelder's classic work, which was very dry and intimate-sounding, whereas the 'ECM Sound,' if I can use that term, was much more airy and reverberant.

ECM for me was a bridge between the classical attitude toward production and the more traditional way of recording jazz. It had the clarity and ambience of a lot of classical music, but it had the intimacy of a lot of the best jazz, and it really struck me as a new and beautiful thing at that time. I'm sure it had a big unconscious influence on me; I'm not sure how conscious it was. I loved the clarity, but I didn't want to sacrifice the intimacy and the grittiness of more poporiented recordings that I'd also been influenced by. What was more important to me about ECM, as an influence, was the seriousness with which the record-making process was viewed and the commitment behind it, and the fact that they were supporting musicians who were really idiosyncratic and had a lot of personality

#### Did you ever talk to Manfred Eicher or bis main engineer, Jan Erik Konghaug, about actual recording techniques?

I didn't know Jan Erik enough to ask him any questions, and I don't think

# DOING THE "SHANGO" WITH THE CHARLIE HUNTER QUARTET



Charlie Hunter likes to call his music "antacid jazz." As in anti-acid jazz. That's because the Berkeley, Calif., guitarist's musical approach, a blending of '60s-style traditional jazz with funk, rock and soul elements, defies categorization by the music critics who all-too-often brand his music with that all-encompassing label. "We know the lineage of jazz, and we're completely in debt to it," Hunter said in a recent interview with the Los Angeles Times, "but we also want our audience to know that we're from the 20-something generation, that we share the same experiences as a lot of people our age."

Lee Townsend met Charlie Hunter in early 1994, when Hunter and his bandmates approached him to produce his side project, T.J. Kirk, a San Francisco Bay Area band performing the music of Thelonious Monk, James Brown and Rahsaan Roland Kirk. "In the process of doing that first record, we really enjoyed working together," says Townsend, "and he asked me if I'd be interested in doing [Hunter's other group, the Charlie Hunter] Trio stuff." The Charlie Hunter Trio, consisting at the time of Hunter, ex-Primus drummer Jay Lane and tenor sax man Dave Ellis, signed on with Blue Note, with Townsend working on their albums; he has produced three Charlie Hunter and two T.J. Kirk records to date.

Ready...Set...Shango!, Hunter's latest endeavor, features the newly formed Charlie Hunter Quartet, including T.J. Kirk drummer Scott Amendola and a fourth ensemble member, Calder Spanier on alto sax. "Charlie wanted this record to be not so much involved in back-beat as all the other things we had worked onthe Kirk albums and [the Charlie Hunter Trio's] Bing, Bing, Bing!," explains Townsend. "It was going to be a little bit more in a swing kind of feel-what the band was calling 'Shango,' which was a sort of imaginary dance music idea. We still wanted it to be really funky without resorting to a back beat. And the drums and bass, in particular, had to be big and detail-oriented. But that's not really so different in what the approach would be if it was a back-beat record. We wanted the record to have a lot of rhythmic vibrancy and not have it sound old-fashioned, even though it was dealing with some of -CONTINUED ON PAGE 184

# 02R Praise From Recording Pros.

#### **Phil Ramone:**

Grammy award-winning producer of Billy Joel, Frank Sinatra, Barbra Streisand and others.

"The 02R is a serious invention, a real breakthrough in technology given its size and what it can do sonically. The console plays back warm— I'm very impressed."

#### **Tom Jung:**

President of DMP Records: Credits: DMP Big Band "Glenn Miller Project" and "Carved in Stone."

"We have been using the O2R to record and mix our new big band surround sound CD's. When you consider all the power and flexibility you get for the money, it is truly amazing."

#### **Roger Nichols:**

Grammy award-winning recording engineer, producer of Steely Dan, Rikki Lee Jones, Rosanne Cash, etc.

With the 02R's total reset of all parameters, I can automate levels, pan, EQ and external effects sends. After I've determined the set-up, I can hit G0 and walk away to listen. The automation does it all."

#### Frank Filipettic

Recording engineer for James Taylor, Carly Simon, Marc Cohn, and others.

"I really fike the A/D converters on the O2R. They sound very musical, and not at all harsh. I give very high marks to the EQ; it gave me everything I needed for tracking."

#### Hans Zimmer/Media Ventures:

Oscar winning film composer; The Lion King and Rain Man and others.

"We've put 02Rs into every room at Media Ventures. It's become the essential piece of audio gear for all of us. There are now no less than 16 02Rs scattered among the facility which are being used on such projects as Chicago Hope (CBS) and The Profiler (NBC)."





#### The Yamaha O2R Digital Recording Console is a break-

twrough product at a breakthrough price. For less than \$10,000, 02R is the only recording system that gives you all of these features:

- 44 Channels; digital I/O for ADAT, Tascam and AES/EBU products
- Automation and instant recall of ALL mix settings
- Integrated dynamics and effects processors





The Yamaha 03D, available in the spring of 1997, provides all of the D2R<sup>4</sup>; features in a 26 input package with a smaller footprint and a smaller price-less than \$4000. The 03D also gives you digital aux sends, surround sound, and control of external digital products-like hard disk recorders-- directly from the console.



©1997 Yamaha Corporation of America, Pre Audio Products, (800) 937-7171 Ext. 650 or visit us at www.yamaha.com. P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. Yamaha Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario M1S 3Ri (416) 298-1311.

#### PRODUCER'S DESK

Manfred was as detail-oriented on the technical side. But I talked to other engineers in New York, and that's an ongoing thing for me: learning from what other people have to offer. That's one of the great things about record producing. It's a lifelong learning process, and as soon as I mistakenly think I have a formula that works, the next session it proves to be wrong and you learn something new.

#### When you listen to early productions of yours with the knowledge you've gained and many years of bindsight, do you bear things you don't like?

Most emphatically yes, [Laughs] But that's okay, because that was then, this is now. Sure, I cringe all the time. I might cringe at something I did a year ago. But there was always a reason behind everything I did, and actually I feel okay about most of them. How can I put this-I like it when productions take a stand; when you make a commitment and you do something and you live by it whether it's always successful or not. To use an example, I listened to Bill Frisell's Lookout for Hope, the first record we did together, and I can't believe some of the choices we made in EQ'ing the cymbals and the kind of reverbs we decided to go for. I probably wouldn't do something so crude and extreme now, but that record has a sound, so maybe I should. Nothing else sounds quite like it, so I guess in a perverse way I'm kind of proud of that.

#### I think every artist who's been around bas a few of those in his or her catalog, whether it's Leonard Cohen's disastrous record with Phil Spector, or something like the Jefferson Airplane's Surrealistic Pillow. No record needs as much reverb as that has on it, but it sounds like Surrealistic Pillow!

Right. That's true. Ultimately you have to please yourself. But you're going to cringe because your tastes change and what you know about music and recording changes. The main thing is, 'Does the music come across?' If the music comes across, then you haven't failed. If you serve the music and it has a voice of its own and you present it in the highest way it can be presented, it doesn't matter what you think of your EQ or reverb.

# *Is there a certain kind of artist who appeals to you temperamentally?*

I think there is. Like most people, I like artists who absolutely have their own original sound. I like people who are, *—FROM PAGE 182, CHARLIE HUNTER* the rhythms of the '60s.

The Quartet, Townsend and engineer Joe Ferla spent four days recording and four more mixing at The Site in Marin County, Calif., where "they have an absolutely gorgeous, huge room and three iso booths," says Townsend. "Scott had the big room all to himself from a sonic standpoint even though Charlie was also standing in there just to get the intimacy of the rhythm section playing close together. And his bass was going direct through an evil twin tube direct box."

Hunter's unique style incorporates playing leads, bass lines and chordal accompaniment simultaneously on his dual-amped, custom 8-string guitar. "With Charlie, sometimes he went through a Leslie speaker, just a big old organ Leslie speaker, which we miked stereo in an isolation booth," says Townsend. "Or in the same iso booth, there were two guitar amps that we miked, and depending on what sound we were going for, we would choose between the two different setups."

The two saxophone players each tracked in their own isolation booths, situated in close proximity to the main room "so that the eye contact was still there," explains Townsend. "But they were isolated sonically behind glass doors. So it just allowed us to be able to do whatever we wanted to do to each of their sounds without being concerned about leakage from somebody else."

A wide array of mics was used. "The room mics for the drums were Coles ribbon mics with an overhead [Coles ribbon] room mic in the center of the kit," says Townsend. "And then

like myself, motivated by the deeper powers that music can have and that are influenced stylistically in a multifarious way. The kind of artists who appeal to me are the people who are able to channel delicate and extreme emotions through their music, more than through some sort of interpersonal image they like to project or some public image they want to cultivate or create. There's a certain "realness" that I need to be able to feel from an artist so that he or she and I can have a connection.

## All these folks you've worked with are pretty hard to pigeon-hole.

For me, that's the blessing and the plague. It's people whose work I find most compelling and challenging, but I your various and sundry Neumanns, 87s for the main saxophone mics, and we had a stereo pair of 47s on each side of them that we just used very judiciously to fill out the sound. That was [engineer] Joe Ferla's idea, and it turned out really well."

Processing was mostly compression, on the drums and bass, "more so than it might sound like, not so much to deal with dynamics, but rather just to get a real textured sound out of the drums, to still have the detailing on top and the beef on the bottom," says Townsend. "But there wasn't anything that exotic done—we wanted it to sound big and intimate, but still somewhat naturalistic."

One of Townsend's favorite tracks on the album is the cut "Let's Get Medieval," an easy swing Hunter himself likens to "a Little Richard 45 played at 33." "That one I like a lot sonically," says Townsend, "because I feel the brush sounds on the drums are really textured and in-your-face, and I really like the guitar sound that we ended up getting on Charlie's solo, kind of a wah-wah distortion thing. To me, that's a pretty fresh-sounding track."

Townsend says that overall, the production on *Ready...Set...Shango!* was less involved in terms of overdubs than on many other albums he's worked on. "It was mostly about live playing—this really strong, congealed working band being documented in a sonic way that was hopefully really fresh and didn't make it sound ordinary, and to keep the funkiness of how the band is live, without sterilizing it." says Townsend. "It was really about capturing the special chemistry of these four guys."—*Sarah Jones* 

also know that it's the hardest to market...But that's okay.

When you work with an artist in a number of different contexts—say someone like Bill Frisell, who does so many different kinds of music—do you tend to record him the same way time to time?

It changes. With Bill we usually do it direct and an amp; sometimes the amp is both close-miked and far-miked, depending on our track situation. The direct is useless when it's a distorted sound, but it's very helpful with some of the more transparent sounds.

What do you gain from working with the same artist over a period of years? Sometimes people get burned out work-

# Take the Classic Cure.

### Get over those digital chills!

Freedman Electronics of Australia has created the RØDE Classic Valve (Tube) Studio Microphone.

For richness, warmth, and a remedy for the sonic blahs, seek out the **RØDE Classic!** 

S1799

RØDE is a trademark of Freedman Electronics

#### The RØDE CLASSIC Features:

- A rare and costly 6072 tube, first choice of the f nest microphone oraftsmen.
- Full 1" Gold-Sputtered Dual Diaphragm Capsule, in combination with 6072-based circuitry, ensuring a warmth of tone for pristine vocal recordings.
- Nine polar response patterns and two Frequency selections for high-pass filter, selected at the supplied external power supply. (30 feet away from the performer)
- -10dB and -20dB pads, selected at the power suppy, allowing optimum performance at different sound pressure levels.
- Gold Plated Tuchel connectors to insure accurate noise-ree signal transitions.
- Austraian-made 10m (30') high-grade multi-core cable, helping to eliminate RF and other unwanted signal contaminators.
- High quality Jensen transformer, for added cleanliness and accurate bass response.
- Internal shock mounting system for Capsule and Tube, helping eliminate low frequency rumbles and vibrations.
- Custom Flight Case

D

 Hand-crafted solid brass body, textured with fine glass bead blasting. A nickel finish provides lifelong durability.

RIBUTED



P.O. Box 4189 Santa Barbara CA 93° 40-4189 voice 805-962-6926 fax 805-962'3830

SEE US AT NAMIM BOOTH #2652 & 2648

RØDE

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

ペイアイトイトイトレイト



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

# PRODUCE YOUR OWN AUDIOPHILE CASSETTES





The KABA Duplication System is the most versatile, trouble free & cost effective duplication available. Call for your free production & specification report.

"We chose the 4-track KABA Duplication System for its superior audio quality, ease of operation and high reliability...there is no competition for realtime duplication with the KABA SYSTEM."

Richard Bunuan, Engineer MOTOWN RECORDS



Email: Kaba@kabaaudio.com • http://www.kabaaudio.com 800-231-TAPE • 415-883-5041 • КАВААUDIO.COM

#### PRODUCER'S DESK

*ing together over many albums and they need a change, regardless of how the last record they made together was.* Why I like it is because the people I've worked with over a long period of time are people I've grown close to and respect a lot and we've developed a certain kind of trust that also manifests in a certain kind of efficiency, so you don't have to hem and haw a lot.

Have you bad difficult projects, ones where it seemed like pulling teeth? And was it anything you could have foreseen?

Yeah. Sometimes you can foresee it but you can't do anything about it.

## You're in denial, or you think you can work around it...

Exactly. Or you have to make it work, or whatever. Or if you're astute and flexible, you can figure out ways to circumvent problems or diffuse them so the work still comes through in a positive way. My general feeling is that with the caliber of musicians that I'm fortunate enough to work with, if the process feels strong and sound and respectful, then the product is going to be good.

The artists that are harder for me to work with are the ones that aren't as concerned with the overall musical picture, and are instead more concerned with their parts or how loud they are in the mix or whatever. For me, the cardinal rule is we're there together because we can build something together that otherwise wouldn't get built. So if you're overly concerned with your own sound-and that goes for the producer, too-if that eclipses the overall picture and what's best for the music, you're in trouble. So it's important to determine as early as possible whether you're on the same wavelength in that regard, and it's not always easy to ferret that out early on.

The people I've worked with on a repeated basis are, generally speaking, great team players, and that's the inspirational part of doing the work—when everybody realizes the record itself is the most important thing. It takes on a life of its own and you can't get in the way of that.

There's also the thing of finding that balance between serving what they want, what they need, and challenging them, prodding them in a way that the music stays fresh and doesn't become something that's predictable or pat.

When you're working in an idiom that has such a high degree of improvisa-



# BU



A sleek shu**ttle/data** wheel makes high speed cueing, indexing and programming a breeze.

You work hard. Your equipment : hould too. Especially when it comes to your final product. That's why every project or personal studio needs a pro-quality DAT mastering deck. Face it. You're going to put that deck through endless hours, days, weeks even years of constant starting, stopping, recording and playing. And at 2:00 AM - tomorrow or next month - whe last thing you need are

problems. That's why thousands of studios worldwide depend on the TASCAM DA-30 MKII - the standard DAT mastering deck for recording.

Kothing outlasts TASCAM. And nothing comes close to the sound quality of the DA-30 MKII. It has earned its reputation as the hardest working and best sounding DAT in the business.

Whether you're buying your first DAT mastering deck, or it's ime for another, get your hands on a DA-30 MKII. Because A SCA while over the years you may get tired of burning the midnight oil, your DA-30 MEII won't. So don't get burned. Get the best - TASCAM. For complete information and



specifications, call FANEACK at 800-827-2268, request document #2330.



Take advantage of our experience.





Hands-On Training • Financial Aid Available • Dorm Housing 20 Week Recording Engineer Program • 10 Week Video Editor Program 11 Studies in 12,000 sq. ft. training facility filled with the latest equipment Outstanding Job Placement Assistance



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

# **PURE POWER**

At home or abroad, incoming power poses a constant threat. Surges, spikes, and EMI – not to mention the overwhelming number of worldwide power standards – all conspire to wreak havoc on your equipment investment. Now, a totally new product provides a complete solution for power regulation and conditioning: the NRG Power Processor. Just mount a Power Processor in your rack and plug your equipment into it. Then travel anywhere in complete confidence. The Processor accepts any worldwide voltage of any frequency (80-300 VAC, 45-75 Hz) and turns it into perfectly regulated, conditioned 120 VAC@ 60 Hz US power. It also isolates your valuable equipment from all incoming power threats.



#### tion, what degree of familiarity do you need to have with the tunes to be able to judge whether something is a good take or not?

The simple answer to your question is "a lot," most of the time, but not always. The more involved answer is, with someone like Charlie [Hunter], for example, they're out there writing new tunes and developing them onstage, and I'm always on him to give me tapes of the new tunes so I can become familiar with them—nothing more. I always tell him, "I don't care if it's a lousy version." Or if I'm working with a singer, I might say, "I don't care if all the lyrics are done; I just want to hear what's going into the process of making this, so I can understand it better." Then, when it's time for true pre-production, I go to rehearsals and we work on arrangements together and get inside the music in a different way.

So my personal preference is to know the music well before we go into the studio, rather than hearing it fresh, like a listener, in the studio. Regardless of what style of music it is.

Most of the artists you work with are fairly idiosyncratic and, for lack of a better term, uncommercial. Have you ever had an artist say to you at the beginning of a project, "Hey, I want to make a more commercial record this time out"?

Not in those words. But when, say, John Scofield decided to make more groove-oriented records that were perhaps less abstract than what he'd been doing, that was welcome for me, because I'm often really groove- and melody-oriented. I loved the records he'd made before we worked together, but I guess it's not a coincidence that when we got together he took this slightly different turn. And to take that groove-oriented approach to its full, blossoming potential is inherently more commercial, I guess. But the motivation is still musical rather than commercial.

I've listened to so much music, commercial and noncommercial, I feel like I've internalized what is the right kind of presentation, regardless of the musical idiom. At least I hope I have; that's what I'm trying to achieve. So it doesn't become so much an issue when you're in the studio making decisions—"Let's see, what's going to be more commercial?" It's more about "What serves this music the best? What's the goal of the record?" And if I feel like at the end of the day we've achieved that, I can look In side by side comparisons, most consumers can immediately hear the superiority of our *Topaz* line.



We'll help the rest of you any way we can.

We've done our part to ensure that you can hear the sound superiority of our *Topaz* line. From an ultra-low noise, wide gain input stage, to the legendary Soundtracs British EQ, we've achieved the lowest noise floor and highest headroom going. In side by side tests with comparable models, you'll easily hear the difference.

We've also included a bunch of features that allow you to get even more bang out of your console buck, like



true 4-bus design, channel mute and smooth 60mm faders instead of all those dreadful knobs—patooey!

In other words, there just isn't a better sounding or more functional 4-bus console in a comparable price range. So take a listen for yourself. We think you'll agree we've thoroughly waxed the competition. If not, well...you may want to grab a pair of scissors and get busy clipping.



SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #6034

Soundtracs products are fully supported and marketed in the United States by Korg USA, Inc. ©1996 Soundtracs USA, 316 South Service Road, Melville, NY 11747-3201 USE READER SERVICE GARD FOR MORE INFO



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



in the mirror that night and be proud when I hand it in to the record company and say, "Here, do something with this." [Laughs]

A lot of the artists I've worked with are not concerned with making something blatantly commercial, but I think they do care, and they don't want to discount their potential audience, and they count on me to help them shape it in a way that'll make it a presentation that people can appreciate and digest.

Also the engineers I work with over a long period, like Oliver [di Ciccio] and Christian [Jones] and Joe Ferla and James Farber in New York and Judy Clapp in L.A., have taught me a lot, and we've also built some sort of relationship where we're able to experiment and try new things, but in a time-efficient way. I have to give a lot of credit to those people, because they're highcaliber engineers who are creative in their own right.

#### You've produced John Abercrombie, John Scofield and Bill Frisell, who are sometimes unfairly lumped together. Can you talk about what makes each of them tick?

The thing that's valid about lumping them together is that Scofield, Abercrombie, Pat Metheny-all those guys grew up with a passion for jazz but with a lot of pop and classical music influences. They're people who have expanded the vocabulary of jazz because they've integrated other musics into it; it's not more complicated than that. It's just a fact. And it's a fact I appreciate because it's made the world of jazz a much more interesting place for me, whereas it might have not been as fun for me if it was more...museum-like. which I find is a less compelling trend with a lot of jazz that's happening in different circles.

What's different about those guys, though, is that they've all found a real individual sound and voice—not only the sound they get out of their instrument, but they all have compositional identities which are usually more than just one thing; there are a few compositional directions that each has developed and mastered that can't be mistaken for anybody else unless it's some Johnny-come-lately copy-cat. But in terms of people of their generation or before, there's nobody like that sound—Bill's sound, Sco's sound, Abercrombie's sound.

*What was your experience with Pat Metheny like?* 

#### PRODUCER'S DESK

# **Pine For bash here Master Son port Method Parts**

The ideal choice when searching for a card for your MIDI / Audio sequencer. An unmatched value; 4 ln / 4 Out tripleDAT hardware, MIDI interface w/full chase-lock sync, S/PDIF, optical, and superb analog to digital converters. Complete with Windows 3.1x or W n95 multimedia drivers, MasterPort allows you to use your sequencer to ts fullest – both for audio and MIDI. PLUS! Masterform includes professional 16 track (stereo or mono) production software with auto-mixing, high-powered editing, a suite of 80-bit P modules and realtime EQ. You can upgrade to tripleDAT at any time! 195.00 US MSRP introductory price

# triple DAT

5.5

crean

The complete solution CreamWare's MasterPort hardware combined with our powerhouse hard disk multitrack production & mastering software. 4 channels of I/O, 6 to 16 stereo or mone tracks of simultaneous playback (or more, depending on your PC), 256 virtual tracks, mixer, "caltime volume/panning/fades & crossfades, with volume and pan automation, multiple realtime 80-bit DSP effects modules, loop, scrub reverse, normalize, peak search, multiple on-the-fly marker options, powerful editing, one button mix-down, chase-look & master sync, infrared DAT control, mastering to DAT and Red Book CD Writing (within the multitrack window!). All this plus optional plug-ms ... More than 7,00C users already relying on tripleDAT as their system of choice. tripleDAT drives your production home, \$1,798.00 US MSRP

\$1,798.00



\$995.00

# Digital Audio Hard Disk Production Systems

www.creamware.com

# sales: 1(800) 899-1939 Creamw@re<sup>®</sup>

#### SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #780 Hall E

amWare LE Inc., USA: 446 Harr son St., Sumas, WA 98295, Tel: (604) 527-9924 Fax: (604) 527-9934, Canaúa: 104 - 822 Richmond St. W., Torontu, Ont. MGJ 109, Tel: (416) 504-2264 Fax: (416) 504-3624 CrearriWare OmbH, Siegburg, Germany, CreamWare U'Ltd, Liphuok, Hampshire, UK

#### PRODUCER'S DESK

I knew Pat for many years, since he was an ECM guy. So we had a long history and a friendship, but John's album with Pat [I Can See Your House From Here was the first time I'd been in the studio with him as a producer. He's a musician on such a high level, it's really a challenge to stay focused and understand the things he's not satisfied with. There were a fair amount of overdubs, and we did some interesting editing between solo takes. But it was a good experience and it was a challenge because he and John have different ways of working. John is very spontaneous and doesn't want to overdo things, and Pat takes a long time to warm up and get inside something. For me, both are valid ways of working, so it was just a question of rectifying those two styles and making it so both were comfortable.

#### Do you have favorite studios?

Well, it depends on where I am. Here in the Bay Area I love Mobius and The Site, and I like mixing at Different Fur. In New York, I really like [the former] Power Station A and C; they're great recording rooms. For mixing, River Sound is fine, Power Station is fine.

### The record itself is the most important thing. It takes on a life of its own and you can't get in the way of that.

There's a place in Germany I like working called Principal Studios; it's out in the country.

You've talked about how much you love living in Northern California. How would your career be different if you lived in L.A. or New York?

It's hard to say; it would probably be totally different. I probably wouldn't have worked with Kirk and Charlie and Rinde.

### Who are some of the producers who have influenced you?

In the jazz realm it would be people like Teo Macero and Manfred, because they brought something active and fresh and different to the jazz world, rather than just documenting performances in the studio. In other areas, like anybody else, I admire Eno, Malcolm Burn, Daniel Lanois, all those people. Two other people I think are really good producers are Joni Mitchell and T-Bone Burnett. They've both made some fantastic records. And, of course, you can't listen to what's interesting in popular music these and not pay attention to what Mitchell Froom's done.

#### Do you think you have a sound as a producer? You mentioned Daniel Lanois; on Emmylou Harris' Wrecking Ball, I think I heard the sound of the reverbs before the first note of music appears!

[Laughs] I'm told that I do have a sound—that there's a certain naturalism to it. I like big sounds. People say it's detail-oriented and warm. For me, I just know how I want things to sound, and how satisfied I am is a function of how close I get to that ideal that's in my mind. And actually, I don't want to jinx it by describing it too much.

Where do you see yourself in five years? I just hope I can keep making records I feel good about, and working with artists who have something deep to say. I want to make music that runs the gamut of human experience—that's about fun and entertainment but also has something real to say. I also want to work with people I haven't worked with before, so I can keep growing.

Blair Jackson is executive editor of Mix.



# If digital was supposed to make things easier, why do you have a snakepit behind your rack of digital gear?

Tired of battling the constant tangle of cables every time you need to configure and reconfigure your set-up? Wondering how you're going to make *this* AES/EBU device talk to *that* S/PDIF device? Let a **ZSYS Digital Detangler** take care of your digital audio interface problems so you can get on with more important things. Whether you need **8**, **16**, **32** or even **64** ins and outs.... manual, remote, or software control......even format conversion and custom configurations .... one of our **Detanglers** is perfect for you.

ZSYS—The last name in audio engineering.

Z-Systems Audio Engineering 4641-F NW 6th Street Gainesville, Florida USA 32609 Tel: 352-371-0990 Fax: 352-371-0093 z-sys@z-sys.com http://www.z-sys.com



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

#### **INPUTS**

- 1/4"
- Barrier Strip (except 7500)
  XLB

#### OUTPUTS

- Dual Binding Posts
- Speakon<sup>™</sup> (13000, 24000 only)
- 1/4" (3000, 7500 only)

DUAL FRONT PANEL LEVEL CONTROLS SWITCHABLE DELTACOMPTM COMPRESSION CIRCUITRY FRONT PANEL LEDS TO MONITOR:

- Compression/Clip
- Mono Bridge Mode

SPA-3000

- Temperature
- ProtectionPower

We wanted to show you our best sides...

5-YEAR TRANSFERABLE LIMITED WARRANTY\* OPTIONAL ACCESSORY PORT POWER SEQUENCER (13000, 24000 only)

HIGH EFFICIENCY MULTI-RAIL DESIGN POWER OPTIONS

- **3000** 150W/channel @ 4 Ω; 300W @ 8 Ω bridged mono
- **7500** 375W/channel @ 4 Ω; 750W @ 8 Ω bridged mono

13000 650W/channel @ 4 Ω; 1300W @ 8 Ω bridged mono

**24000** 1200W/channel@4Ω; 2400W@8Ω

bridged mono \*USA and Canada only. Otherwise, check with local distributor in your area.

# Take a good look at the SPA Series Power Amps.

©1996 Fender Musical Instruments Corp. For more information send \$2 postage and handling to: Fender Pro Audio–SPA Series, 7975 North Hayden Road. Scuttsdale, AZ 85258. (602) 596-9690 of plug into FenderWorld<sup>114</sup> at http://www.landdic.com.for.all things Fender World Radio History



# HUSH STUDIOS, VANCOUVER

#### **ROCKIN' IN THE BASEMENT**

ic Levak had always been interested in music and recording and, like many of us, started with a 4-track and a couple of effects to record his songs and ideas while in various bands. When the cover-band thing started to go nowhere in the early '90s, Levak's recording expertise grew stronger, and his gear became more sophisticated. When his parents gave him the opportunity to build a studio in the basement of the new house they were building in Vancouver, Levak decided to go for it.

Since that time, in 1994, Levak's Hush Studios has become a hub for many of Vancouver's best up-andcoming bands, including Damn the Diva, 27-year-old "Delta" blues sensation Dave Burton, Spiritus Mundi and hooksters the Bloody Chicletts, who recently signed with BMG records.

"People definitely like the feel to the studio," says Levak, who designed Hush Studios from scratch as the house was being built. "It's definitely different from going to a commercial facility in a building. The atmosphere that we're trying to create is more of a home feel." Levak is often assisted in the studio for larger sessions by his brother Rob and by Steve "The Breeze" Lamble. Rob Darch, who now owns Vancouver's Hipposonics Studios, was once a co-owner and engineer at Hush.

The studio, which takes up the entire basement level of the Levak home, consists of an 18x14-foot tracking room, a 12x11-foot control room, a large office/reception area and a rehearsal/Green Room that has tie-ins to the main room when Levak needs to record guitar amps in a separate room. Even the bathroom was used on a recording session with vocalist Dave Burton. Because of that track, "Death Letter," Burton was the recipient of a handsome FACTOR (Foundation to Assist Canadian Talent On Record) grant.

.....

"For that track," Levak laughs, "we put Dave in the bathtub; he played his acoustic, and I used the [Shure] 55 for his guitar and vocals. We put a candle in there and recorded the drums and bass in the main room. I used a lot of the room mics to get a more hollow, earthy sound."

Signals are fed from new and vintage Neumann, AKG, Sennheiser and Shure mics, through a Mackie 32•8 console and recorded onto three Alesis ADAT machines. A Macintosh Quadra 650 with 24 MB and Alesis compressors, and the Focusrite Red 8 2-channel microphone preamp.

Levak is excited about the Red 8: "It's Class A circuitry, but the punch and warmth you get is amazing," he says. "I can't work without it. It's especially useful for digital and going to DAT." Monitoring in the mixing room is via a pair each of Audix 1As and JBL 4408s, powered by Phase Linear and JBL amps.

Levak's patient, modest personality, combined with his knowledge of music and recording, has made him sought after by hard rockers Random Damage, August Frost and other bands going for that punchy rock sound. At the same time, Levak is adaptable to the nuances and subtleties of mellower recordings, particularly on



of RAM runs several programs, including the Waves L1, Q10, C1 and S1 plug-ins. Hush also has a wide variety of outboard gear and processing units, notably the Drawmer 1961 Tube EQ and Quad noise gate, two Lexicon LXP-15s, dbx

#### BY TIM MOSHANSKY

his own instrumental tracks. Levak cites people such as Brendan O'Brien, Hugh Padgham and, of course, fellow Vancouverites Bob Rock and Bruce Fairbairn as influencing his production style. Levak is also in demand as an engineer at other studios in Vancouver including Hipposonics and Greenhouse, where he gets to try his chops out on SSL boards and larger rooms.

Levak hopes to continue recording bands and develop his soundtrack-writing skills to keep up with all of the

film and video production being done in Vancouver. He has also recently released Hush Sounds, a compilation CD of some of the bands he has recorded. One thing Vic Levak's mom knows for sure is that if the red light's on downstairs, she might have to excuse him for being late for dinner again.

# Can you afford to miss the Rupert Neve experience?







Summer (64) 161 838 5767 Summer (1) 818 508 5788 Summer (49) 6721 2538 Summer (65) 251 1979



At Right Track (L to R): Rob Eaton, Pat Metheny and David Oakes

# RECORDING PAT METHENY'S "OUARTET"

#### by Blair Jackson

Pat Metheny is in an enviable position: He is popular enough that he is allowed to do pretty much whatever he wants on his albums, whether it is overtly commercial or not. He's earned this right by making a string of popular albums with the various incarnations of the Pat Metheny Group over the past 18 years; this gives him the latitude to cut more "difficult" albums like *Song X* with Ornette Coleman and the noisefest *Zero Tolerance for Silence*.

The guitarist's latest disc (and last for Geffen; he's moving to Warner Bros.) is called *Quartet*, and it finds Metheny, playing both electric and acoustic guitars, working with a skeleton crew from his group—bassist Steve Rodby, drummer Paul Wertico and keyboardist

> Lyle Mays-in an all-acoustic setting. The record combines spare instrumentals that have some of the feeling of Metheny's late '70s work for the ECM label with some spellbinding live-inthe-studio improvisations. All in all it's a powerful and affecting work

that isn't afraid to go "outside," but which always returns to melodies of crystalline beauty. It's wonderful to hear Mays playing acoustic piano mostly, and Metheny, as always, comes up with a broad array of guitar sounds, from horn-like bleats to gritty acoustic slide riffs.

Metheny is known for making records of great sonic clarity and depth, and this one is no exception. Working at Right Track Studios in Manhattan with his engineer of over a decade, Rob Eaton, and longtime production manager (and FOH mixer), David Oakes, the quartet kept everything in the digital domain as much as possible, recording on Sony 48-track through a Neve Capricorn at 24 bits, mixing to a Sony 9000 optical recorder, and doing editing and assembly in a Sonic Solutions system. The digital decision paid off, too-the music sparkles with life, and the silences are deep and palpable.

I caught up with Rob Ea--CONTINUED ON PAGE 204



# JOHNNY CASH "Unchained"

#### by Barbara Schultz

Johnny Cash equals cool. And it's not just because he's the Man in Black; it's because he's got the voice and style to make every song he sings absolutely his own. Listening to his latest effort, Unchained (American Recordings), it's Cash's voice that defines every track, from rocking originals like "Mean Eyed Cat" and "Country Boy" to Tom Petty's "Southern Accents" and Chris Cornell's (of Soundgarden) throbbing "Rusty Cage." He makes it easy to miss the effort behind the art, but this effort was actually highly collaborative, with Cash, his bandmembers and producer sorting out every note en masse.

On Unchained Cash is backed by a well-known band: Tom Petty & The Heartbreakers, as well as guest playing by Marty Stuart, Flea, Lindsey Buckingham, Mick Fleetwood and Juliet Prater. The musicians were brought onboard by producer/label president Rick Rubin, who also produced Cash's striking 1994



Engineer Sylvia Massy

acoustic record, *American Recordings.* "We both agreed from day one that this was really an important album," Cash says. "We kind of opened the door for me with the first album, into other areas. Now the question is, am I gonna walk on through

the door? I

hope so!" Certainly, in terms of broader appeal, genre crossover, etc., the musicians on this record open the door a bit wider. They also bring the album the depth that allowed Rubin and Cash to -continued on PAGE 211

# THE KING WITH STRINGS "SYMPHONIC ELVIS"

#### by Rick Clark

Everybody's getting the symphonic treatment these days-The Stones, Yes, Pink Floyd. Now, almost 20 years after his death, Elvis Preslev's music has been turned over to an orchestra, thanks to producers Ettore Stratta and Jeff Kaufman. The result is a 12-track instrumental collection called Symphonic Elvis, released last fall on the Teldec Classics International label and distributed by Atlantic Classics in the States.



"The idea for this project came from the realization that, interestingly enough, there never was an instrumental recording of Elvis' songs," Stratta says. "We tried to pick the right elements—rock material, some gospel, some country, some blues—so that it created a variety of possibilities with the arrangements."

To help add to the authenticity of the undertaking, Stratta and Kaufman enlisted musicians who had played live or on sessions with Elvis. Among those who participated were guitarist Scotty Moore (who re-creates his classic solos on "Heartbreak Hotel" and "That's All Right" for Symphonic Elvis), saxophonist Boots Randolph, harmonica player Charlie McCoy, guitarist Reggie Young, pianist Bobby Wood and bassist Mike Leech.

After much planning, Stratta and Kaufman decided to record the rhythm section tracks on Sony digital 48track at Emerald Studios in Nashville, the city where -CONTINUED ON PAGE 214

JANUARY 1997, MIX 197

# THE ALLMAN BROTHERS' "JESSICA"

#### by Blair Jackson

I've long believed that Allman Brothers guitarist Dickey Betts is one of rock's most underrated figures. Aside from his mellifluous, always melodic and precise playing, he's an excellent songwriter who has turned out a fine body of work

ranging from country-tinged ballads and rockers—"Blue Sky," "Ramblin' Man," "Southbound," "Back Where It All Begins," "Seven Turns" and many others—to brilliant instrumental compositions like "In Memory of Elizabeth Reed," "True Gravity," "Kind of Bird" and this month's Classic Track, the soaring tune "Jessica."

For my money, the Allman Brothers are one of the greatest bands ever. They managed to take elements of different Southern musical traditions—blues, country, gospel and R&B—added a dose of San Francisco-style jamming, a dollop of jazz chording, some western swing instrumental harmonies, and stirred it up into a big gumbo to come up with something that is utterly unique and unmistakably *them.* Few bands have come

close to matching their instrumental fire. They were the most powerful early exponents of the double-lead guitar attack. with Betts and the late, truly great. Duane Allman ascending incredible heights with their spiraling runs up and down the fretboard. With Berry Oakley's thundering bass lines and Gregg Allman's earthy B-3 work often joining the guitarists in unison harmony flights, the Brothers were capable of laying down lines that had the complexity of bebop runs but with the crunch of electric rock 'n' roll. Having two great drummers-Jaimoe and Butch Trucks-who could simultaneously rock and swing, was another key ingredient in the group's success. They played the blues with uncommon authority and, dare I say, heaviness (Led Zep had nothin' on these guys), they perfected their own brand of

churning boogie music, yet they were also capable of playing melodic lines that had the delicacy of butterfly wings.

Their rise in the late '60s and early '70s was steady, but hardly meteoric the Macon, Georgia-based group toured incessantly coast to coast, playing small theaters and ballrooms mostly, building their following largely on the strength of their live performances. Both of their first two albums, the second produced by Tom Dowd, ably showed the group's strengths as players, songwriters and interpreters, yet neither caught on with the public for some reason. In mid-'71, though, the came out in March '72, and consisted of more live material from the Fillmore shows, studio tracks that had been completed before Duane's death, and just a couple of post-Duane songs. *Eat A Peach* made it all the way up to Number 4 on the *Billboard* album charts.

Work began on the first true post-Duane album, *Brothers and Sisters*, in the fall of 1972. Rather than augmenting the lineup with another permanent guitarist, the band instead enlisted pianist Chuck Leavell, who turned out to be the perfect choice—his tuneful keyboard romps were a nice stylistic match with Dickey Betts' guitar runs, and he



something that is utterly **The Allman Brothers, 1973 (L to R): Jaimoe, Chuck Leavell, Lamar Williams, Butch Trucks, Gregg Allman** unique and unmistakably **and Dickey Betts** 

Allmans put out what remains one of the all-time classic records of the rock era, *At Fillmore East*, a two-disc set that found the band at an incredible peak. Propelled by heavy FM radio play and great word-of-mouth on nearly every college campus in the country (where the epic, 22-minute "Whipping Post" became a popular dorm anthem), the album made it into the Top 20 and established the group as one of the hottest acts in the country.

And then tragedy struck. On October 29, 1971, Duane Allman was killed in a motorcycle accident in Macon. Incredibly, this did not spell the end of the group. In fact, the surviving members carried on (correctly deciding that Duane was irreplaceable), with Dickey Betts emerging as the group's unofficial leader. Their next LP, *Eat A Peach*, filled the hole that was left after Duane's death in a different but complementary way. There was a change in the producer's chair, too: This time out production was handled by a longtime friend of the group named Johnny Sandlin, working in conjunction with the band.

Sandlin had been the drummer for the Hour Glass, a group Duane and Gregg fronted before they formed the Allman Brothers Band, and it was through Duane that Sandlin first hooked up with Phil Walden, head of Capricorn Records (for whom the Brothers recorded), first doing studio session work, then eventually taking engineering and production assignments for Capricorn. Sandlin even recorded the demos for the Allmans' excellent second record, *Idlewild South*, which was produced by Tom Dowd. Later, Dowd had to drop

# MEET THE REPLACEMENT FOR YOUR 8 TRACK DIGITAL TAPE RECORDER



NO S'PCB

MO specialists Genex Research have already revolutionised the world of hi-bit 2-track recording with their ground-breaking GX2000 magneto

optical disk recorder. Now, the remarkably cost-effective new GX8000 is set to replace tape-based 8-track digital recorders in all applications from music recording to film and video postproduction.

Essential for full compatibility with DVD and other new formats, only the GX8000 is equipped to record at 16, 18, 20, 22 and 24 bits, and at sampling rates of 32, 44.056, 44.1, 47.952, 48 and 96kHz.

Only the GX8000 has features like simultaneous recording



on all 8 channels at higher than 16-bit, 9-pin serial remote control and an on-board SMPTE chase reader/generator, ensuring that the GX8000 slots in just where your tape-based 8 track used to be. And, unlike other MO 8-tracks you may have heard about, only the GX8000 is available right now, already working hard for leading facilities around the world.

> Being an optical, non-contact format, MO is extremely secure – so much so that HHB MO media is backed by a lifetime (100 years) warranty. And when you buy your GX8000, we'll even give you your first 10 HHB 2.6GB MO disks for free. For further details on the the Genex GX8000 MO Recorder, the future of digital 8-track recording, contact HHB Communications today.

#### SEE US AT NAMM BOOTH #864

Designed and manufactured in the UK by Genex Research HIB Communications: Inc - 43 Deerfield Road, Portland, Maine D4101 1805, USA Tel: 207 773 2424 - Fax: 207 773 2422 - E-Mail: 75671.3316@compuserve.com HIB Communication:: Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, Loneon NW10 60U, UK Tel: 0181 962 5000 - Fax: 0181 962 5050 - E-Mail: sales@nhb.co.uk Studer Canada Ltd - 1947 Leslie Sireet, Toronto, Ontario M3B 2/M3, Canada - Tel: 416 510 1347 - Fax: 416 510 1294 Visit HIB conine at: http://www.hbb.co.uk



off of *Eat A Peach* after the tracking sessions and Sandlin was brought in to mix the record; that in turn led to his being asked to produce *Brothers and Sisters*.

Even though the band was still reeling from the loss of Duane Allman, there was a certain optimism going into the sessions, which took place at Capricorn Studios in Macon, because the group was clearly still on the ascendancy, and they came into the studio with several fine songs, including Gregg's "Wasted Words," and a pair of new tunes by Betts, "Southbound" and "Ramblin' Man." They had laid down five or six tunes when tragedy struck again—this time bassist Berry Oakley was killed in a motorcycle crash, not far from where Duane had perished a year earlier. Once more, though, the band regrouped; they hired Lamar Williams to fill Oakley's slot and kept going with the album sessions. One of the first songs they tackled with the new lineup was "Jessica."

What was the vibe like in the studio around that time? "It was real high and real low," Sandlin says. "These were heavy times. There was a great sadness going through that band from the time of *Eat A Peach* through the whole *Brothers and Sisters* album. Everybody was sort of wondering what was going to happen next. You know, we were



livered maximum performance and innovation at a price just about every musician can afford. It's just one reason why we here at Sweetwater have always been high on Alesis products and why we're probably



one of the the largest Alesis dealers in the world. But we don't just *sell* these great products, we *know* them, inside and out. Our sales engineers have hands-on experience using all of the many Alesis innovations, from the new QS8 64-Voice 88-Key Expandable Master Synthesizer (as well as the QS6 and QS7) to the landmark, second-generation ADAT XT, affordable MicroVerb 4 and the critically-acclaimed Monitor Two speak-



ers. Whatever your needs may be in the studio (or on stage), chances are Alesis has the perfect product to do the job.

Over 100,000 musicians around the world already choose Sweetwater Sound for all their hardware and software needs! Shouldn't you be one of them? Give us a try! We're willing to bet you'll be a Sweetwater customer for life.

Sweetwater offers products from the very best names in the music business plus personalized service from our superbly qualified sales engineers and the finest technical support in the entire industry!



still kids. I've thought about it a lot since then, and I've realized that none of us really knew how to grieve and get that out and deal with it properly, so at times we tried to ignore it or go on like nothing had happened, and it probably wasn't the healthiest way to deal with the pain that was there, because Berry was such a wonderful person and such a great player. But we went along and we got it done, and there's a lot of joy in the music, in the playing. 'Jessica' is one of the most joyous and uplifting pieces of music I've ever heard."

Indeed, few songs can match the sheer exhilaration of Betts' tune, which at its heart is a sort of a country-gospel rave-up, with extended solo sections showcasing Leavell's buoyant piano work and Betts' fluid guitar lines. "I was thinking about Django Reinhardt when I was writing that song," Betts said, "and a lot of it is written so you can play it with two fingers. [Reinhardt, the famous Belgian gypsy guitarist, (1910-1953) played his intricate runs with just two fingers on his left hand because he lost the use of two fingers in a fire when he was just 18.] I knew what I wanted to do [with the song] but I couldn't quite find it. Then my little daughter crawled into the room and I started playing to her, trying to capture the feeling of her crawling and smiling. That's why 1 called it 'Jessica.'"

As for the actual recording of the song in December of '72, Sandlin says, "What the Brothers would usually do is come into the studio and work up the song there. Sometimes it would be just Dickey and Chuck; other times it was more of a full band rehearsal and working out the harmony parts and everything. On 'Jessica' I think it took about a week of them coming in and working on it a few hours each night until they finally had it down and we got the take of it."

What we hear on the record is a full take of the tune with the six players in the band, plus their friend Les Dudek helping out on acoustic guitar, all playing at once. There are a couple of percussion overdubs, but all the solos were cut live, At the time, the control room at Capricorn was outfitted with MCI gear—mainly a model 416 console, which was one of the first production line consoles the company made, and an MCI 16-track recorder.

The band was all together in the fairly large tracking room there: "I had both drummers set up on the end that had a wooden floor," says Sandlin, who engineered the project with Buddy Thornton

USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

he Alesis MidiVerb 4 is the best solution for full-featured, completely programmable reverb and multieffects. Its algorithms for reverb, chorus, flange, delay, rotary speaker simulation and special effects are beyond compare. It offers up to three great-sounding effects at once, and lets you change programs and parameters in real time using MIDI controllers like foot pedals or keyboards. Its incredible sonic fidelity comes from 18-bit digital converters, a 24-bit internal DSP and a professional 48kHz sampling rate.

STORE HUPPET

.

UTR.

But the key to MidiVerb 4's power is that every program offers dozens of detailed parameters that let you create the perfect effect for every environment. And since it's also easy to use and surprisingly affordable, MidiVerb 4 is the obvious choice for musicians and engineers looking to expand their effects processing horizons.

Start creating your space with the MidiVerb 4. It's at your Authorized Alesis Dealer now.

For more information on the MidiVerb 4. visit your Authorized Alesis Dealer or call 800-5-ALESIS. ®Alesis and MidiVerb 4 are registered trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com

الحجاج



# Professional Isolation

Acoustic Systems'

Voice Over Booths provide a cost-effective solution to your sound isolation needs. Our acoustically engineered enclosures are self-contained, complete with floors, ventilation and electrical service. Starting at \$3900, our BB/Econoline booth is available for immediate delivery. Acoustic Systems' Voice Over Booths' modular design provides the flexibility to relocate without losing your investment.





USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

# Ioudspeaker suspension hardware

and O.V. Sparks. "We usually had a chest-high baffle between the drummers for a little isolation, but we liked recording them side by side. For mics, we used [Neumann] 87s as overheads, a 666 on the bass drum, and for the snare there was a little Sony on a swivel, but I can't remember what the model number on that was. The piano was out front of the drums, with a bunch of packing blankets over it and the lid pretty far down, so we could isolate it a bit."

Les Dudek "was in one of Tom Hidley's drum booths off in a corner. It wasn't totally isolated, but it was quiet enough for what we needed." Sandlin says he miked both Williams' bass and Betts' guitar with 87s at each's cabinet, "and with Dickey we also tried something else—there was a huge basement under the studio, so we ran an extension Marshall cabinet down there and put up a couple of mics, one close and one ten or 15 feet away, and summed those mics. It gave us a nice, big sound."

Sandlin says that because he was dissatisfied with the MCI recorder at Capricorn, he and O.V. mixed the album on a 3M 79 series 16-track, "but we ended up having more trouble with that. At one point I had the tape parked right in the middle of 'Jessica' and we had a power failure. After everything came back up, when it came to that point in the song, which was that little breakdown section with acoustic guitar and piano, there was this pop, so I had to edit a couple of bars out of it on a 2-track."

Brothers and Sisters was a massive hit immediately upon its release in the summer of '73, becoming the group's first Number One album. "Jessica" and "Wasted Words" were instantly embraced by FM radio, and "Ramblin' Man" became the group's first hit single, rocketing up to Number Two on the charts. The configuration with Chuck Leavell and Lamar Williams undertook an incredibly successful tour that summer, too, joining the Grateful Dead for soldout shows at RFK Stadium in Washington, D.C., and playing with the Dead and The Band at what remains the largest rock concert of all time, at Watkins Glen raceway in upstate New York, before 650,000 people.

It's been an occasionally rocky road for the Allman Brothers since those glory days. There have been numerous personnel changes and long periods when they were disbanded, but through it all they've maintained a devoted hardcore following. The band has been in superb form for the last few years, with a lineup consisting of four original

# If You're Not Recording Your Tunes at CD Quality, Your Career Could Be at <mark>Steak</mark>



The MD Data recording medium gives you 37 minutes of flawless digital audio on 4 tracks.



You won't find another studio-quality recorder at this price. As opposed to cassette, MD4 offers noise-free, loss-less track bouncing.

# Well Done

Introducing the Yamaha MD4 Digital Multitrack Recorder. Never before could you record, edit and mix with CD quality for only **\$1199.** Available now!

©1996 Yamaha Corporation of America. Pro Audio Products: P.O. Box 6600, Billena Park, CA 90622, Yamaha Canada Music Ltd.: 135 Millier Avenue.









USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



members (Gregg, Dickey, Butch and Jaimoe), the dynamic and inventive bass player Allen Woody, and the astonishing Warren Haynes on guitar. Haynes is the first player to occupy the slot next to Betts who does not suffer in a head-to-head comparison with Duane Allman; in fact he may be more versatile. This lineup has made several fine studio records, and a live album that contains a version of "Jessica" that won a Grammy Award last year. The group is on another hiatus right now, but they expect to tour again in the spring or summer.

Johnny Sandlin has had a fine career since *Brothers and Sisters*. Besides coproducing the Allmans' 1975 hit album, *Win, Lose or Draw*, and various solo projects for Gregg Allman and Dickey Betts, he's produced records for Elvin Bishop, Bonnie Bramlett, Cowboy, Delbert McClinton, Tim Weisberg, Jimmy Hall (of Wet Willie fame), Bruce Hampton & the Aquarium Rescue Unit, Widespread Panic and many others.

#### -FROM PAGE 196, PAT METHENY

ton to talk about some of the particulars of recording *Quartet*.

## Pat's previous album, We Live Here, was a big production...

Yes, it was. It was kind of a different vibe for him. Basically this new one was his last record for Geffen, and he wanted to do a record that didn't take as long as he usually takes to make a record, which is several months.

He came to me and said he wanted to do an all-acoustic quartet record, with the band playing a lot of improvisational stuff in the studio, and very unstructured for Pat. No sequencers, no computers, no electric synthesizers, none of that stuff. So I said, "Well, if we're going to do that, why don't we try to use the new technology and use the high-resolution digital?" which was just coming out around the time we were going to start the record. This was February of '96. And we started talking with the Neve people, because they had the Capricorn console, which is the only console that would actually do the full 24-bit recording. Sony got us a special modification on their 48-track machine, which is a MADI [Machine Audio Digital Interface] card-that's basically a BNC cable, like a video cable, that goes in and out, one cable each way, into the 48-track machine. It carries 56 lines per cable. It makes the machine a 24-

Sponsored by Pro Securid News in cooperation with Synergetic Audio Concepts

# Live Sound Reinforcement Workshop



nua





Where: Chapman University, Orange County, CA When: January 13-\*5, 1997 (preceding Winter NAMM in CA) Fee: \$695.00 (Includes workshop material and meals)

# The Live Sound Industry's Premier Educational Event! Eighth in a Successful Series



#### **Program Highlights:**

High-level presentations on computer control Mixing console fundamentals, including hands-on instruction Increased opportunities to mix a band on multitrack tape Complete sound system set-up, gain structure and equalization The 'business' of live reinforcement business

#### Workshop Staff:

Albert Lecesse of Audio Analysts Howard Page of Showco David Scheirman of Concert Sound Consultants and IED Mike Whelan of Crown International David Robb of Jaffe: Holden Scarbrough

For more information, contact: Synergetic Audio Concepts 8780 Rufing Road, Greenville, IN 47124

🕿 800 796 2831 • Fax: 812 923 3610 • E mail: patb@synaudcon.com • http://www.synaudcon.com



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



## THE DAT STORE INTRODUCES THE PCM-R500 DAT RECORDER

SONY'S LEGENDARY 4D.D. MECHANISM WITH 4 DIRECT DRIVE MOTORS, SUPER BIT MAPPING RECORDING, MULTIPLE ANALOG AND DIGITAL INS AND OUTS, ... AND A JOG/SHUTTLE WHEELI (sigh)

ALSO AVAILABLE AT THE DAT STORE: COMPACT DISC RECORDERS • DIGIT DIO TAPE RECORDERS • DIGITAL VIDEO CASSETTE RECORDERS • HARD DISK RECORDERS • MINIDISC RECORDERS • DIANK MEDIA AND ACCESSORIES 2624 WILSHIRE BOULEVARD • SANTA MONICA • CALIFORNIA • 90403 PHONE: 310.828.6487 • OPEN WEEKDAYS 9 A.W. THRU 6 P.W. AND SOME SATURDAYS • FAX: 310.828.8757 THE DAT STORE SPECIALIZING IN OTHERWORDLY DIGITAL DELIGHTS track machine, because the other 8 bits go on tracks 25 to 48.

## But with an acoustic quartet that probably wasn't a problem.

No, we're talking all microphones, so you're really able to hear it, as opposed to it being synthesizers or samples or anything like that, which are already 8bit or 12-bit compressed samples and synth sounds. The microphones really capture what's happening here with the high-resolution digital. I'm convinced more than ever that it's not the sample rate that's important-people talk about higher sample rates and getting up to 96k, but if I have a choice between 96k 16-bit, or 48k 24-bit, I'll absolutely go 48k 24-bit. It's much, much better. It's the bit resolution that's important, not so much the sample rate. The 48k or 44.1 24-bit is infinitely better than 96k 16-bit. The extra bits mean everything, and I'll argue with any audiophile any day of the week over that one.

#### So it's audible to you...

Absolutely audible. What it is, is the low-level detail that the extra bits give you. And there's no such thing as a 24bit D-to-A converter. We're still listening through 20-bit converters.

# Where do you hear the higher bit rate the most?

The dynamic range is improved dramatically. The noise floor is well below what you're used to hearing with traditional 16-bit recorders. And the thing that is most stark about it is the way you can follow the sound into the music. On piano decay, for example, it doesn't diminish in its clarity as it gets quieter. There's an apparent audible volume of low-level stuff that you don't get with 16-bit. It's something that has to be heard; it's hard to describe. It was something I'd never heard before; nor had Ted Jensen, who mastered it.

# This was done at Right Track in New York?

Right. We had to record in a tracking room there that normally has a new SSL J in it, the 9000, which wouldn't really work for what we wanted to do, so Neve gave us a small-framed Capricorn that we brought into Studio A for the tracking.

## I thought they had a Capricorn at Right Track.

They do, but it's in B, and that room wasn't big enough to put the quartet in, because the band was playing live. We did all the mixing and overdubbing there, but we cut all the tracks in Studio A. I draped my tie-dyes over the SSL and we had the little Neve sitting right in front. [Laughs]



## 9TH PRESENTATION

The PALA series, now bigger and more exciting, is set to promote an even larger industry gathering to attract more buyers and heighten convenience for buyers to source the latest products and see new innovations in a one-stop event!

# 14 – 16 JULY 1997

WORLD TRADE CENTRE · SINGAPORE

#### INCORPORATING:



# VISUAL



SOUND

#### HELD IN CONJUNCTION WITH:



#### Why exhibit?

- 7% growth rate in Asia Pacific according
  - to World Bank projections
- Bigger show: 15,000 sqm of exhibit space
- (35% larger than PALA '96)
- Asia's Largest and Leading Exhibition for the industry
- More Visitors: 8,500 (projected)
- More Exhibits
- More Business Opportunities

Make a solid investment in Asia's growing Entertainment and Presentation industries through PALA '97. ACT NOW! Fax the Business Reply Coupon for more information!

Organised by:	PALA	PALA 97 • BUSINESS REPLY COUPON		
<b>TEL:</b> (65) 227 0688 <b>TEL:</b> (65) 227 0913 <b>FAX:</b> (65) 227 0913 <b>IR Exhibitions Pte Ltd</b> 101 Cecil Street #09-(3 Tong Eng Building	For Enquiries, contact: Mis Rosalind Ng-Seah IR Exhibitions Pte Lid Tel: (65) 227 0688 Fax: (65) 227 0913 We wish to EXHIBIT at PALA '97 Our initial space requirement is 	Product Profile: Audio Equipment Lighting Equipment Musical Instrument Audio Broadcast Visual Comm Sound Comm We wish to VISIT PALA '97	Name	
a compo				

# ¡Live from Latin America!

If you're taking your audio products on the road to Latin America, *Mix—Edición en Español* is the only Spanish phrase you need to know.

With approximately **20,000 copies** per **bimonthly** issue, *Mix—Edición en Español* is the most widely-distributed professional audio and music publication in the Spanish-speaking world!

Your ads in Mix—Edición en Español reach **live sound** and **recording** professionals, aspiring pros and musicians in virtually every country in Central and South America, plus Spain and Spanish-speaking regions of the United States.

Mix contract advertisers are eligible for special discounts in Mix—Edición en Español. Call your Mix advertising manager for details on your company's discount level.



There's only one source for professional audio and music coverage in Spanish: ¡Mix—Edición en Español!

# May/June 1997

Ad Close: February 14 Materials Due: February 21



4

Publisher • Jeffrey Turner (510) 653-3307 Eastern Ad Manager • Michele Kanatous (212) 367-8900 So. Cal./Southwest Ad Manager • Terry Lowe (310) 207-8222 Northwest/Midwest Ad Manager • Shawn Yarnell (510) 653-3307

6400 Hollis Street #12 • Emeryville, CA 94608 tel (510) 653-3307 • fax (510) 653-5142 - A A A A

World Radio History



But it really makes a difference. The mic preamps in the Capricorn are just fantastic, and the fact that the Capricorn is all 32-bit point processing and the 24-bit...It's really good. We used hardly any EQ. Everything was done with mic placement, and we used very few microphones, to keep the phase aligned properly.

#### What sort of mics were you using?

On Steve Rodby's acoustic bass, I used two TLM 170s, one placed sort of down toward the bottom of the bass to get the lower frequency, and one toward where the neck and the body meet, to get more of the finger and high end part of the bass. In conjunction together I got a little of both. I didn't use any DI on the bass because it's a little too grainy, and I wanted to keep it as pure as I could.

Then on Paul's drums I used two of the AKG C-12VRs, which is sort of the vintage reissue of the old C-12. And it's a good microphone, maybe even more consistent than the original C-12. So I used those over the kit, and then undemeath I had a couple of 414 TLs, which is another sort of vintage 414type microphone, in the same placement as the overheads but out of phase. Those were maybe a foot off the ground and two-and-a-half feet away. So I took a top image and a bottom image of the kit, and captured the exact sound of what it is from where Paul was sitting.

#### What kind of room is it?

It's a medium-sized wood room; fairly live. He was isolated in his own room. The only other microphone I had on the drums was a kick-drum mic so I could get a little extra thump. On the kick I used an old Neumann 47 tube, which is tricky because the capsule can easily blow out. He also had a few toys in the back that we miked up with a couple of 67s, but we didn't use that a lot. But what miking it this way did was create a very phase-accurate drum sound; the image is very defined from left to right. Like where the snare is placed in the kit is not really in the center, but slightly to the left, and you hear that. You hear the drummer's perspective. *How did you mike Lyle?* 

Lyle's keyboard rig was very interesting, because it was all acoustic...again, in keeping

with Pat's idea of keeping it all as organic as possible, instead of having all the synthesizer rigs and the Oberheims and all the things people are used to hearing with Lyle, we had a nice Steinway which I miked with a pair of Schoeps, which is great for his piano sound. Then they brought in an old spinet from a rental company-the basic upright you find at grandma's houseand we left it in the tuning it came in! What Lyle then did is he played his left hand with the spinet and his right hand with the Steinway, and the natural chorusing that came out from the pitch discrepancy between the two keyboards sounds really unbelievable. He played a solo with both hands on two different pianos. It added a wonderful, natural, built-in effect that you'd spend hours trying to get with a box.

#### Where do you mike a spinet?

I used a couple of 414s in the back. It's really the only place any sound comes from. I guess some people open it up and get it by the hammers, but most of the sound comes from the back, and that gives a little bit warmer tone. Then for some bell stuff, we brought a celeste in, and I had a TLM 170 on that. And a harmonium, which is almost like a pump organ. We miked that with a couple of KM84s. The only electric keyboard we had was a Fender Rhodes, but they rationalized that because it still has a string and a hammer hitting it, so it fit the criteria of the record.

What was Pat playing this time out? Pat usually plays his [Gibson ES] 175, but Ibanez has been building him these custom Pat Metheny-line jazz guitars, and he's got one that he's really gotten used to. So we used that for the first time. It's a good guitar; I'm not sure it's the 175, but for him it plays more like what he needs to have it play like. I took that direct, and I also miked up

# AIR ROOM DEPTH IMAGING RESOLUTION

Martech Ear Chart

The problem is not your ears. It's your mic preamp, and Martech has developed a stunning solution:



#### MARTECH MSS-10 MICROPHONE PREAMPLIFIER

- Proprietary, high resolution, all discrete operational amplifiers.
- Custom designed input transformer.
- Large VU meter, insert and level controls to get you straight to tape with ease.
- Find out what you've been missing in your audio. Plug in an MSS-10 and discover what engineering should have always been about.





A Martinsound Company 1151 W. Valley Blvd. Alhambra, CA 91803-2493 (818) 281-3555 FAX: (818) 284-3092



#### Introducing the world's first tube psychoacoustic frequency processor, the Bellari RP562 Tube Sonic Exciter.

# WHAT IS A SONIC EXCITER, AND WHY USE TUBES?

A sonic exciter restores clarity and presence to the processed signal by correcting phase changes and harmonic structure differences. In other words, it puts the components of the sound back where they belong.

Using a vacuum tube circuit in this configuration not only restores the clarity lost in previous processes, it adds warmth and a slightly compressed attribute to the program material. This addition to the sonic excitement process

#### Check out other quality Bellari devices:

- RP282a Dual Tube Compressor Limiter
- MP110 DIRECT DRIVE Mic Preamp
- RP220 Dual Tube Mic Preamp
- ADB3 Stereo Tube Direct Box

makes the final sound even larger, cleaner, and clearer.

All of this magic is done by the use of all-pass filtering frequency compensated gain adjustment, and frequency compensated domain delay. What this means to you is the elements of your sound are fanned out like a deck of cards, making each sound more audible and distinct, reducing the need for high volume and radical equalizer adjustment.

ellari

ter Bellari is a division of Rolls Corp. 5143 So. Main Street Salt Lake City, UT 84107 (801) 263-9053 • FAX (801) 263-9068 Visit our web site: www.xmission.com/~rollsrfx





his rig, which is pretty much a custom rig with his own mish-mash of stuff: He uses the DigiTech 2101 studio preamp for his main guitar; and he's got a couple of TL15s, the old TL cabinets; and four 10-inch JBLs as a center cluster to the two 15s. He's got separate delay feeds for each of the 15s—he's got two Prime Time 2s, one with one chorus and delay on one side and one on the other, so it's basically a cool stereo sound. I mic the cabinets with a C-24, and I had it in MS, so I got a three-dimensional image of what his left-rightcenter rig sounds like.

## So is what we bear then a blend of the direct and the rig?

Right, depending on what the tune required. Because there's more of the pitch bend and effects on the rig and on the more pure jazz ballads, we went more with the traditional 175-type sound. He played acoustic guitars on a lot of things, and for that I used a pair of Schoeps.

#### Were you recording dry?

Absolutely. I don't think I used any EQ at all on either the record or the mix side.

#### What were the sessions like?

The first three days were totally improvisational playing. They didn't have any sketches or tunes. They just wanted to go in and play. They'd come up with ideas and take them and see where they went. There are a few things on the record that are actually completely free improvisational pieces. I think those are some of the most interesting things on the record, from a sonic standpoint as well as musically. The free stuff, sonically, you really hear the 24-bit because of the space that they allowed themselves to play in. There were more points in the music where they would let it stretch out a little bit and let things decay, and it's really open and airy. The more traditional material, the more structured tunes, you still hear the 24bit, but not quite as much.

How would you characterize the material? Does it have the same kind of rbythmic pulse that so much of the Metheny Group music has had recently? No, not really. In a way it's very traditional [material in] Pat's melodic ballad style—there are lots of beautiful ballads on it. The melodies are extremely strong. Then the contrast is these free improvisational pieces sandwiched in around these beautiful ballads. But even the tunes that Pat and Lyle brought in weren't that well-developed before they came into the studio. They specifically didn't want to do a lot of pre-production because they wanted it to be fresh. Pat and Lyle got together a few days before the recording started just to run over a few sketches, and they each came in with about 16 pieces of music—a lot of them vignettes more than songs.

## It sounds a little bit like bis first couple of ECM records.

It is. You'll be hearing people making comparisons to those records. In fact there were a couple of tunes we ended up not putting on because they were a little too close to *Bright Size Life*.

## Did the mix pose any special challenges?

Well, in a way it was much easier than the Pat Metheny Group stuff, because it was only four pieces, but the tricky part was the free stuff, because you're trying to re-create what they were hearing when they were doing it. Everything was being played off each other, so you can't look at it in a traditional sense, because Pat's playing this way because he's hearing Lyle play this way and I need to hear Lyle more to make Pat's part make sense, and so on.

I tried to keep the effects as minimal as possible. The thing about the Capricorn that's so wonderful is that you can bring in digital effects all digitally—there are no analog converters anywhere. That makes for a much purer reverb or effect, and it was also enhanced by the resolution of what was on tape. I used a little bit of reverb—the Lexicon 300, which, with the new LARC they've designed for it, works more like a 480, but it's got the digital in and out. I used the 480 on a few things, too.

I mixed it 24-bit from the Capricorn to the 9000, which is a Sony PCM optical recorder. I kept it 24-bit 48k all the way till the end, then put it in the Sonic Solutions 24-bit 48k and did all the assembly and any editing that needed to be done in there. And at the very end I used the DB3000, which is a new box that DB Technologies has released that did my noise-shaping, bit-mapping and sample rate conversion all at the same time. So it eliminated having to use several boxes, like the UV-22 or something like that. It did it all at once, which kept more of what was really there.

Pat bas a reputation for being a picky perfectionist in the studio. Did the spontaneous nature of this project affect his overall aesthetic in that regard? It actually did. Normally we're all extremely picky. That's why they take so long to make. Because this was all live, there were a few more gremlins than we would normally let slide, but Pat wanted to retain the vibe of the live playing, so we didn't tinker with it too much. There was very little fixing. The overdubs were very minimal, too; not at all what we're used to doing with Pat's music.

## So bas working on the Capricorn spoiled you?

Oh totally. Pat, too. The Capricorn is absolutely the coolest thing I've come across in the studio world in a long time. You can automate every single knob and button on the Capricorn. Plus the recall and everything else is so flexible. The thing about the Capricorn that is so cool is you can be mixing every time you put up a track to do an overdub, because there's no such thing as an overdub mode or a record mode; it's all the same. We're hoping to go in and make another Group record this winter, and I think the Capricorn will definitely be the way to go with that record, too.

#### -FROM PAGE 197, JOHNNY CASH

move from rockabilly to gospel to country to folk, as the songs needed.

The titles were mostly suggested by Rubin, who during production would bring tapes to play to the assembled musicians every day. "He'd say, 'Okay, let's try this song," explains the album's recording and mixing engineer, Sylvia Massy, "He'd play the song to the band, and while the cassette is playing, [Heartbreakers' keyboardist] Benmont Tench is writing down the chord charts while he is listening. He has perfect pitch; he's amazing. And before they can sit down and start playing, we have copies of that chord chart on music stands for everyone and mics up on whatever they're playing-acoustic guitars or whateverand they're running through the song."

Massy says that when the project started, she was hired on for about four days of work, but with the loose way the band was working, and given the success they were having with the recordings, four days grew into six months. The project started out at Sound City (Van Nuys, Calif.), but because of previous bookings, the group was forced to break camp periodically. They did some recording at Ocean Way (Hollywood), some at NRG (North Hollywood), and when they ran out of available rooms, at "Akade'mie Mathe'matiques of Philosophical Sound Research," which is really Rubin's Hollywood home studio. Rubin and Massy's main require-

# New Console? Think Neotek.

#### NEOTEK: THE PROFESSIONAL'S CHOICE FOR OVER 25 YEARS.

- Excellent sonics at exceptional prices.
- Dedicated consoles for every application: music, film/post, ADR/foley and broadcast.
- •Quality built—gives your clients the solid feel of a fully professional console.
- An attitude that always puts customer service and satisfaction first.



Neotek Elan, Hilltop Recording, Nashville

Call (800) 582-3555 for details or visit our web site, www.martinsound.com





USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



ment, wherever they went, was a good large, live recording room and an 80 Series Neve console. "That's what Rick prefers," Massy says, "and I prefer that, too. I own one myself; they always deliver a sweet tone. So Sound City was our first choice because they have an 8028 in their big room, and it's a really comfortable big tracking room with a good selection of mics and good monitoring, plus the A800 multitrack, which is Rick's favorite. Sound City is also where Tom Petty has gone on every one of his great records."

Massy's greatest challenge on this project was to be prepared for the huge variety of recording possibilities that could take place on any given day. "I don't think the artists would have ever known it; we were setting things up early in the day to anticipate any combination of performances, because we didn't know who was going to be playing bass or who would be singing at any moment—if it would be acoustic or electric, or if there were going to be drums in a big acoustic space or if they were going to move them into a booth.

"While they're running through the song the first time, I'd be getting levels in a mad panic—but of course no one would ever know that because I'm so calm and cool and relaxed," she adds with a laugh. "By the second time they're running through it, that could be the take, so tape was running all the time. Usually, they played no more than three or four takes for any song."

Most of the recording, obviously, was done live, with arrangements being developed on-the-fly. "The vocals were in a booth," Massy explains. "Sometimes Johnny Cash would play his acoustic while he sang. And the thing that shines through are the performances. There was very little time spent getting 'sounds,' so it just goes to show that my job is actually a lot less important than I ever thought. If you've got a bunch of great players in a room and there's that magic moment, it doesn't matter what the snare drum sounds like."

Massy's modesty aside, it seems to be the transparency of her ministrations that made working this way possible. As soon as the band was done with a track, while they were on a break, Massy and Rubin would get the necessary overdubs down quickly. "We were getting six songs done in a day, sometimes. We recorded many more songs than ended up on the record. I had a lot of help from the Sound City and Ocean Way assistant engineers—Jeff Sheehan and Greg Fidelman from Sound City and



L to R, standing: Benmont Tench, Howie Epstein, Marty Stuart; seated: Rick Rubin, Tom Petty and Johnny Cash; barely visible: Lindsey Buckingham and Sylvia Massy.

Eddie Miller from Ocean Way. Notes had to be taken constantly: 2-inch reel locations, DAT location points, song cue points, and changeovers had to be done in minutes."

Massy and Rubin captured the Cash vocal with an AKG C-12 mic that she says suited his voice well, and they stuck with it throughout the many studios and many months of the project. "Acoustics were [AKG] 451s or [Neumann] U87s. Some of it was so hurried that we just used whatever mic was available. We used [AKG] 414s on acoustics also. On guitar amps, I used a combination of [Shure] SM57s and [Sennheiser] 421s. Drums were 87s overhead with a 421 and a Neumann Fet U47 on the kick, SM57s on the snare and 421s on the toms. The Hammond C3 had 452s on the top and an 87 on the bottom, and the piano was miked with 87s. The bass cabinet had an EV RE20. I tried to select mics that were both versatile and familiar."

As far as getting great warmth from the mics she used, Massy says the 8028

"has everything you need. And in fact, one of the hardest things technically was, when we went into mix it, to get the same warm sound that you get from the old Neve."

Massy mixed on the Neve 8068 at NRG. "The trick that Rick showed me," she says, "that I'll use for the rest of my life, is bypassing the EQs and patching directly into the faders, and that's the only way that you can get that sound. When you make rough mixes from an old Neve, you're using the monitor section, and the warmth is really hard to recapture. Thu's where problems come up later, and everyone says, 'Well, gee, the rough mixes sound so much better,' so the trick is to patch directly fader-in and bypass the EQs. If you want to use EQ, use outboard EQ or be very selective with which channels you want to use EQs on."

During recording and mixing. Massy stuck mainly with Yamaha NS10 monitors, but she says that Rubin also always checks mixes in his car ("an awesome Bentley," she says). Cash and band, however, generally steered clear of the mixing process, dropping in mostly just for last-minute overdubs. "Johnny did stop in once," Massy says. "He brought me a whole bag of candy bars. It was so sweet, because they were all melted. He must have brought them all the way from Nashville. He is just so sweet—he and June [Carter-Cash, his wife]. They're great people "



THE MOST COST-EFFECTIVE MOVING FADER SYSTEM.

> AUDIOMATE: 32 CHANNELS OF MOVING FADER AUTOMATION FOR UNDER \$20K.

- 80 ms top to bottom speed, 1,024 steps, 10-bit resolution.
- Easy retrofit on most consoles.
- Macintosh<sup>®</sup> based, so it's easy to learn.
- Compares favorably to automation packages costing 3 times as much.



Call (800) 582-3555 for details or visit our web site, www.martinsound.com



Breaking the price barrier.

Exclusive U.S. Distributor: Martinsound, Inc. 1151 W. Valley Blvd. Alhambra, CA 91803-2493 (818) 281-3555 FAX: (818) 284-3092

# Everything You Hear is True.



USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO



The TSE Series works like an extension cord for your Macintosh computer, allowing you to place your computer up to 500 feet away from your monitor, keyboard & mouse. Virtually eliminating all computer fan noise and CPU clutter from your studio.

- Maintains Highest Resolution Video.
- Keyboard & Trackball Extension to 1,000 "
- Two Users can Work at the Same Time at Local & Remote Locations.

- Supports Two Monitors Side by Side.
- Ideal for Avid, Digidesign, Sonic Solution, Studer, Dawn & other Digital Workstations.
- Simple Telephone & RGB Cables used for Extension.
- Supports any Make & Size of RGB Monitor with S or H & V Type Sync.
- Rackmounting version available.
- Installs in Minutes.



GEFEN SYSTEMS 6261 VARIEL AVENUE SUITE C, WOODLAND HILLS CA 91367 PHONE: 800-545-6900 FAX: 818-884-3108 INTERNET http://www.gefen.com At the end of the day, we have another in a long series of great Johnny Cash records—nothing surprising in terms of "sounds," but extremely evocative because of the great vibe Rubin, the players and Massy created, and because Cash can still take a good song and make it cooler than cool. And, incidentally, the backing vocals are awfully good—Cash and Petty sound wonderfully gritty together.

For Massy, this project was the capper on a year that included some really stellar work: recordings by Tom Petty, Luscious Jackson, the Red Hot Chili Peppers, Oingo Boingo and R.E.M. "But before this year, I had really never engineered recordings for other producers," she says. "I'd just engineered my own productions or hired an engineer. So when Rick's office called for this job, I jumped at the chance to watch how Rick works, and I think the experience has paid off tremendously. What a great opportunity. What a great record."

#### -FROM PAGE 197, SYMPHONIC ELVIS

most of the players and guest soloists lived. Reid McCoy, a veteran arranger and producer from Memphis, was brought in to write out the arrangements and provide further assistance to the project. McCoy was a natural for the project, having recently written a 12minute overture for a Memphis Symphony performance honoring Elvis' birthday in 1995.

"The original Elvis players were very much into this and did a great job," McCoy says. "The drummer, Kenny Malone, is one of the best drummers I have ever worked with in my life, Reggie Young played great, and Bobby Wood did some fine solo work on 'Don't Be Cruel.' We stripped that song back to a trio setting, and Bobby played a real elemental, almost primitive solo that fits the track perfectly. It took it right back to the mid-'50s when it was cut. It was big fun.

"The biggest problem was to do an Elvis Presley tune without Elvis Presley's voice," McCoy adds. "We tried to address that with the use of soloists, who would try and evoke Presley's phrasing. On some things we ignored the Presley phrasing and just went for a straight orchestral pop treatment. There was a mix of the two."

Milan Bogdan, owner of Emerald Studios and an engineer and producer (whose credit list not only reads like a "Who's Who" of Nashville country







TASCAM cassette decks are overworked by the best in the business. Musicians, engineers, producers, broadcasters and contractors agree: TASCAM delivers performance that just won't quit. Look into nearly any recording studio, post house, broadcast facility or

commercial operation. Odds are you'll find a TASCAM deck faithfully recording and reproducing on demand...day after day, year after year. The transports are legendary for their dependability. The standard for audio quality, every TASCAM cassette deck is engineered for lasting performance, from the drive motors to the electronics to the output jacks. And there's a model with the features — and the price — that are right for you.

Even in these digital days, it's impossible to do business without a cassette deck. So choose the nameplate that gives you the edge in value, quality and longevity. Choose TASCAM.

Find out which cassette deck is right for you. Simply note the FaxBack number of the decks that interest you, call 1-TASCAM-B ar 1-800-827-2268, then follow the instructions. And comprehensive product info will be faxed to you within minutes.





1996 IE&C America Int. 7733 Lebenroph Road, Montebello, CA 9064C (213)726-0303 - IEAC CANADA LID. 340 Brunel Road Minustaugo, Ontano 147 202 Canada (905) 890-8008 IEAC Partice SA de CV. Privada de Canad #18, Calana del Can en Copoacai, Mexico D F. 04100 311/525/658-1943 World Radio History CSE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO. greats, but also includes Motown legends such as Diana Ross, The Temptations and others) handled the recording and mixing duties for the Nashville part of the project.

"They had very good charts all written out, and I thought the overall concept was great," Bogdan says. "The fact that it was all instrumental and that it involved a large symphony was interesting. I never heard Elvis stuff done like that before. Other than a choir singing some background, there is no lead vocal on it."

After the rhythm section tracks were recorded, the project was moved to Memphis, where the Memphis Symphony Orchestra was added. Though a number of the players in the Memphis Symphony had extensive session experience (including playing on classic tracks from the golden R&B days of Stax and Hi Records), the orchestra itself didn't have an extensive recording track record.

"On the technical side, the Memohis Symphony Orchestra didn't have a venue for normal recording purposes, so we found a venue that they occasionally use called the Germantown Performing Arts Center outside of East Memphis," Kaufman says. "We had to bring in all of our Sony multitrack digital equipment from Sonv in New York. which was quite a large undertaking. The rhythm tracks and solo material that we recorded at Emerald Studios in Nashville were transferred over to the Sony system, and we went in and recorded the Memphis Symphony over a period of three four-hour sessions.

"When we tried to record the orchestra in total, there was a major problem in terms of clarity, with respect to putting them down in one fell swoop," Kaufman continues. "What we ended up having to do was do the orchestra in sections. We did winds and strings in one pass. Then we did percussion and brass in a separate pass. The only one in which that wasn't the case was the inspirational medley. With everything else, we did the orchestra in two passes against the prerecorded rhythm and solos. It was a function of the recording space. It was too compressed. As a result, the leakage in the room was so great that we certainly couldn't isolate the strings and some of the delicacy of the winds in a way that we otherwise would in a space that was more commensurate with symphonic recording."

The engineer for the orchestral elements of the production was veteran symphonic engineer Bud Graham. Graham, who has recorded many of the world's great orchestras, says he was pleasantly surprised at the caliber of the Memphis Symphony. The initial orchestral *Symphonic Elvis* plan involved making a fairly faithful "classical"-style ambient recording with a few well-placed distance microphones. But as it became apparent that the orchestra had to be layered in the recording, a closer, more pop-oriented miking approach was adopted.

Graham, a fan of smart minimal miking, used a pair of his favorite symphonic overhead mics. B&K 4006s. Nevertheless, the orchestra's brass-tostrings ratio and the properties of the Germantown hall made it difficult to set the overheads in what he felt was an optimal setting. "I started at 12 feet with them, but it was just too high for that orchestra," he says. "The brass tended to overwhelm the strings. Since there was a lot of brass, I had to get closer to the strings than I wanted to. The miking for the orchestra was somewhere between orchestral and pop miking."

For close-miking the violins, violas and cellos, Graham used B&K 4006s. TLM-170s were used for the brass, French horns and tuba, and MK-4s on woodwinds and harp. Graham chose KM-140s on percussion and TLM-170s for timpani, and used MK-4s for the chorus. The string mics were omnidirectional, whereas mics on basses, horns and brass were cardioid. The overhead mics were omnidirectional.

One of the practical challenges to recording the orchestra involved setting up a 70-headphone cue system, "About four or five of us, including Ettore, were working on the earphones the night before the session, so we could get out and go home to bed," Graham recalls, "Everybody was there working on them. My wife was there. You had to pick up every earphone, while someone fed music from the control room, and check the pots. The biggest problem with the cue system was trying to get the players to turn them off when they took off the phones. They would take off the phones and they would be very loud, and the sound was leaking into the whole hall. There were so many earphones that it was also a major setup just checking them out and making sure they were working."

The night before the session, the engineers and producers listened to the Nashville rhythm tracks over and over until everybody had an idea of what was going to happen. The next day the orchestra came in and laid the parts over the Nashville tracks. In a sense, the orchestra's recording situation felt much more like a large overdub session, as opposed to a true "classical" recording production.

"Even though we used 48-track tape, we were still limited to the number of tracks, we only had the availability of 14 or 15 tracks," Graham says. "All of the violins were on one track. The violas and cellos were on maybe another track. All the woodwinds may be on another track. The brass were on another track. We had to combine things, because we could get away with using only that number of tracks."

Once the strings were recorded, Milan Bogdan in Nashville and Ellen Fitton, at Sony Studios in New York, undertook the mixes. How to blend in the close-miked rhythm section tracks with the more natural acoustic orchestra recording proved to be challenging mixing for both engineers. "We didn't want to entirely trash the room that they had on the strings," says Fitton. "The problem was that room didn't match. They recorded the drums, bass, sax and all of the other band tracks at Emerald, which was a regular studio. That obviously has to have some artificial reverb. That is never going to sound normal in the space that an orchestra is going to sound normal in. So that caused us to have to bring the orchestra in a little tighter and somewhat less natural, so it would blend with the individual reverbs for all of the other stuff.

"We mixed it down to Sony PCM-9000 with 20-bit Apogee A/D," Fitton adds. "From the 9000, it was all loaded 20-bit into Sonic Solutions, and the little editing that needed to be done and assembling was done on Sonic Solutions."

The end result, in spite of some of the logistical problems, is an album that has earned praise from many staunch Elvis fans. On August 16th, the anniversary of his death, Stratta returned to Memphis to perform selections of the album with the Memphis Symphony Orchestra. It was a huge success, and confirmed that the concept was a sound one.

"We were a little concerned that the hard-core fans would look at an album like this and say, 'Well, since Elvis isn't singing, how could this be?" Stratta says. "In fact, fans have come up and said that this was the best thing that could've been done to his music. It has been an absolute success, and it is very gratifying to know that we did something very special."


Netscape and Netscape Navigator are trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation.



# L.A. GRAPEVINE

#### by Maureen Droney

The second half of '96 proved to be a busy time for Design FX Remote Recording, as the truck (part of the Emmy Award-winning team for Best Sound on Natalie Cole's 1992 PBS special) crisscrossed the West recording shows for The Cure one day and the Four Tops the next in Las Vegas, Tracy Chapman at L.A.'s Roxy, Sting with opener Jann Arden in Vancouver, B.C., three nights at Los An-



L to R: Michael May, Gary Ladinsky and Scott Peets at the API in the Design FX remote truck

geles' Playboy Jazz Festival, and the Andre Agassi Foundation's extravaganza in Vegas, where Humberto Gatica manned the board for performances by Elton John, Vanessa Williams, Baby Face, Seal, Tim McGraw, Faith Hill and David Foster.

It's all in a day's (or month's) work for the truck, says Scott Peets, who has been in charge of booking remotes for the past three years; Design FX crewmembers are used to racking up lots of miles and doing quick changeovers. Their truck was one of the original two commissioned by the L.A. Record Plant and still boasts its classic 44-in API console, now augmented with GML mic preamps. The console has just recently been refurbished by API's Jeff Bork under the auspices of Jon Dressel and Associates, and with the design assistance of Jack Crymes. New modules were installed in the frame, while retaining the original 550A EQs.

"It's a custom design," says Peets, "the only one like ---CONTINUED ON PAGE 220

## NY METRO REPORT

#### by Dan Daley

"New York's studio market is hot—hotter than I've ever seen it." Those are the words of Chris Dunn, general manager at rental company **Dreamhire**. The rental companies should know; with more gear available than ever before, no one studio can afford to buy it all, so they rent. And as a result, the rental companies become a pulse point to measure the market.

So what's been hot in NYC? According to Dunn who also notes that Dreamhire will expand its present space beginning this month—it's everything, particularly DA-88s, which he says have been "blowing the ADATs out of the water recently." ADAT demand is still consistent though, as is demand for high-end tube outboard gear. Also, large projects are consuming more of Dreamhire's business. Dunn mentions the last-minute score changes on Ron Howard's *Ransom*, remixed at Todd-A/O East. "That's been keeping our stuff going out from August straight through November," he says.

Steve Tasch, audio rental manager at **Toy Specialists**, has seen similar trends. He notes that the onsite remix of a film slated to be shown at the Warner Bros. store's in-house theater on 57th Street and 5th Avenue pulled out a lot of rental gear. Tasch also says that demand for tube and vintage gear is steady, particularly from rock acts, more of whom are tracking and mixing in New York. But the heavily Urban scene in the city is also reflected in the fact that Toy Specialists is having trouble keeping



Facility owner Yoram Vazan stands behind the Peavey 2400 console with MegaMix autamation at Firehouse Recording Studios (New York City). The studio recently installed a Bag End ELF subwoofer system.

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 222



# **SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS**

#### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

Guitar genius Ry Cooder worked on a Cuban country music album at Alpha Studios in Burbank with engineer Jerry Boys and assistants Charles Nasser and Scott Burns...Engineer Rob Jacobs worked on Sheryl Crow's Bsides for A&M in Studios B and E at Westlake Audio (Los Angeles). Tim Gerron assisted...Über metallers The Scorpions were in Record Plant's SSL3 room working with producer David Foster, engineer Dave Reitzas and assistant Tim Lauber...At Master Control in Burbank Flaming June

tracked and mixed an indie release with producer Tracy Chisholm...New Maverick Records act Summer Camp tracked and overdubbed at Ocean Studios in Burbank with producer/engineer Chris Shaw and assistants Erich Gobel and Tom Fiore...Rob Chiarelli mixed a solo MCA record for Jodeci's Dalvin Degrate at Larrabee North (North Hollywood)...

#### SOUTHEAST

Work is in progress on a 25th anniversary tribute album to '70s secret icons Big Star, executive produced by the band's drummer Jody Stephens. Whiskey Town tracked and mixed their contribution at Ardent Studios

(Memphis, TN) with Stephens and Jeff Powell co-producing. Powell engineered, assisted by Pete Matthews...The Sheffield Productions remote truck (based in Phoenix, MD) has been on the road recording artists including John Mellencamp and Donna Summer...At The Castle Recording Studios in Nashville, Bill Lloyd produced tracking sessions for the Thompson Brothers with help from engineer Rob Feaster and assistants Mike Purcell and Paula Montondo...Producer Barry Beckett tracked Arista artist Tammy Graham with engineer Pete Greene and assistant David Boyer at Masterfonics in Nashville...Universal Records artist Billie Myers cut basic tracks at Miami's Criteria Recording with veteran producer Desmond Child, engineer Charles Dye and assistant Chris Carroll...Dave Hollister tracked for a Def Squad/EMI release at Windmark Recording in Virginia Beach, VA, co-producing with John Mitchell. Skip DeRupa engineered, assisted by Dave "Tex" Spruill...Ryan Reynolds overdubbed for an Imprint Records release at Sound Emporium in Nashville with producer Steve Fishell and engineer Mike Poole ... The legendary Doc Cheatham recorded -CONTINUED ON PAGE 224

# **SESSION SPOTLIGHT**

#### by Adam Beyda

Sean Carlin (L) and

#### **DINK TRACKS AT HOME**

When Ohio band Dink began working on their second Capitol release at the studio of their guitarist/programmer Sean Carlin, they thought they were mostly cutting demos. But, Carlin says, when producer/engineers Paul Kolderie and Sean Slade rolled into town. "We put up the tapes and went through the stuff to see what we could use, and we used like 74ths of it. I had thought they would want to go somewhere and recut everything, but they felt like they could work with what was there."

In fact, Dink are naturals for home recording. They're a raucous band that really works the line between guitar-driven and synthetic music—they like gritty, acoustic sounds but also use computers and MIDI gear. Being such a hybrid, they need a lot of time and space to explore a variety of approaches—lux-uries that home recording affords.

The studio, dubbed Base Station X, is in Carlin's home, an 1835 farmhouse on six acres outside the town of Kent. Carlin has been collecting gear for years, and his current setup includes Mackie boards and mixers (a 1604, a 1202 and a 32•8); 24 tracks of Tascam DA-88 with the SY88 card; and Tannoy PBM 6.5 and JBL Control 1 monitors. He

has a large computer/MIDI rig, an array of guitars and substantial outboard, including his favorite piece, a Purkhiser CA1 tube preamp/compressor. ("I go straight to tape with that thing," Carlin says. "It's awesome.")

Dink tracked at Base Station X and also at their large rehearsal space in town. When Kolderie and Slade showed up (recordists with a well-known affinity for analog and guitars), they brought in some of their own vintage gear to recut vocals and add supplemental tracks (using different amps and guitars, to try to get some different tones). They mixed the project on the Neve and the Studer 2-inch analog machine at Boston's Fort Apache, and the excellent results can be heard now on the EP *Blame It On Tito*, released late last year. The full length is due out this spring.

Considering the band's home recording experience in retrospect, Carlin says, "I can't even envision any other way to do it. It's incredible to be so comfortable and be able to mess around for hours on the same thing, looking at every different angle of a song from techno version to straight rock. If we had to pay for time, we'd never get anything done."

at Base Station X owell co-produc-Matthews...The in Phoenix, MD) cluding John Melstle Recording Stucking sessions for ngineer Rob Feast-

DINK

# Nashville Skyline

#### by Dan Daley

OceanWay/Nashville was slated to open early in December '96. The room's main equipment complement was to include a highly customized pair of vintage Neve 8078 boards linked together with GML automation in Studio A, the primary tracking room in the main part of the church building the studio is housed in. The connected consoles are the largest yet for Ocean Way-80 inputs and 64 monitor returns, as compared with the 80/32 configuration of the one at Ocean Way L.A., according to the new studio chief technician, Sal Grecco. Grecco formerly held the same post at Paisley Park in Minneapolis. Studio B will house a 96input Sony Oxford console; Studio C, a small overdub room in the church vestry, will have a 36-input DiMideo API board and a fireplace. Speakers in A and B will be custom Ocean Way monitors; Studio C will have an array of near-fields,

The design for Ocean Way/Nashville, which is an equal partnership venture between Ocean Way owner Allen Sides and House of Blues Studios (formerly Kiva, in Memphis) owner Gary Belz, was done by Sides and Peter Maurer of L.A.based studio bau:ton, which did the main studio drawings. Construction was handled by a crew headed by Michael Cronin, who also supervised the construction of Masterfonics' The Tracking Room. The Ocean Way/Nashville church building was constructed in 1852 and offers 15,000 square feet of studio space, including extensions built in the main room to accommodate two iso booths. "We used the same color bricks and stone to match the original facade," says Belz, "so there were no landmark issues to deal with. In fact, it still looks very much like the church must have originally appeared. We were very conscious of that." The main tracking space has 3,000 square feet; Studio B has 1,000.

Belz also says that interest in booking the facility has been running high from a combination of Nashville and other locations; Nashville producers Tony Brown, Brown Bannister and Jim Ed Norman have each made personal inquiries, as has L.A.-based producer George Massenburg, TNN has already booked a session for December, with Sides producing.

The refurbishment of Randy's Roost/Studio A at Disc Mastering is still an ongoing project, contrary to an item reported in this space in September. According to owner Randy Kling, several designers, including Russ Berger, have submitted plans to redo the classic mastering suite, a goal Kling has been considering for several years. "The thought has always been there, but there's been no real sense of pressure to just go and do it," explains Kling. "The room is still delivering plenty of Gold and Platinum records. The key thing for me is to do a refurbishment of the room in a way that's a marriage of the 21st century with the classic equipment the room is based on." Kling says the one-of-a-kind Neumann SP-75 console fitted with Neve mastering EQs (he calls it a "Neve-mann" console) will likely remain, and in the meantime, he's adding more tube-based equipment, such as Manley tube preamps, to replace solid state electronics.

What if they gave a 5.1 party and nobody came? Woodland Digital added Dolby surround sound mixing capability nearly three years ago. Yet in that time, few have availed themselves of it, says Woodland owner Bob Solomon. "We tried to develop a market for it here, but other than a few film projects, it's rarely been used," he says. Solomon is particularly baffled that country music videos, most of which are produced and posted in and around Nashville, do not provide for separate surround sound mixes of their songs for broadcast, despite the fact that TNN (which owns CMT, the largest single outlet for country music videos) regularly broadcasts in surround. "A surround mix costs only a fraction of

what a dance remix of a country music track costs," says Solomon. "MTV and VH-1 regularly broadcast rock and pop music videos in surround. I think it's a lack of awareness about TNN's surround broadcasting capability, and of surround in general."

Solomon said he's planning to try to change that in the coming months, talking directly with record labels about the service and utilizing the NAPRS interface. Surround sound is also being experimented with for use in prerecorded audio releases in other genres, but no country label has announced any plans to do so at this point. With country music record sales off by over 10 percent for the first three-quarters of 1996, the departure of A&M Records from Nashville, and a general tightening of rosters and staffs this year, you'd think they'd be willing to try anything.

**Engineer/producer Richard** Dodd has opened Vital Recordings, a personal studio facility in Berry Hill. Dodd, best known for his engineering work with the Traveling Wilburys, Roy Orbison, George Harrison and Tom Petty (he garnered a Grammy for Wild*flowers* last year) and production work with Little River Band, spent the last year ensconced in Treasure Isle's B room, two doors down from his new location. The studio's design is by Dodd and local architect/songwriter Roger Lavoie and features a lot of scrolled, hand-carved cedar finishes. The new facility features Nashville's first Soundcraft DC2020 console, with 32 inputs and Soundcraft's new automation system. Other components are a Studer A800 24-track analog deck, Furman balanced power throughout, and Logan monitoring. "I don't want to hire the place out," says Dodd. "It's really a collection of equipment that I think is the best for me and the work that I do, not necessarily anyone else. For instance, I only have one digital reverb. But I can make that do what I want." 

Nashville data? Fax Daley at 615/646-0102 or e-mail danwriter@aol.com.

#### --FROM PAGE 218, L.A. GRAPEVINE

it in the world, although it's as easy to operate as any API. We spent about a year deciding what we wanted and how to fit it in, so it's very practical from a live recording perspective, and it sounds great." Peets finds that the bookings for music recording are divided these days about 50/50 between 24-track analog with Dolby SR and digital 48-track, with DA-88s the medium of choice for television production work. "Being a division of Design FX rentals makes us the only remote truck affiliated with a rental company." he comments. "We've got quick access to any specialized gear required, including the Pro Tools and Fairlight digital workstations."

Some of the more unusual performances they've recorded? The recent



(10 (0)

- 0

Winter 1997

# INSIDE:

Microphones

Headphones Intercoms

Mixers

Recorders

CD Players Turntables

Signal Processors

Amplifiers

Speakers

Electronic Music

Video

Hardware Cabinets

Lighting Equipment

Cables • Connectors Parts

Tape



(608) 831-7330 • Fax (608) 831-6330 8001 Terrace Ave., Middleton, WI 53562 Shock out our specials on the World Wide Web

Check out our specials on the World Wide Websory



# Gourmet Electronics Fast Food Prices

# 1-800-356-5844 Call for your free Catalog today!

soundstage and pulled the cables in"), and the week-long series in Mexico City for Latin megastar Luis Miguel-that's the one where the truck got detained at the border for a couple of days but still made the shows in time, and where the roads were so rough that the padlocks on the truck doors jammed and had to be forced off. Not to be left out: Aerosmith on opening night of L.A.'s House of Blues (they're part owners, remember?), Neil Young's MTV "Unplugged," Bruce Springsteen's MTV "Plugged," and Michael Jackson's halftime performance at the '93 Superbowl. And then there was that night the MTV Awards were held at UCLA's Pauley Pavilion: 15 bands, three stages and one truck...all live. The finale-Guns N' Roses (with drummer on hydraulic lift) playing with an orchestra featuring Elton John on piano-required a set change during a quick commercial break. "A bit hectic," laughs Peets, with a generous amount of understatement. Not exactly like spending all day on that one tricky guitar overdub, eh what? We all know live sound people are a different breed than studio recording engineers, but then there's also this hybrid thing, live remote recording engineers...

**Music Grinder in Hollywood** took the night off and opened its doors for

#### -FROM PAGE 218, NY METRO REPORT

more singular items in stock, such as MPC 1000 and MPC 60 drum machines, as well as samplers like the Akai S1000 and the Eventide units. "The hip hop and rap clients go mainly for the newer sorts of technologies," he says, "but they're also the ones who keep the demand up for the drum machines."

Toy Specialists has also been seeing more demand for post-production-oriented equipment. "Products like timecode DATs, slates, Nagras and communications systems are showing a lot more demand lately," he says.

Both companies, though, are having very different experiences with the hard drive recording market. Tasch is having a lot of success with Pro Tools rentals. And, he says, the clients for those systems tend to be quite familiar with it already and don't need any training, suggesting that they are not renting to evaluate them, but rather to use them. Dunn, on the other hand, said he's had some calls for Pro Tools, a few calls for Otari's RADAR, and a "smattering" of calls for Avid systems (Dreamhire already rents Avid drives). an industry party during the AES convention. Transformed for the night into a live performance venue, complete with a piano bar/smoking lounge and a main stage area, the facility presented John Baker and Set Free, acts from House of Brick Music, their in-house production company, along with singer/songwriter Kathi Angel and classic-style crooner George Bugatti.

Owners Gary Skardina and Ron Filecia, together with sales and marketing director/manager Carol Davis, got a large cross-section of the local industry involved in the party; sponsors Tim Jordan Rentals, Design FX, SST, JBL, Quantegy/Ampex, Sony, *Music Connection* magazine and Sierra Audio Systems donated door prizes, and floral decorations were by Aya Reitzas, a talented designer and spouse of engineer Dave Reitzas.

The party reflected the recent action at Music Grinder, a two-room facility with large tracking areas and SSL and Neve consoles. There has been a steady stream of live music recording, including albums for White Zombie, Richard Marx with Bill Drescher engineering, Rick Nowles and Billy Sherwood producing the debut for Elektra act Coal, guitarist George Thorogood with producer Waddy Wachtel, and the much talked

but the company is still undecided about how that market will shake itself out. "The thing is, it's not a matter of whether recording is moving toward hard drive systems," he observes. "It is, But there were a lot of new systems coming out at AES. The demand for them at this point is not so intense, so it pays me to sit on the fence for the time being and see what new stuff comes out and which ones people want the most. It also means, though, that I'm going to have to hire someone who is more familiar with those systems, because I think that people will be looking for assistance in using them."

**Chung King** had the opening party on October 24 for its new studio complex in TriBeCa, and lest anyone think that my counterpart in LA-LA Land is the only one who gets to go to *les soirees trés bon*, the ones on this coast are every bit as good. Chung King opened what's basically an all-Neve facility, featuring three new studios up and running with a 72-input Capricorn. a 72-input VRP and a VR 72. But you want to know about the party, *n'est-ce*  about debut of Wild Orchid, executive produced by Ron Fair. Cutting-edge hip hop group Red Hot and Latin were also in recording for Jellybean Benitez's new label, Hola Records.

Some of the buzz at Music Grinder comes from the Producers Contact Directory that lives within the studio's Web site at www.musicgrinder.com. "We get calls from A&R departments all the time about this," says Davis, who was a vice president at Record Plant before moving to Music Grinder in February '95. "We've been compiling these listings for almost two years, and it now includes over 200 producers, engineers and their credits. It really started when Toby Wright was here doing the Kiss record-we built him a Web site. If you go into his listing and click on it, you get his discography, sound bites and you also get an interview, where he answers questions about how he gets certain sounds. A lot of other engineers have been intrigued by that! We are really into working with producers and engineers here," she concludes. "We encourage them to bring us projects that they are into, and if there's a way to help, we will."

Fax your L.A. news to Maureen Droney at 818/346-3062.

*pas*? It was good—the sushi chef could barely keep up and nearly enlisted studio manager Laura King into service.

Another great party: **The Sam Ash Professional Group debuted its new digs** at 1600 Broadway, site of the former Audio Techniques, with a major bash on November 19. The new pro division consolidates both sales and parts departments under one roof. The Ashes were all there—Rich, Jerry, Paul and David—as were 250 guests and reps from 50 manufacturers, many of whom kicked in products for the night's giveaways. The band, led by Homeboy Studios owner Fred McFarland, was abetted by guest singer Melba Moore.

**Superdupe Recording**, the voiceover recording and sweetening division of the New York Media Group (which also owns East Side Audio Video, Post Perfect and Mixed Nuts), is undergoing a facility-wide facelift. Designer John Storyk will do cosmetic and acoustical renovations on all six of the facility's studios and the client service/lounge area, which is the first to go under the knife. The first studio refurbishment is Studio 2, helmed by engineer/mixer

Major Labels

Independent Labels

Label Distribution

Indie Distribution

Artist Management

Music Publishing

Music Attorneys

Business Management

Concert Promotion

Artist Directory

Record Promotion

Video Promotion

Public Relations

Music Media

Music Marketing

Record Paals

Copyright Clearance

Performing Rights

Industry Associations

**Trade Events** 

**Recording Studios** 

**Remote Recording** 

Mastering

CD Services & Prep.

**Record Producers** 

**Recording Engineers** 

Pro Audio Sales & Rental

Equipment Maintenance

Studio Design

Tape Duplication

CD Manufacturing

Audio Tape Supply

Equipment Manufacturers

Software Developers

Multimedia Production

**Rehearsal Studios** 

Equipment Transport

Sound/Lighting/Staging

**Music Video Production** 

Music for Film/TV

Music Supervisors

Music Television

Production Music Libraries

Photography

Art Design

Digital Imaging



hen it's time to pick up your copy of the essential North American music business & production directory.

**The Recording Industry Sourcebook** is the #1 source for industry contact information, containing over 10,000 listings in 55 categories. Listings include names and titles, phone, fax, style of music represented, whether or not unsolicited material is accepted, notes and more. In production categories there is even information about rates, equipment, credits and specialties.

#### \$79.95 plus \$9.95 shipping & handling.

To order by phone call (800) 233-9604, fax (908) 225-1562, or send a check or money order made payable to: Recording Industry Sourcebook, c/o Whitehurst and Clark Inc.; 100 Newfield Ave.; Edison, NJ USA 08837-3817

# Recording housery sourcebook





"The Sourcebook is the essential guide to breaking into the recording industry. Finally, someone knows what they're talking about." Shawn Vezinaw, Tower Records

"A must have directory." Music Connection Magazine

"Indispensable" Guy Eckstine National Director of A&R Verve/Polygram

Mitch Raboy. In addition to acoustical design changes, Raboy's room is having its DAR workstation and Sony MXP-3000 console replaced by a Fairlight FAME integrated DAW/console system. "My room will be the prototype for the rest of the mixing room upgrades," says Raboy. "We're looking for a unified systems approach to the extent that it makes sense." The other five rooms now hold SSL ScreenSound systems. The total facility upgrade is expected to be completed over the course of the next 18 months. Superdupe still performs the work that gave it its name over 25 years ago, continuing to handle high-speed audio tape duplication, as well as radio broadcast uplinks.

In other studio upgrade news, **Room With a View** purchased an SSL 9000 J console. The deal was finalized at the Los Angeles AES convention, according to Alessandro Cecconi, owner of the three-year-old studio.

Spotted a New York trend or significant upgrade? E-mail Dan Daley at danuriter@aol.com or fax 615/646-0102.

—*FROM PAGE 219, SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS* a new album with Nicholas Payton for Verve Records at Ultrasonic Studios in New Orleans, with producer Jerry Brock and engineer David Farrell...57 Records/ Columbia artist David Harris mixed his debut in Studio E at Doppler Studios (Atlanta) with producer/engineer Brendan O'Brien and assistant Alex Lowe...

#### NORTHWEST

Producer Greg Landau and engineer Todd Tate tracked the new Patato Valdez CD, Ritmo Y Candela, at The Blue Room Studios, San Francisco...At Toast (San Francisco), Elektra recording artists Better Than Ezra remixed a single in Studio B with producer Philip Steir and engineer Chris Haynes. Green Day's Billie Joe Armstrong was in Studio A co-producing the new Dead and Gone album for Alternative Tentacles with producer/engineer Billy Anderson... They're baaack: Night Ranger cut tracks for a future release at Studio D Recording (Sausalito, CA) with producer/engineer Ron Nevison and assistant Mike Cresswell...

#### NORTHEAST

Paul Andrews, Julian Marsh and engineer John P. Hopkins worked on remixes of songs from Dolly Parton's new covers album at The Cutting Room Studios in New York City...At Studio Unicorn in

Redding, CT, veteran rockers Wishbone Ash recently tracked a new Renaissance Records release with engineers John Etchills and Paul Avgerinos...Spyro Gyra cut basic tracks for an upcoming GRP release at BearTracks Recording (Suffern, NY). Band saxophonist Jay Beckenstein is producing with Jeremy Wall. Doug Oberkircher engineered, assisted by Kristen Koerner...Tracks East Recording in South River, NJ, hosted sessions for Tim Kross' debut. Bill Turner produced the sessions (which featured members of Turner's band Blue Smoke), and Eric Rachel engineered...Vanessa Williams recorded her recent Christmas LP at The Edison in New York with producer Jeff Kievit and engineer Gary Chester ... EMI Argentina artists Los Pericos mixed their new album in Studio A at Mystic Recording in Staten Island, with producer/engineer Fernando Kral and assistant Steve Neat...New York City's River Sound had The Fugees in working on mixes and overdubs for a self-produced Ruffhouse release with engineer Warren Riker and assistant Tony Gonzalez...Kink Ray Davies overdubbed and mixed new material at Sound Techniques in Boston... Producer/engineer Martin Brumbach remixed a track for Skelton Key's Capitol debut at the Magic Shop, New York City...EastSide Sound had Crawlspace in mixing a TVT release with producers Mark Mendoza and J.J. Segal, engineer Denny McNearney and assistant Gary Townsley...The Bottle Rockets worked on their new Atlantic release with producer Eric (Roscoe) Ambel, engineer Tim Hatfield and assistant Grace Falconer at Coyote Recording (Brooklyn, NY)...Vincent Montana Jr. tracked a solo effort at Victory Recording Studios in Philadelphia with engineers Jeff Chestek and Gene Leone...

#### NORTH CENTRAL

New Brain mixed ten songs at Streeterville Studios in Chicago with producer/engineer Jeff Moleski, who recently joined the studio's staff...Recent sessions at Makoché Recording Company in Bismarck, ND, included alternative rockers 19 Ledge mixing their upcoming Iguana Spit Productions release Moo Goo Ghai Pan...Hum worked on their second album for RCA at producer Keith Cleversley's studio, The Playground, in Chicago...Radio Iodine (Radioactive/ MCA) were at Too-Relaxed Studios in St. Louis, MO, remixing a few songs for upcoming release...Jazz guitarist Bill Frisell recorded an upcoming Ryko/Gramma Vision release with Ron Miles and his band at Akashic Studio in Boulder,

CO...At Performance Recording (Orland Hills, IL), Bert Cattoni mixed his first album for Midwest indie label Our House Records. The studio is going ahead with plans to break ground in March on a new five-room facility (designed by studio bau:ton) in the Chicago suburb of Lemont...Day One completed tracks for their second Broken Records release with producer/engineers Jeff Murphy and Leroy Bocchieri at Short Order Recorder in Zion, IL...

#### SOUTHWEST

Lizza Lamb recorded and mixed her new BMG album at Houston Sound Studios (Houston) with producer Mando Lichtenberger and engineer Randy Miller... Ani DiFranco completed mixing a double-live album for Righteous Babe Records at the Congress House Studio (Austin, TX) with engineer Andrew G. and assistant Mark Hallman...Atlantic Records act Storyville (including members Chris Layton and Tommy Shannon-the Double Trouble of Stevie Ray Vaughan fame) recorded a live set for Houston radio station KLOL at Rivendell Recorders (Houston) with engineer Jeff DeVerter...Spoon recorded an upcoming EP for Matador at their producer John Croslin's studio in Austin, TX...The Indigo Girls self-produced sessions for Sony at Arlyn Studios in Austin, TX, with coproducer/engineer Dave Leonard and assistant Marc Frigo...

#### **STUDIO NEWS**

Bearsville Studios (Bearsville, NY) opened a 2,000-square-foot multi-use facility. Currently available for rehearsals and pre-production (the initial booking was Blues Traveler, in pre-production for their next A&M release), the new space is equipped with a complete stage monitor system. The facility will eventually include a recording package similar to Bearsville's three other studios, ... Paradise Sound Recording (Index, WA) installed an SSL 4056 G Series console with Total Recall...Infinity Studios in Brooklyn, NY, installed a Neve VR60 with Flying Faders in its newly renovated control room, designed by Francis Manzella/FMRTS...D.J. Pooh installed a Euphonix CS2000 in his Digital Shack studio in Los Angeles...The Audio Loft (Ambridge, PA) recently installed a Yamaha 02R console, with four ADAT cards....Permanent Records Recording in New York City recently relocated to new facilities and took delivery of a 32-channel Soundcraft Ghost console...Millbrook Sound Studios (Millbrook, NY) recently added an ART Pro MPA preamp.

# A revolutionary new microphone auditioning tool on CD-ROM!



The Microphone Cabinet is now a required reference tool for all of our classes. It really shows students the importance of subtle differences between mics, but best of all, I can secretly use it too!"

David Gibson Founder and Chief Administrator California Recording Institute

What a great educational tool! My students can now learn the technical specifications and the sonic characteristics of microphones which normally aren't available to them. With studio time in such demand, it's a great way to get to know the mics before going into the studio."

Wesley Bulla Coordinator of Recording Studio Curriculum Belmont University

Hey, I got the CD-ROM and it's great! Finally, you get a chance to look in a top engineer/producer's toolbox without having to buy all of the tools."

> David Miles Huber Author and musician

This unique, fully interactive CD-ROM lines up the top classic and contemporary professional microphones for a series of audio comparison tests on dozens of instruments. The disc features:

- A "Selector Cabinet" of both popular and classic mics for recording each instrument.
- 16-bit Red Book audio samples of the selected mics and instruments.
- Allen Sides' "Tips" for getting the best sound from each microphone.
- A high-resolution color photograph of each microphone and the mic placement setup for each instrument.
- · Complete specifications for each microphone.
- A color photograph and description of each musical instrument.
- A "Microphone Basics" section by noted author John Woram.
- · A directory of the microphone manufacturers.

This amazing disc features tests of 66 mics and 33 different instruments. The microphones were chosen from the world-renowned collection at Sides' Ocean Way/Record One studios in Los Arigeles. Sort by microphone to check out the best instruments for each, or sort by instrument to see which mics you should use. **Item MC) \$69.95** plus \$9.95 shipping and handling.



Allen Sides has recorded and mixed sessions for dozens of world-class artists such as Ry Cooder, Count Basie, Ray Charles, Sinead O'Connor and Brian Setzer.

David Schwartz, producer of this CO-ROM project, is the founder and former editor-in-chief of *Mix*.

# - STUDIO SHOWCASE -



#### **Record Plant Remote**

109 Pinecliff Lake Dr. West Milford, NJ 07480 (201) 728-8114; Fax (201) 728-8017

Record Plant Remote has been an industry leader in location recording for over 20 years. We've kept abreast of new developments in audio technology without sacrificing our sonic integrity. Some of our recent clients include MTV, Aerosmith, Elton John, Michael Bolton, Spin Doctors, R.E.M., Live, Meatloaf, Wynton Marsalis, John Mellencamp, Keith Richards, Chuck Berry, Guns N' Roses, Whitney Houston, Pavarotti, INXS, James Taylor, Emmylou Harris, Shawn Colvin, Billy Ray Cyrus, Mary Chapin Carpenter, Trisha Yearwood and Harry Connick Jr. Our reputation speaks for itself!



#### Skyelabs Mobile Recording

520 Penngrove Ave. Penngrove, CA 94951 (707) 792-2000; Fax (707) 792-2500

Skyelabs offers the finest in mobile acoustics and equipment for live concert recording, remote broadcast, audio for picture, and in-house recording. We are the most popular live-to-2-track and multitrack mobile because of our ability to deliver clean, accurate sound with virtually no guesswork. If you are looking for more than just saturated tracks, or prefer recording and mixing at your own place, give us a call.



#### **Chalet Studio**

RR #4 Claremont, Ontario, Canada L1Y 1A1 (905) 649-1360; Fox (905) 649-2951 e-mail: studio@chalet.com http://www.chalet.com

A truly creative environment... Chalet Studio is a residential recording studio situated on 40 acres of rolling countryside with a panoramic view of Lake Ontario from afar (45 min. NE of T.O.). Chalet Studio offers 24-track analog and digital recording with an extensive array of mics, new and vintage outboard gear as well as production services. Chalet Studio's clients have included Rush, Moist, Barenaked Ladies, Jason McCoy, Blue Rodeo and The Watchmen. Contact David Chester.



#### Rockingchair Recording Studios

1711 Poplor Ave., Memphis, TN 38104 (901) 276-8542; Fax (901) 276-8546 e-mail: rknchair@vdospk.com http://www.vdospk.com/rknchair

Rockingchair Recording Studios, located in the heart of midtown, adds to Memphis' rich musical heritage. Offering a relaxed and creative ambience, state-of-the-art equipment and an advanced staff, Rockingchair is the perfect retreat for today's recording artist. Our philosophy is simply this: An casygoing atmosphere allows for the best performance and maximum productivity. Established in 1989, the new facility went online December 1993 with two independent studios and an expanded equipment list.



#### Gallery Recording Studios

132 West 22nd Street, 6th Floor New York, NY 10011 (212) 366-6640; Fax (212) 727-7187 e-mail: gollery@bbhinc.com

It's a recording studio and an art gallery! A beautifully designed new, spacious facility with outstanding acoustics, based in the heart of Manhattan. The best in vintage/modern gear and an inspiring atmosphere enhanced by everchanging exhibits of striking modern artwork. Built to spoil the most demanding engineer, producer or musician. Some names: 148-in Trident 90 console with moving faders, Studer 827s, Lexicon, Quested, Pro Tools, DA-88s, Focusrite, Neve, Summit, Pultec, TC, Neumann, Steinway.



#### Remote Recording Services

PO Box 334 Lahaska, PA 18931 (215) 794-5005; Fax (215) 794-3263

Remote Recording Services, owned by five-time TEC award winner David Hewitt, offers the Silver Studio, a firstclass Neve and Studer equipped mobile recording studio. The evolutionary design of our facility allows us to handle over 100 inputs and gives us the flexibility to accommodate five multitrack machines. Our crew brings an unparalled 25 years of location recording experience to your session, resulting in flawless execution of any audio task. Our credits range from the Allman Brothers to Frank Zappa; from the Metropolitan Opera to the Three Tenors and Beyond.

FOR STUDIO ADVERTISING, CONTACT SHAWN LANGWELL AT (510) 653-3307

# STUDIO SHOWCASE



#### **Studio Frisson**

835a Querbes Outremont, Quebec, Canada H2V 3X1 (514) 276-6789; Fax (514) 276-4375

Who said it's colder in Canada? Studio Frisson offers a warm vibe complemented by a 72-input Neve that includes 36 x 1073, 14 aux. sends and automation. We also have a Studer A800 MkII 24tr., Studer W-inch and a Class A Studer W-inch, all with SR plus a 24-tr. Otari RADAR along with a wide selection of vintage mics (C-24, U47) and tube equipment.



#### Midcom Remote Services

6311 N. O' Connar Rd. Suite 108 Irving, TX 75039 (972) 869-2144; Fax (972) 869-0898 http://www.flash.net/~midcom

Midcom is a full remote audio production facility providing 24/48-track recording to the music, video, film, and live broadcast industries. Credits: Metallica, The Black Crowes, Eddie Money, Queensryche, Jackyl. Anthrax, Dolly Parton, Mark Chestnutt, Aaron Tippen, Rick Trevino, George Strait, Alan Jackson, Dallas Cowboys Radio Network (1991-1996), Aida, Nixon in China, The Aspern Papers (PBS Great Performances). Awards: three Ennws, two Gold Medal IRF/NY, Best Program SECA and an RIAA Gold record.



#### Ocean Lab Studios Ltd.

James Fort Bldg. Hincks St., Bridgetown Barbados, West Indies (246) 431-0865; Fax (246) 431-9156 e-mail: dginniss@caribsurf.com http://www.angelfire.com/pg1/ocean/index.html

Located on the Caribbean Island of Barbados, Ocean Lab Studios offers a relaxing atmosphere for creativity. Our control room features a custom 48-input Harrison console, analog and digital tape machines and standard mics and outboard gear. Situated on the West Coast, the studio is near restaurants and watersports activities. An atractive package, including accommodations and transportation, is available to suit your budget. Relax on a tropical Caribbean Island and "let your creative juices flow!"



#### **Yaking Cat Studios**

3107 Butte Drive Santa Teresa, NM 88008-9509 (505) 589-6111

It's a boy! We just had our latest arrival delivered: the PostPro. Now our other twins (Synclaviers) don't feel so lonely. Want to come over and play? Located in the beautiful Southwest, just outside of El Paso, Texas.



#### **The Hook Studios**

12623 Sherman Way, Suite 8 North Hollywood, CA 91605 (818) 759-4665; Fax (818) 759-0268

"The best overdub facility in L.A."

With a focus on vocals and overdubs, The Hook is a facility dedicated to serving one client. Our goal is to provide a no-compromise microphone choice for each vocalist and instrumentalist. We feature a Neve 8068, a Studer A827, and 50 microphones including AKG C-12s, C-24s, Neumann U47s, U67s, M-249s, SM-2s, 582s; Schoeps C-221s, Telefunken Elam 250, 251. We are confident that we can meet your needs.



#### **Carmel Digital**

PO Box 2834 Carmel, CA 93921 (408) 622-0522; Fax (408) 622-0660 e-mail: rmasson@carmeldigital.com http://www.carmeldigital.com

Total Digital Environment Pristine Acoustical Design Mastering, Restoration, Rescue Sound Design, Foley Surround Sound Mixing Jingles, VO, Radio/TV Enhanced-CD Development Audio for CD-ROM Remote Recording Multitrack Recording Full Automation Premium mics/outboard gear Visa/Mastercard accepted Recent work: sound design for "Inside Independence Day"—20th Cen. Fox



# **"THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE**

FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5508 212-444-6698

OR FAX (24 HOURS): 800-947-9003 212-444-5001

Has a comprehensive array of analog and digital inputs/outputs

including multiple digital autoi interfaces (AES/EBU and IEC 958-II) and balanced +4/-10dBu selectable analog input and +4dBu balanced analog output

Cascade feature provides simultaneous parallel operation of







Best values for musicians, studio operators and production houses, the 102 MkII and the 103 consistently product only the ility tape recorded output They Feature

- •60dB signal-to-noise ratio and wide frequency response using any type of cassette tape
- any type of cassette lape Dobby BIC noise reduction and Doiby HX Pro extends high fre-quency performance up to 6dB and minimizes distortion Bias -sensing electronics automatically chooses bes' recording settings for the type of tage you load Normal Metal or Cr02 Record/Mute autospacer automatically inserts 4 secunds of silence between songs or broadcast segments Independent LL R stereo level and master record level controls
- Independent L R stereo level and master record lev-l controls
   Tascam 103 Advanced Features:
   Subad custom allocations
- Tascam 103 Advanced Features: 3-head system allows you to record on a tape and monitor it at the same time without rewinding MPX filter button eliminates pilot and sub carrier broadcast tones that can interfere with Dolby noise reduction





Provides high-fidelity scund reproduction and a wide hequency response, as well as a bost of features to help you easily dub, edit, record or playback onto/rom one or two cassette:: • Normal speed and high-speed dubbing 4-second autospacer

Dolby HX Pro sound extends high frequency performance and DOIDY NA PTO Sound extensis night requesting performance and minimized stortion on Normal. Metal and Groß tape. Create a professional-sounding composite tape from several sources. Functions like Infro. Check. Computerized Program Search, Blank Scan and One Program guickly find the seginning

of tracks you want of tracks you want Twin two-head casset12 decks in a durable rack-mount hous-ing that can be used separately or in fandem during in cording and playback for total flexibility



#### Double Auto Reverse Cassette Deck

Ail the leatures of the 202 mklill plus more recording and play-back flexibility. Thats because the 302 is actually two indepen-dent cassette decks, each wit their own set of interface connec-tors transport control leys and noise reducing functions. • Autor reverse capability on both decks • Individual/simultaneous record capability-both decks • Independent RCA unbataneed inforut for each deck • Cascade and Control IPD let you link up to 10 additional machines for multiple dubbing or long playing record and play-back applications

#### 112 мкШ Stereo Cassette Deck



production workhors M ILIS a 2 head cost effective duck for musicians and privaction studios Extremely rugged and reliable the 112 km II is ideal for produc-tion mastering and mixdown. It also features a parallel with for external control an and optional balanced connector kit means it is flexible enough to integrate into any production studio

#### 112R MKII **Bi-Directional** Stereo Cassette Deck

The 112R MEIL is a sonically uncompremising auto reversing and continuous play cassette deck. It offers the finest indepen dent head auto reverse design at this price level, plus it has extra dubbing and editing features for long program recording

- All the features of the 112 mr II *plus* • Three-head transport with separate high-performanc∈ record and playback heads. The heads combine wit⊨ precision FG serve direct-drive capstan motors to provide the Such to serve unexceeded and the server of the provide the highest standards of reproduction quality and performance Hysteresis Tension Serve Control (HTSC)/ivirtually eliminates wow and flutter toy maintaining consistent back tension on the tape all through the reel combatting inconsistences brought on by extreme temperatures and humidity.

Auto Reverse mode plays or records in both directions before

Stopping switching sides on the fly Continuous Reverse mode allows you to loop the tape dur-ing, playback up to 5 times or record in both directors without pausing to flip the tape and re-engage the record mechanism

## marantz

Ignores SCMS

(Serial Copy Management System)

rchiving

permitting unlimited

#### CDR620 Compact Disc Recorder

The CDR620 is a next-generation stand-alone write-once CD recorder. It offers a truly comprehensive set of features for a wide range of applications including recording studios, mastering facilities post production broadcast and more.

- Includes a sample rate converter a DAT start ID/CD track con-verter auto-increment mode an ISRC encoder programmable digital fade-in out and an index recording capability
- SCSI-2 interface for connection to popular hardware/software
- and virtually any PC for use as a CD-ROM recorder High oversampling 1-bit A/D (64x) and DiA (128x) converters Subcode sensing or adjustable level sensing for automatic track incrementing. Also supports manual track incrementing

Wired remote provides control and status of all CDR620 opera-tions Both index and ISRC code recording can be activated, as well as catalog number recording (EAN UPC) The remote also

#### multiple machines and a 9-pin parallel (GPI) interface facilitates supports copy prohibit on/off and emphasis on/off external automation

#### PMD-101/201/221/222/430 Portable Professional Cassette Recorders

The world standard for field recording the PMD line is also the value leader. They all feature RCA line input/outputs 1/4-inch headphone jack, built-in speaker, pause control, audible cue and review tape counter full auto shut-off and low battery indicator

						-
All models except the PMD-430	General	PMD-101	PMD-201	PMD-221	PMD-222	PMD-430
have 1 2 speed playback/record	Stereo Mono	Mono	Моло	Mono	Mono	Stereo
capability With 1/2 speed play-	Heads	2	2	3	3	3
back, musicians can slow down complicated passages for analy-	Inputs/Outputs					
sis And when played back at 1.2	Mic Input	1 4-inch	Miniplug	Miniplug	Mini/XLR	1/4-inch
speed the pitch is lowered by	Condenser Mic	Built-In	Built-In	Built-In	Built-In	
exactly one octave so the notes	Remote Jack	_	Yes	Yes	Yes	
are still musically correct—ideal	Modular Tel Jack	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	
for figuring out complicated solos or picking patterns	External Speaker Jack		Yes	Yes	Yes	-
By recording at 1.2 speed a	Record Controls			1		
three hour meeting can be	VU Meters	_	1	1	1	2 (Illuminated)
recorded on a single tape. A	2-Speed Recording	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	_
built-in mic and automatic level	Dolby B NR/dbx NR	-	_	-	_	Yes
control make operation simple	Mic Attenuation	-	0 -10dB -20dB	0 -10d8, -20d8	0 -10dB -20dB	0 -15dB -30dB
and built-in speaker makes tran-	Ambient Noise Cont		Yes	Yes	Yes	
<ul> <li>scription convenient</li> <li>1/2 speed recording is equally</li> </ul>	MPX Filter	_			1 _	Yes
ideal for churches, because 90	Manual Level Control	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	
minutes can be recorded on a	Limiter	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
single side of tape-no interrupt-	ALC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ing to flip the tape over	Peak Indicator	_	-	Yes	Yes	
Three standard D cell batteries	Playback Controls					
provide up to 7-1/2 hours of operation and the optional RB430	Pitch Control	+20%	:20°°	-20°	±20°	+6%
rechargeable battery delivers up	Bias Fine Adj	1 —	-	-		Yes
to 5-1'2 hours	Tone Control	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	_
	Memory Rewind	_	_	Yes	Yes	Yes

#### **Telex** ACC2000/4000 Cassette Duplicators

Designed for high performance and high production, Telex duplicators also offer easy maintenance and ease of use. The ACC2000 is a two-channel monaural duplicator, the ACC4000 is a four-channel stereo duplicator. Each produces 3 copies from a cassette master at 16X normal speed and with additional copy modules you can duplicate up to 27 copies of a C-60 original in under two minutes. And they copy both sides at once

The XL Serves feature "Extended Life" cassette heads for increased performance and wear characteristics They also offer improvements in wow and flutter, frequency response S N ratio and bias

Easy Maintenance: · Slanted work surface and "heads-up" cassette plat-Jainto work surace and neads-up cassette plat-form prevent oxide build up on the heads and makes cassette loading and unloading easier
 Three point lare guidance system eliminates skew problems and prevent unnecessary wear and tear on the tape head mechanism.
 Audio and bias, along with head adjustments, are more on the tape heads.

ACC2000 Mono MasterModule

Expands up to 27 positions by adding ACC2000 copy modules ACC2000 XL Mono Master Module

1/4 track four-channel stereo duplicator Same features as

ACC2000 Mono Master Module ACC4000 XL Stereo Master Module:

All features as ACC4000 *plus*- Extended Life cassette heads Can be configured for chrome or ferric cassette duplication

# Copyette EH Series Duplicators The Copyette series produce high quality low cost cassettes in large quantities at nearly 16 times normal speed Available in two ve sions the Copyettes are capable of duplicating either one cassette or three at a time. Also available in both mono and stereo models

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS World Radio History

Stereo Copyette 1+2+1 Weighing only 8 lbs (3 6 kg) this unit has a durable impact resis-tant housing and includes a removable power cord, carrying handle and protective cover An optical non-reflect tive end-of -tape sensing system that provides gentle tape handling

Stereo Copyette 1•2•3 This duplicator copies both sides of three cassettes at once yet it's as small as the 1•2•1 It weighs only 12 pounds (5.4 kg) and includes a hard cover to protect the unit while not in use it uses all DC Servi for the ultimate in reliability Servo motor



performance, the Equitek series performance, the Equitek series of microphones incorporate a unique servo design and excep-tional flexibility to provide extra ordinary ballistic capability and exceptional transient response

E-300 A multi-patterned side address mic that combines vintage capmic that combines vintage cap-sule design with advanced head-amp electronics, the E-300 has an unusually wide frequency response of 10 Hz to 20 kHz and an exceptional dynamic range of 122 dP. Also extremely low call 137 dB Also extremely low self noise of 11dB Ideal for the most critical applications

ptional ZM-Unique powering of all mics is accomplished with a pair of rechargeable nicad 9-volt batteries in combination with 48-volt phantom power. This overcomes inherent current limiting associated with most phantom power supplies and can supply ten times the current.

ptio

#### E-200/E-100

The first member of the current Equitek family, the E-200 is also The trist member of the current Equitek family, the E-200 is a a dual capsite side address multi-pattern continenser rinc, but with lower specifications than the E-300 The E-'00 uses the same electronics as the E-200, but with only one-of the-same capsules in a supercardioid pattern - Frequency response of 10 AF to 18 kHz - Dynamic range of 137 dB + Low self noise of 16 dB

### audio-technica. AT4033

#### **Cardioid Capacitor Microphone**

Calutoru Capacitur Micropaone The A14031 sa transformeries studio micropaone designed for use in the most demanding applications • Utilizes a gold-plated, 'aged-diaphragm' concenser element with an internal battle plate to increase signal to-norge ratio, which coupled with low-noise transformeriess electronics, makes the A14033 ideal for critical digital recordings • Oynamic range is 123 dB without the built-in attenualor • Accepts up to 140 dB SPL without casules or electronic-sys-tem distortion above 1% T H D and a built-in switch-ble 10 dB (normal) and ucreasers in to 150 dB

- (nominal) pad increases it to 150 dB -micron-thick vapor-deposited gold diaphraism provides accu-
- 2 minute vapor reposite qui a dispitation provides act rate reproduction of even the most subles sounds Permanently installed internal open-cell foam windscreen Integral 80 Hz hi-pass filter for easy switching from a flat fre-quency response to a low-end roll-off

#### AT4050/CM5 Multi-pattern Studio Capacitor Microphone

Supremely transparent and accurate, w out sacrificing warmth and ambiance, the AT4050 expands upon the AT4033, to set the standard for studio perfor-

mance mics. • New large-diaphragm design utilizes two capacitor elements to provide consistent superior performance in cardioid, omnidi rectional and figure-of-eight polar pattern ottu

settings. To achieve a warm, true-to-life sound in all polar pattern settings, Audio-Technica vapor deposits pure gold onto specially-contoured large diaphraoms which are aged through five

different steps to ensure optimum charactereturs over years of use. The transformerless circuitry results in exceptional transient response and clean output even under extremely high SPL conditions

SENNHEISER

#### HD 265

The HD-265 is a closed dynamic stereo HiFi/pro fessional headphone offering a high level of background noise attenuation for domestic background noise alternuation for domestic listering and professional monitoring appli-cations. It is a suitable choice for monitor-ing applications in professional studios and to match the top of the range. HiFi systems, delivering a clear and fonally balanced sound with a minimum of distortion.



The HD 580 is a top class open dynamic stereo HiFu professional headphone. The advanced design of the diaphraun avoids reso-nant frequencies. The HD 580 can be cor nected directly to HiFi systems of the highest quality, in particular DAT OCC, and CD players. This headphone is an ideal choice for the professional recording engineer recording classical music

1/2 track two-channel monaural duplicator produces 3 copies from a cassette master at 30 ips (16X normal speed)

Same features as ACC2000, *plus*- Extended Life cassette heads ACC4000 Stereo Master Module:

made easily from the top of the unit and a switch on the back engages the head and pinch roller for con venient cleaning.

caused by iam or short.

controls for side select LED displays indicate end-of -tape status for each pocket

ACC2000 XL Mono Copy Module:
 Same features as ACC2000 XL Mono Copy Module:
 Same features as ACC2000 Copy Module. *plus*-Extended Life
 cassette heads Connects to ACC2000 XL Master Module

Casserie heads Connects to ACC2000 XL Master Module ACC4000 Stereo Copy Module: • Same as ACC2000 Copy Module except 1/4 track.four-channel ACC4000 XL Stereo Copy Module: Same as the ACC4000Copy Module *guiss*-Excended Life heads Configurable for chrome or ferric cassette duplication

Fingertip Operation

 Individual rotary audio level controls
 Automatic or manual selection of Peak reading LED indicators
 Side A or A/B select button rewind and copy operation: -Rewinds tapes to the beginning or end automatically (AUTO mode) or · Stop all tapes instantly, at any point manualh -In AUTO mode the copy button acti-

during the copy or rewind cycle. • Short tape indicators alert you if a tape stops before the original does. vates the entire rewind/copy/rewind sequence. In manual it starts copying immediately. identitying incomplete copies

> ACC2000 Mono Copy Module: · Each module has four copy positions with erase heads and

FOR PRO AUDIO" TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER:

800 221-5743 • 212 807-7479

OR FAX 24 HOURS: 212 366-3738

Four ind

release times

4-Channel Auto

Compressor

Four individual channels in one rack space Automatic layered attack and

Independent switches for fast or slow processing

20 dB • Independent on/off

other VCA's Linkable pairs for

stereo applications

switches 10 dB/+4 dB switch • Voltage Controlled • Voltage Controlled Attenuator (VCA) 1001 outperforms all

Dial in compression up to

APHEX

**106 Easyrider** 

#### 119 WEST 17TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10011

VISA

Master

Store & Mail Order Hours: Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9:5 • Wed & Thurs 9:7:15 • Fri 9-1 • Sat Closed

**BUSINESS LEASING AVAILABLE** 





#### **Personal Preamp Processor**

Power/Peak LED for precision monitoring of power status and clip point nput control has two

ranges of gain, +26dB -+60dB and +6dB - +40dB +20dB gain boosts input level for mic usage, or pad for accepting line levels. Phantom power supplies power to mics that require



- +48V phantom power.
- Phase reverse for worry-free multi-microphone placement
- Dutput control for timming back to unity gain
   Genuine 12AX7 tube shapes and warms the sound of any
  transducer from mics to piezo pickups

#### 107 Tubessence **Oual Channel Thermionic** Mic Preamp Mic Preamp channels, each with its intern nover

The 107 provices two discrete preamp channels, each with its own di dicated controls. A switchable 48 volt phantom power supply mixes it compatible with all mics. The 107 delivers outsupply indices incompanies manners, as well as a great degree of pres-ence, idetail, ppenness and image. It also provides extended high frequency response without any harshness and an improved bas response Two ndepentent channels with front panel XLR inputs

Wor indeprintent channelss with from parter ALP impuss Up to 464dc erg an available 2005 pad with red LED indicator You LEP input meter Full 48 volt Phantom power with red LED indicator Lowcus: fire with red LED indicator 804z, 12:08/octave Polizity-invession switch with LED indicator

· Individual channel remote mute capability Switchable +4dB/-10dB output with 1/4' TRS phone jacks

TUBESSENCE: Combines the best attributes of both tube and state circuitry to provide performance unmatched by conventional designs. The solid state front end is transformerless and only expensive, great sounding capacitors are used in the signal path. The tube circuit imparts the onic characteristics of tubes without the extremely nigh voltages, heat, fragility, and short life span of cenventional tube circuitry

#### 109 Parametric EQ with Tubessence

The Aphex 109 is an extremely versatile and high performance single rack space parametric vacuum tube equalizer with unique features, flexibility and sound.

The tubectincuit (Tubesence) in the output stage for a "warm , sweet" and "rich" sound. Oucl (stereor two band or mono four band equalizer configura-tion often: flexibility for general sweetening to critical problem solving situitions. In Fluer Mindel each channel has +/- 10dB of input cain, a Low

range. The result is ultra-clean, great-sounding effects for every application 100 preset and 100 user-editable effects include many vari-In total wode seath training has +1 lob of input gain, a tow-Mid (2)Hz-2khz) band and a Mid-High (200Hz-20kHz) band. Each band bas +15dB/15dB boost or cut with center detent (flat): wweglable frequency adjustment, variable bandwidth and switchaba: jeak or shelving filter mode. Advanced effects include rotating speaker simulation auto-pan, tap tempo delay and dual-send setups (send one effect to one channel and a completely different effect to

Operates in the EO flat (calibrated center detent) mode vet still • Optimals in the Cu hat (calibrate using the definition of the state state of the state state of the state state of the state state of the sta

# t.c.electronics

#### Wizard M2000 Studio Effects Processor

The M20 Offeatures a "Dual Engine" architecture that per mit- mult pie effects and six different routing modes. There The number of the second stand as well and the second stand standard sta AES/ERL and S/PDIF digital inputs/outputs, "Wizard" help meaus, "55-pit dithering tools, Tap and MIDI tempo modes and sing e page parameter editing. The arrive of enhanced pitch shift (up to 8 voices), chorus,

and delivy effects are characterized by their precision and versatility. Everything from the fine and subtle to the wide and spectracular is handled with equal superiority. The algo-rithms in Rie dynamics section are unique as stand-alone effects, but are particularly useful in combination with other effects. Those might be de-esser/incommation with our pressed pitch. The possibilities are endless. Tempo fab function allows tempo to be adjusted in beats

per-minu's and sub-divided any way you like-even in topies. The tempo can also be read from MIDI. Pres:t 'Gilding' (morphing) function ensures seamless tran-sution between effects. Very useful in mixing situations.

#### 3630 Compressor **RMS/Peak Dual Channel Compressor Limiter with Gate** The most powerful compressor in its class, the 3630 is a dual-channel compressor that offers

Addo is a unarchaine compresson mail oners Batto. Threshold, Attack and Decay controls to handle the toughest signals. It also offers a choice between RMS and Peak compression styles, plus Harri and Soft Knee dynamic curves for every application from subtle gain control to in-your-face punch ideal for use in applications from studio recording and mixing to live sound reinforcement and broadcast. · Each channel's built-in noise gate has an adjustable

ALESIS

- Dual mono or linkable true stereo operatión.
   User selectable Peak and RMS compression styles as well as hard knee /soft knee characteristics
   Dual 12-segment LEDs display gain reduction and
- input/output levels

Used extensively in recording studios since 1989

Two independent 30-band 1/3 octave graphic equalizers

#### M-EQ 230 **Dual 1/3 Octave/Precision Equalizer**

- the M-EQ 230 provides 60 bands of EQ in a single
  - 14460 230
- rack space. Covering every band from 25 Hz to 20 KHz in 173 octave increments the M-EQ 230 is deal for tuming the monitors in your project studio or even getting the most out of a home stereo setur

threshold and close rate to ensure clean, transparent performance

. 1 4-inch inputs/outputs switchable for -10dB and +4dB

Sidechain input for ducking and de-essing

 Auto Power Muting function protects your components form power on/off transients In/out switch allows you to easily compare your original signal to the equalized sound

Front-panel includes input level effects mix output level, pro

EDs Rear panel interfaces include stereo 1/4-inch input and

output jacks Incredibly affordable, you can put two or three in your rack for dedicating to multiple sources (Ultra compact, it requires

gram and adjust controls and dual-color signal input/clip

 Engineered with Alexis' Monolithic Integrated Surface Engineered with Alexis' Monolithic Integrated Surface Technology, gives you more features and better audio perfor-mance than many 2-space rack devices. Equipped with 1/4" and phono jacks **NanoVerb 18-blt Digital Signal Processor** 

The NanoVerb breaks new ground in performance and sound by implementing an advanced, high-fidelity digital signal processor in an ultra-commect easy-to-use and incredibly affordable package If you re on a tight budget, you want to check out the Nanoverb, it has the features you need to get started.

 Introduces 16 powerful preset effects, including hall, room Equipped plate and non-linear reverbs, true stereo chorus, flance and th professional 18-bit A/D and D/A converters and a 20bit internal processor that operates at three million inter tions per second

delay. Also includes three multieffects programs—chorus/room. chorus/delay/room and rotary speaker/room—allowing you to achieve a complete instrument or vocal effects setup from a

single unit Adjust knob provides complete control over delay time, reverb decay etc. by allowing you tweak each program until it's just right for your music

· 18-bit D/A and A/D converters and 20-bit internal processor

combine with the clean effects algorithms to offer a fre-quency response from 40 Hz to 20 kHz and a wide dynamic

· Many of the effects are in true stereo and several offer up

MicroVerb 4 Preset/Programmable 18-bit Signal Processor

An affordable solution for great sounding effects processing, the MicroVerb 4 goes far beyond the capabilities of any processor in its class. It offers

only a 1/3 rack space )

the ability to edit and store your own customized programs, to utilize versatile multi-effects configurations and to take advantage of

- · Each program provides two logical effects parameters that you can adjust in real time using two ford-panel edits parameters that can adjust in real time using two ford-panel edit knobs or MIDI controls. For example, on a reverb program you can change decay and frequency content, and you can edit time and feetback of delays. Up to 100 edited programs can be saved to a dedicated user bank
- Responds to MIDI program change and modulation, and it provides a special two-way TRS footswitch jack that offers
- both bypass and control functions Easy-to-use "set-and-forget" interface offers a bright LED pro-gram number display. Just dial up a program number and start playing~ that's all
- Fits in a standard single rack space

MidiVerb 4

**Dual Channel Parallel Prosessor with Auto Level Sensing** 

The MidiVerb 4 extends Alesis' line of affordable professional multi-effects processing it provides the sonic quality and programming power required for studio recording and live sound reinforcement while maintaining and

complete MIDI implementation

the other)

three effects at once

Superb effects algorithms provide a wide variety of dense, nat-ural-sounding reverss, nch chorus and flange, versatile deliy, rotating speaker simulation, pitch shift, panning and more Auto Level Sensing feature automatically sets your input signal to the optimum level to take advantage of the MidiVerb 4's

- wide dynamic range 18-bit oversampling digital converters add to the excellent audio fidelity, with a resulting 20 kHz frequency response and a dynamic range over 90d8.
- incredible degree of affordability Provides complete MIDL implementation, so you can change programs and modulate parameters in real time with MIDI controllers (pedals, mod wheels, etc.) Each of the 128 preset and 128 user-editable programs use
  - one of 32 configurations, or arrangements of effects. You can set up mono or stereo single effects, dual mono effects no cal set up mono or stereo single effects, dual mono effects with separate mono-in and out for each channel and multi chain configurations that provide two or three effects at once

#### QuadraVerb 2 Dual Channel Octal Processing Master Effects w/Digital I/O

Alesis' most powerful signal processor, the QuadraVerb 2 offers the amazing audio fidelity of a high-end dedicated vocal reverb while pro-

SEVEN DAY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION GUARANTEE USE READER SEN PICE RASKO DER MORE INFO

- viding powerful multi-effects capabilities. 300 programs (100 preset and 200 user-editable).
   Octal Processing allows use of up to 8 effects simultaneously · Special features like five seconds of sampling time, triggerd
- in any order. You can choose between over 50 different
- effects types for each block, including reverb, delay, chorus, flange, rotary speaker simulation, pitch shift, graphic and parametric EQ overdriver and more.
- panning and surround sound encoding are also built Selectable -10 dB and +4dB levels, servo-balanced TRS inputs and outputs
- Automatics can be parton that in requerity first steps, stope to 12, 18, 24 dB/oct), shape (builterworth, Bessel, Linkwirtz-Riler). Parametric filters include boost, cut, high pass, low pass, nsing shell and failing shell, adjustable in 1 Hz steps, 1/10 dB steps and bandwidth from 17/01 octave to 4 8 octaves Delay up to 800 ms on each output ADAT Digital Interface allows you to work entirely in the digi-tal between the O2 and an ADAT XT Ten non-volatile memories and presets with password security. Remote preset select interface includes PA422

BEHRINGER

## MDX 1200 Autocom

- Attack and release times, with Intelligent Program Detection, prevents common adjustment errors Newly-developed, powerful noise gate Switchable soft knee/hard knee characteristics for varied
- sound pressure levels

#### Bright diaminated LEDs show gain reduction

#### MDX 2100 Composer

- Integrated auto/manual comoressor, expander & peak limiter Compresses "musically" in dynamic range without any audi-
- ble "pumping" or "breathing"
- Attack & release times are controlled automatically or manually Interactive Gain Control (IGC) combines a clipper and peak limiter for distortion-free limitation on signal peaks.
- Servo-balanced inputs and putputs are switchable between +4dB and -10dB



#### 4200A and 4400 L-C Series 1/3 Octave Active Equalizers



- The 4200A (active\_cut only graphic EQ) and 4400 (active graph ic EQ) provide 28 1/3-octave filters on LS Q\_centers from 31.5 Hz to 16kHz Hand-tuned inductor/capacitor (L-C) resonant cirits provide the ultimate in performance and re ability
- Consignation of the domate in performance and remaining Better than 108 dB signal-to-noise ratio with no degradation even when filters are used Continuously adjustable high and low-pass filters band-limit unwafted subsonic and ultrasonic noise
- Three outputs and powered accessory crossover socket facilita's
- distribution and level control to three subsystems (Bi-amp or tri-amp operation with optional 2-way and 3-way plug-in crossover networks The 4200A has a -15 dB control range, the 4400 has a ±10 con
- trol ranne

#### 4700 1/3 Octave R-C Active **Digitally Controlled Equalizer**

#### Similar in specifications to the 4200A/4400 EOs, the difference is that all functions of the 4700 are digitally controlled. Ten non-volatile curve memories and ten preset memories using

- EPROM, so no need for battery backup EPROM, so no need for battery backup 10dB boost/cut in 0.5dB steps Adjustable high and low pass filters and gain (8 steps) Digitally controlled by front panel or remote control
- Password access assures security
- The control circuits of multiple 4700s can be linked together t form a network of equalizers. The network can be controlled from the first 4700's front panel or optional RS-232, PA422 interfaces. Each network features 10 user programmable presets accessible via computer control, front panel selection or contact closure using the optional Remote Preset Select Interface **DSP 5024**

**Olgital Signal Processor** 

2 input, 4 output signal processor with 107 dB of dynamic range Crossover can be configured as 2-way, 3-way, 4-way or dual 2-w ry Adjustments can be performed in frequency 1Hz steps, slope (6,



# **"THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE**

FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5508 212-444-6698

OR FAX (24 HOURS): 800-947-9003

212-444-5001

(48v) inputs for condenser mics • Every input channel has a gain control, pair pot, low EQ at 80

Hz, high EQ at 12.5 kHz and two aux sends with 20dB pain

Master section includes two steres returns, ileadohone level

60mm log-taper laters are accurate along herr whole length of travel and employ a new long-wearing contast material for longer later life & uper resistance to dust, smoke etc Control room/phone matrix adds incredible t-pe monitoring, mixdown and heve sound versall I y Mute switch routes channel output to attra ALT 3-4 stereo bus lised the redenium multitrak records, channek

Use it for feeding multitrack recorder channels, preating a sub-group via controlroom/phones matrix, monitoring a signal before bringing it into the main mix or creating a 1 m x minus"

Solid steel chassis instead of aluminum or nil stir.

mmmmm

control and metering

60mm log-taper faders a







The Control 5 is a high perform ie Control 5 is a high performance, wide range control monitor r use as the primary sound source in a variety of applications It's smooth, extended friguency response combines with wide An an order scheduler and the provide account of performance that is ideal dynamic capability to privide accounting performance that is ideal for recording studios. AJ control rooms & remote trucks 6-1/2 inch (156mm) four trequency driver provides sold, pow-erful bass response to 50 Hz and a pure titanium 1-mch dome

- handles high frequency response to 20 kHz
- Both transducers are magnetically shelded, allowing use in close proximity to video monitors. Dividing network incorgorates protection circuitry to preven
- system damage and utilizes high quality components including bypass capacitors for outstanding transient accuracy · Molded of dense polypropylene fcam with a choice of black
- Produce of being polypropriete harm with a choice of black gray or white finish Pleasing enclosure allows it to easily fit into any environment A host of mounting systems including celling, rack and tripod allow positioning in exactly the right spot for best performance

#### 4200 Series **Studio Monitors**

The 4200 Series are consple-top minitor models designed specifically for use in the near field. Both the 6 5-inch (4206) and the 8-inch (4208) offer exceptional onic performance, setting Unque Multi-Radial sculptured baffle directs the axial output of the individual components for optimum summing at the most common listening distar ce (approx 3 to 5 ft) • The baffle also positions the transducers to achive alignment of

The dame also positions the transducers to achive alignment of their acoustic centers so that low inid and high frequency infor mation reaches your ears at the same point in time resulting in superb imaging and greitly reduce phase distortion

Curved surface of the AES battle sinves to direct possible reflec-tions of the shorter way-lengths away from the listening posi-tion, eliminating battle duffraction d stortion Vertical alignment of the transducers across the battle center produces natural mirror-imaging

produces natural miror-imaging Pure titanum disphragm high freq rency transducer provides smooth, extended response Magnet assembly is shielded, allowing placement near magnetic cally sensitive equipment like CRT - tape recorders etc - Low frequency components also feature magnetic shielding

making the 4200 Series inonitors ideal for use in video pos production facilities as well as music recording studios

#### 6208 **Near Field Studio Monitor**



An internally hi-amplified near field studio monitor, the 6208 pro vides excellent reference in a small, portable package. It com-bines optimized electronics with an 8 , two-way speaker system on a Multi-Radial balfle that aligns accustic centers of high and I w frequency transducers The transducers are magnetically whiled to allow safe placement near sensitive equipment such as tape recorders and videc monitors •Electronically balanced initial is compatible with both -10 dbV

and +4 dBu nominal operating levels and input connection can be via XLR or 1/4" connectors - An electronic, 2.6 kHz crossover, deligned specifically to com-pliment the acoustic characteristics of the transducers, feeds dual amplifiers utilizing di-crete circuitry. The amplifiers feature a low feedback design with no slew rate limiting and extremely low distortion • The eight inch, low frequency transducer delivers a long,

excursion resulting in a smooth extended bass output with low power compression. It is coupled to a one inch titanium Jover compression in its couplet to a other initial initial initial diaphragm, high frequency transduct or with patented 'diamond pattern surround' exhibiting flat response, +/-2 db from crossover point to 20 kHz

•The Multi-Radial(tm) baffle aligns the acoustic centers of the The main robust of the second phase distortions. Dispersion characteristics of the 6208 reduce the effects of changing aconstical environments and achieve consistent, accurate imaging

#### ALL ALL SINGLES MICRO SERIES 1202-VLZ 12-Channel Ultra-Compact Mic/Line Mixer

Mackie's fanatical approach to pro sound engineering has resulted in the Micro Series 1202-VLZ, an affordable small mixer with studio specifications and rugged construction It delivers no-compromise, non-stop, 24-hour-a-day professional duty in permanent PA applications. TV and radio stations, broadcast studios and editing suites-where nothing tchable phantom-powered

applications, 14 and radio statutis, orbatical studios and e must ever go wrong • Working S/N ratio of 90dB. distortion below 0.025% across the entire audio spectrum and -28 dB balanced line drivers • 4 mono channels with discrete, balanced balanced mic/line

- inputs and 4 stereo channels (12 inputs total) Line inputs and outputs work with any line level, from instru-
- nent level to semi-pro -10dB, to professional +4dB

#### MS1402-VLZ 14 x 2 Compact Mic/Line Mixer

Balanced inputs and outputs 3-band EQI AFLIPFL and defuxe tape monitor.Control Room feature. Nice long 60mm faders, six studio-quality, mic preamps and extra Alt 3-4 stereo bus—in less than 1.3 square feet of space.

Studio grade mic preamps (chs. 1-6) with high headroom low noise and phantom power. Also incorporate low cull fill

Iow noise and phanlom power. Also incorporate low cull in-ters to cut mic handling thumps pops and wind noise. Lets you safely use low shelwing EQ on vocals. Trim controls (ch. 1-6) with ultra wide range (+10 to -40dB) handle everything from hot digital multitrack feeds to whis-pering lead singers and older, low output keyboards. Pan control with constant loudness and high LP attenua-tion so you can pan hard lett or right without bleed-through. We was exceeded as in thorpeut with 16.68 distances and in point.

. Two aux sends per channel with 15dB extra gain above Unity

The new MS-1202, 1402 and 1604 all Include VLZ (Very Low Impedance) circuitry at critical signal path points Developed for Mackle's acclaimed 8-Bus console series, VLZ effectively reduces thermal noise and minimizes crosstalk by raising current and decreasing resistance.

#### R-1604 VLZ 16-Channel Mic/Line Mixer

Hands-down choice for major touring groups, studio session players, as well as bro cast and sound contracting The CR-1604 VLZ features everything you would expect from a larger console and then some! 24 usable line inputs with special headroom/ ultra-low noise Unityplus circuitry, seven AUX sends, 3-band EQ, constant power pan controls, 10-segment LED output metering and discrete front end phantom-pow ered mic inputs

Lowest noise and highest headroom (90 dB working S/N and

Lowest noise and highest headroom (90 dB working S/N and 108 dB dynamic range) Genuine studio-grade, phantom powered, balanced input mic preamps on channels 1-16 All CR-1604 VL2 discrete input mic geometry transitors So whether recording nature sound director phome mobile mitting with the so kinds dimensional mature sound.

effects or heavy metal miking flutes or kick drums, you get the quietest, cleanest results possible

Incoming audio is digitized by the on-board 16-bit D/A at either 44.1 or 48KHz ncy response is flat from 20Hz to 20KHz while the dynamic range

teen (up to 128 tracks!)

The free

xceeds 92dE

- Constrainty and
- AFL/PFL solo and mute switches with overload and signal pre



exceeds syde: Execute seamless Punch-ins and Punch- outs. This leature offers programmable digi-tal crossfades, as well as the ability to insert new material accurately into tight spots. You can even delay individual tracks to gene ate special effects or compensate for poor timing. **SONY PCM-800** 

less sound quality, outstanding reliability and promessional audio interfacing Analysis sound output of the sound of the so

increments and a flat frequency response from 20Hz to 20Hz to 20Hz with optional RCC-S1 sync cables for up to 128 channels of digital audio recording. · Operate up to 16 PCM-800's in perfect sync v Optional DAR-600 Sync Board provides SMPTE/EBU time code generation and chase sync. It locks to the incoming time code with subframe accurate offset—ideal for audio-follow-index applications. Also synchronzes to external video reference signal.
Optional DAR-B00 provides SMPTE/EBU time code generation and chase sync. It locks to the incoming time code with subframe accurate offset—ideal for audio-follow-index applications. Also synchronzes to external video reference signal.
Optional DAR-B00 provides comprehensive remote control over all PCM-800 functions. The RM-D80L can control up to six units for up to 48 channels of digital audio.

# **ALESIS** adat xt

EQUIPMENT LEASING AVAILABLE

#### 8-Track Digital Audio Recorder

An incredibly affordable tool, the ADAT-XT sets the standard in modu-lar digital multitrack recording. With new features and enhanced capa-bilities, the ADAT-XT operates up to four times faster than the original ADAT, offers an intelligent software-controlled tage transport and pro vides onboard digital editing and flexible autolocation

· Onboard 10-point autolocate system provides quick access to multiple tape locations. Four specialized locate points make your recording sessions guicker and easier

- your recording sessions quicker and easier includes remote control with transport and locate functions, offers a footswitch jack for hands-free punch-in Advanced transport software continuously monitors autoloca-tion performance and the head constantly reads ADAT's buil-in sample-acturate time code—even in fast wind modes Oynamic Braking software lest the transport quickly wind to locate points while gently treating the tape



Servo-balanced 56-pin ELCO connector operates at +4dB to interface with consoles with +4 dB bai/unbal inputs/outputs

Interface with consoles with 44 dB bat/untel input/soutputs Also unbalanced -10dB input/soutputs (pitond connectors). Has an electronic patch bay built-in s in c can be used with stereo and 4-bus consoles Make flavilese copy/paste digital edits between machines or even within a single unit. Track Copy ieature makes a digital clone of any track (or group of tracks and copies in to any other track (or group) on the sam in enorder. This allows you to assemble composite tracks for digital editing.

#### ALESIS **Monitor One**

Near Field Studio Reference Monitor Designed by engineers with decades of experience, the award win-ning Monitor One provides the last critical link in the recording studio's signal chain, giving you an accurate reproduction of what

is being recorded. Delivers excellent image and transient reproduction, powerful bass, and smooth, extended high frequency detail. Exclusive SuperPort speaker venting technology eliminates the

"choking" effect of port turbulence for solid high-power bass

Ferrofluid cooled 1° silk-dome driver eliminates the harshness and ear fatigue associated with metal or plastic tweeters, making it easy to mix on for extended periods

Monitor One's powerful bass incorporates a proprietary 6.5" low frequency driver with a mineral-filled polypropylene cone and a 1.5" voice coil wound on a high-temperature Kapton former.

They come in a mirror-image left/right pair covered with a nonslip rubber textured laminate for stable mounting

#### Monitor Two Mid Field Studio Reference Monitor

While today's popular music demands more bass at louder volumes than a small near field monitor can possibly pro-duce-the Monitor Two delivers-at a price no higher than many of these smaller speakers



Utilizes a 10" three way speaker design with a unique asymmetconcess and they way speaker besign with a bindue asymmetry recal crossover to maintain the same accurate tonal balance and imaging of the Monitor One—but with a much larger sound field. 10" low frequency driver incorporates Alesis' SuperPort speaker technology to provide powerful, extended bass

5" mid frequency driver offers exceptional mid frequency detail This is done high frequency driver objectives a broad but natural frequency response from 40Hz to 18KHz.
 Covered in a non-slip rubber finish, the Monitor Two comes in a

mirror imaged pair for mixing accuracy

#### TANYOY **PBM Series II Reference Monitors**

The PBM II Series is the industry standard for reference monitors They feature advanced technologies such as variable thickness, njection molded cones with nitrite rubber surrounds and the Industry and the second state of the second st



#### **PBM 5 II**

Custom 5 injection-molded bass driver with a nitrite rubber surround for extended linearity and accurate low frequency reproduction. They are better damped for reduced distortion and exhibit more naturally open and detailed midrange Woofer blends seamlessly with the 3/4" polymide soft dome ferro-fluid cooled tweeter providing extended bandwidth for

extremely precise sonically-balanced monitoring Designed for nearfield use, the PBM 5 II cabinets are produced from high density medite for minimal resonance and features an anti-diffraction radiused front baffle design.

PBM 6.5 II • Transportable and extremely powerful, the PBM 6.5 II is the ideal monitor for atmost any project production environment. • 6.5° lowfrequency driver and 3/4° tweeter are fed by a completely redesigned bardwired hand selected rate born a completely uncom-promised detail, precise spectral resolution and fair response Fully radiused and ported cabinet design reduces resonance and diffraction while providing deep linear extended bass.

#### **PBM 8 II**

 High tech 1" soft dome tweeter with unmatched pattern control and enormous dynamic capability. 8" driver is capable of powerful bass extension under extreme SPL demands. Hard wired crossover features true bi-wire capability and utilizes

 Full cross-braced matrix medite structure virtually eliminates cabinet resonance as a factor

Ensures precise low frequency tuning by incorporating a large diameter port featuring laminar air flow at higher port velocities







#### TASCAM DA-88 system ensures no tracking errors or loss of synchronization. All eight tracks of audi are perfectly synchronized. It also guarantees perfect tracking and synchronization een all audio tracks on all cascaded decks - whether you have one deck or six

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800: 221-5743 • 212 807-7479 OR FAX 24 HOURS: 212 366-3738



Rotary two head design and two direct drive motors for the best transport in its class.

XLR-balanced mic/line inputs

(with phantom power) acceptf signal levels from -60dB to +4dB.

Signal levels from -bodg to 44db. Analog me mputs & outputs ( unbalanced; slus S/PDIF (RCA) digital imputs and outputs enable direct dividal transfers. Uses ned generation A/D & D/A converters for amazing quality. Support: 3244 1/48kHz sample larate & SLSMA-free recording. • MIC immer and 204B pad to achieve the tast possible sound

without autside disturbances TRS (ack & level control to monitor sound with any headphones

Built tough, the DA P1 is housed in a soliii, well-constructed hard case. It includes a shoulder belt. AC elapter & 1 battery

#### 1116 PDR1000/PDR1000TC Professional Portable DAT Recorders



Direct drive transport with 4 heads for confidence monitoring

Direct only transport with a nears for commonly, Balanced XLR mic and line analogi inputs and how RCA analog line outputs. Digital inputs and outputs include S/PDIF con-sumer (RCA) and AES/EBU balanced XLR Lett/Right channel mic input attenuation relector(00/-30dB) 480 phantom power, built in linter & internal monitor speaker illumined LCD display shows clock andcounter, peak level metericity and index values. metering, margin display, battery status 1D number, tape

source status and machine status. Supplied Nickel Metal Hydride rechargeable battery powers the PDF.1000 for two hours. The battery has no effect" and is charged in two hours with the supplied AC Adapter charger

#### PDR100.ITC Additional Features:

PDR100/IFC Additional Features: In additime to all the features of the PDR10021 recorder, the PDR100/ITC is equipped to record, generate and reference to time coder in all existing international stardards. • All standard SMPTE/EBU time codes are -upported, includin 24, 25, 29.37 (drog frame and noe-drog trame) and 30 (ps. • External syncronization to video, field sync and word sync.

including



Professional digital master recorder featuring the confidence monitoring, and insert editing using a 4 head transport. Sync unctions for any pro application including the ability to chase sync to a master timecode The D-25 will resolve to external ri itenes, uch as WDRD/VIDEDIDAT framssignal + WDRD rnal ref eatures

16 MRit RAM buffer • Instant Start & Ed.t. • Scrub from (16) Mill HAM burlet: Instant Start & Edit: Scrub from tap pr buffer. Jog/Shuttle from 1/2X to 16X. «SMPTE/EBU TC jenerator/reader. On board chase/lock sync. -RS-422 slot independent left/right recording. -I-head 4-motor transport.

#### **D-30 Digital Master Recorder**

The Fostex flagship professional post production DAT recorder, the D-30 contains all the features of the D-25, plus large high resolution backfill LCD display which shows all parameters at a ghance, intuitive hierachical merus from 11 dedicated soft keys, two RS-422 ports for added flexibility.



Designed for professional applications, the SV-3800/SV-4100 have highly accurate and reliable transport systems with search speeds up to 400X normal, and 20-bit 0.4 converters to satisest professional expectations bith in terms of sound ly the highest pro and funi tionality

#### 119 WEST 17TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10011

Store & Mail Order Hours:

Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9-@ • Wed & Thurs 9-7:15 • Fri 9-1 • Sat Closed

BUSINESS LEASING AVAILABLE



# Roland

FOR PRO AUDIO"

### A-90EX Master Controller for the Next Century

The A-90EX is an 88-note, weigh troller with the best keyboard action currently on the market-bar none. It offers incredibly realis tic plano sounds, powerful controller capabilities and virtual programmable buttons which can be configured to operate ycur software and other devices. The A-90EX combines the majestic sound of a concert grand, the expressive action of a fine acoustic keyboard and the comprehensive MIDI functions of a master controller-all in a portable stage unit

#### Keyboard Controls

 Master volume slider lets you control the volume of your enline MIDI setup without changing the lialance between connected devices A Global Transpose switch transposes all connected sound

A cload manapuse switch transpose an connected sound sources without changing the transpositional relationship between the individual devices. Sequencer Control Section lets you conπol song selection,

tempo and other parameters easily and quickly

Superb Sound Superb Sound • The A-90EX's sound source is the result of an exhaustive and detailed sampling process First, the best of the world's finest concert grands were samp ed. Then each note was sampled

concern grands end of anno concerned and the samples samples under controlled conditions (mic position: stage and hall acoustics etc.) Dnly after extensive trial and error were the very best samples selected and incorporated • The A-90EX is sound source gives you ar cess to a wide variety

of sounds, including two types of stereo-sampled grand planos, various styles of acoustic and electric planos (includng classic Rhodes sounds) and a generous selection of sy thesizer textures. The versatility of these sounds is enhanced with 64-voice

polyphony- indispensable for realistic mano sounds, diving you all the capacity you need for lush, sestained parages, For additional texture, there is also a generous selection of built-in effects, including several types inf reverb and chorus.



# A compact

#### VS-880 **Digital Studio Workstation**

The VS-880 is an integrated digital recorder, mixer, editor and Ix processor in one. A complete digital studio workstaticn, the VS-880 handles everything from data input and recording to mixing and mastering in one superbly styled, com-pact unit. If provides 64 recordable tracks, CC-guality digital audio and studio-quality multi-effects with the optional VZBF-1 Effect Expansion Board. Storage is accomplished via the internal lomega. Jaz drive. You can record 500 total track minutes of 60 mixing to the recording time per track in Standari Mode on one 1GB Jaz disc.

Digital Recorder Eight discrete tracks each with eight "livers" of virtual tracks Record up to eight "takes" per track for a total of 64 recording tracks. At final mix-down, simply select the best take for each discrete track. You can even compile the best parts from vari

usciele track. You can ever complete the best parts non-var-ous takes to create a perfect track. High-quality 18-bit A/D and D/A conversion, selectable sam-pling rates include 48, 44 1 or 32 kHz. He VS-880 is a non-linear, random access recordenieditor, io no memory is wast-

ed on unused tracks or blank sections within recorded tracks Digital Editor: Non-destructive recording and editing its you easily return to any pre-recorded or pre-edited state. You can 'Undo' up to 999 edits, even after conducting multiple recording/editing sessions. You can red oyour song from any desired point, instead of going back to the beginning and starting all over

Copy, move and replace like using a sequencer or word processor. Cut and paste on one track or on multiple tracks (like track bouncing on an analog mackine)-sound quality is always the same no matter how many -diting steps are done. Compress or expand playback time. Specify time length from 75% to 125% of the original while the original playback pitch remains unaffected

Insert a "marker" anywhere in a song Lip to 1000 markers) with instant access to any mark. Preview/Scrub function lets you execute a pin-point search for the first notes or the beginning of a phrase, while you monitor.

 Δ11 virtual track performance data can be stored and named as ing (up to 200 Songs), complete with mixer, effects, mark and locate settings.

#### Studio Effects

Deptional VS8F-1 Effect Board provides two completely inde-pendent stereo multi-effects processors, allowing you to con trol every aspect of your recording without leaving the digital domain. Access during either recording or mix-down. 200 patches (preset & user) based on 20 resident algorithms

 Effects include everything from delay, reverb and chorus to distortion and speaker emulation. Some feature 3-D sound processing from the Roland Sound Space (RSS) system · Guitar effects like overdrive and distortion are included as well

as a CDSM-based quitar and simulator.

# 

Extensive Performance Configurations • The A-90EX can store up to 64 Perfor names, which may consist of up to four of the A-90EX's preset Patches along with various user-configurable parameters such as zone effects on/object and MID transe (Dptimal M-512E Memory Cards, stores an additional 64 Performances (per card). 88 Key Keyboard • Proprietary 88-note hammer-action kiyboard offens the

natural resistance and rebound of an icoustic plani Velocity-sensitive, the keyboard brings out every mance of your dynamics, from plantssimo to forte Selectable velocity curves let you choose the sensitivity that best suity a particu-

lar musical style or sound source. · Keyboard also offers channel aftertouch-sensitivity - a power Reyboard also orients channel anertolach-sensitivity - a pown full function for controlling external scuumd sources
 The keyboard can be split into eight zunes (four internal anti-four external, or you can assign all eight zones to insternal devices) it also has 20 different controls and connectors for

instant access to internal and external devices

Bull-in Sounds • 128 patches from the Roland JD-990, JV-1080, Sound Expansion Series, JV-Series and SR-, V80 Series expansion boards. Customized patch names can also be stored in the database. Optional Voice Expansion Exards like the VE-GSI offer a wide selection of GM and GS counds and the VE-JV' offers synth textures from Roland's JV-series synthesizers

#### DM-800 Digital Audio Workstation

A compact, stand-alone multi-track disk recorder that provides an ama-ing array of features at an unbelievably low price. Whether for music production, post production or broadcast, the DM-80<sup>th</sup> lets your work easier and faster. A full function workstation, the DM-800 performs all digital and taster. A fun inclution works alout, the Dwhoto performs an utginal mixing operations from audio recording, to editing, to rotation track-bouncing, to final mixidown. It fully supports SMP1E and MID1 time cowes and also features a built-in Sample Rate Resolver to synchronously lock to any time co:le



- Digital Mixec Digital Mixec Digital mixer features 8 + 6 inputs, 8 recording busses, 1 stereo AUX send and 1 stereo master output A cœxial digital
- input accepts a stereo (2-channel mono) digital signal There are 4 analog audio inputs (1/4) phone and RCA jacks).
   You can record up to 6 channels, including 4 analog and 1 digital stereo source simultaneously on 4 tracks. L sing the
- digital coax out, you can archive your final mixes to DAT For the simplest mixer/recorder your main mixes at Dort: For the simplest mixer/recorder configuration, the VS-880 gives you an 8-channel mixer with mixer channels and recorder tracks corresponding directly. The Input Mix/Tac-Mix mode lurns the VS-880 into a 14-channel mixer capable
- of mixing 6 input sources and 8 recorded tracks at one time Sync sequence data from an external MIDI system, along with 8 recorded tracks, for simultaneous -layback and mix-down right on the VS-880, no submixer renuired
- Built-in parametric ED, with all tonal contouring represented on the display for instant confirmation. In Input – Track mode, ED offers three bands--High (Shelving), M ± (Peaking) and Low (Shelving) and 8 channels. In Input Mix-Track Mo: modes, a 2-band EQ is available.
- · Every mixer parameter setting, inclusing internal pouting and EOP settings, can be captured as a "srapshot." Up to 8 snap: shots can be stored and switching among them is as simple as touching a button. Fader movements can be recorded with an external MIDI sequencer for fully automated mix-down Other Features:
- Uther Features: Built-in 1G Jaz drive for storage lets you take audio with you—just like tape. Built-in SCSI port-offers additional storage capability with SyQuest, MD drives; DAT lage etc MIDI connectors let you sync the VS-880 with a MIDI
- sequencer, either as a master or slave. Sync thro igh MIDI
- Sequencer, enter as a master of sales Synchronigh who Time Code or MEDI Machine Control You can record mixer settings and fader movements into MIDI sequencer. Playing the sequence back, in sync with the

Minimum Shipping USA (Except AK & HI) \$7.00, up to 3 lbs, Add 60c for each additional Ib. For ins, add 40c per \$100. 🕫 1996 B&H Photo - Video. Vol responsible for typographical errors. Prices validisubject to supplier prices. USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

VS-880, affords fully automated mix down capabilities. Has a MIDI Clock-dedicated track independent of the main tracks, so you can even sync to a non-MTC MMC compatible sequencer. Stack two VS-880s via NIDI and you'll get a digital recording system with 16 discrete tracks and as many as "28 total tracks



A grofe-sional Multitrack Digital Audio Workstation for the PC, the A grofe-sional Multitrak Digital Audio Wcrkstation for the PC, the SSHCPI combines the highet quality provessing hardware with easiy-to-use Windows-based isoftware for the most complete and affordable solution for high quality digital audio recording and edi-ing in the PC. The SSHDPI tasks were 50 prevent lediting tools and is expandiable from 8 to 128 tracks, with up to 42 inputs and 64 out-puts. Including a tube to the solutions-ranging from, recording music is project studies with an it track system: to multiple unit 32. 48 and -4 track system; use to yimpion TV and film studios for audio put toreduction/cirkent in video. audo post productionil ked to v dec

The SSEDR1 consists of two major components, a 19" rack unit which contains all the audio processing hardware and an intuitive and elevant software front end for Windows. The hardware, which connects to the PC via the included host interface card, can record 16 Int digital audio from the analog or digital inouts in stereo and play back up to 8 tracks simultaneously mixed through 2 or 4 ana-log or digital outputs. All audio processing, disk hawdiling and synchronization is carried

locked together with sample accuracy, a feature which requires no additional software or hardware upgrades. Soundscape DAWs have 'rock solid' synchronization to amalcoue, digital or video tape ec inders and even chase timecide when harispeed is used.

Using the virtual tracks, up to 64 audio takes can be recorded at the same timing position man arrangement, allowing for instance, a :ub mix of multiple backing vocal harmones, dialogue or sound effect), to be selected on any physical traik later Arraniements are created in the arrange winnow which display

An alternative state of the analyse who we want of balance of the analyse of the analyse of the analyse of the second state of e.g. a chorus

anamement. These l'ART'S build up the soundtrack, and can be edited in a non-destructive way at wavel, rm level on the fly', even while chasing incoming time c-de. Move, Copy, Trim, Stip, Solo, Repeat, Helete, Cut, Glue edit functions.

Solo and Multi-track audio scr ibbing

9:19 numed markers (anser: 'ornthe fly') Realtime fade In/Dut (B seli ctable curve:). Autoriated Punch In/Dut

- - V Jume contouring Priverful no se date (10 parameters with 'flowr' settings to remove

Normalize process to DdB. Stere: link tool for stireo editing.

Virispeed ±10%.

Mudg edit using arrcw keys
 Sepports all SMPTE formats, including 29.97 and 29.97 Drop

- frame 9 pustomizable Tool Pages
- All video file support with full synchronization (requires Video for
- Wind w V1.1). Optional EDL File support with full auto confirm via RS422. Zuom in/out history (3 levels) Windows V1.1

Optional Time Module features Time stretch/Time compression Pitchshift and Sample rate corversion. Insert Left/Right Locators ton the fly. Biphysical output channels, selectable for sach PART within a sensed testing.

Non-lestructive sam: le-resolution editing woh "glitch-less join Total disc space is dynamically shared by all tracks
 Cvclerecord mode with sticked TAKES and ire-roll (like analog

Synchronization MIDI Song Positioner + MIDI clock or MIDI

Time axis d splay in SMPTE (frours, mirr, seconds and frames) or Measure (bars and biats); reariout of tin e bitween locators Arrangements are saved in separate arrange files on the host PC

- Vislume and Pan controls (real-time, non-destructive, with full
- Ausignable fader grouping Niergin (stereo digital mix-down) Reveise/Phase InvertiCompute tempo

multetrack tape recorders)

vertu-il track

time code

# AD INDEX & READER SERVICE PAGE

	READER		I			1		
	READER			READER Service			READER SERVICE	
PAGE		ADVERTISER	PAGE	NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	NUMBER	ADVERTISER
87 212	001 002	Acoustic/Samick	70	056	Fairlight	160	110	Rich Music
212	002	Acoustic Sciences Corporation (ASC)	193 143	057 058	Fender	75	111	Ricoh
202	003	Acoustic Systems	221	058	Fostex Full Compass	190 104	112	Rocket Lab
74	004	Acoustical Solutions	122	055	Full Sail Center for	40	113 114	Rock 'n Rhythm RSPE Audio
IFC	005	Alesis (Studio 12R Mixer)	122	000	the Recording Arts	91	114	RSP Technologies
141	006	Alesis (Point Seven Monitor)	81	061	Furman Sound	38	116	Sabine
201	007	Alesis (MidiVerb 4)	115	062	Garwood Communications	153	117	Sascom Marketing
225	-	Allen Sides' Mic Cabinet	108	063	GBH Mobile	176	118	Selco Products
195	008	Amek	214	064	Gefen Systems	13	119	Sennheiser
103 30-31		Anthony DeMaria Labs Aphex Systems	110	065	Gepco	24	120	Sheffield Audio-Video Productions
50-51		Apogee Electronics	178 178	066 067	Gold Line	64	121	Shure Brothers
73		Ashly	214	067	Grandma's Music & Sound Groove Tubes Audio	96	122	Signal Transport
202		ATM Fly-Ware	119		Hafler	88 1	123	Simon Systems Engineering Solid State Logic (SSL)
212	014	AudioForce/MediaForce	78		HHB Communications	171	-	Solid State Logic (SSL) #2
86	015	Audio Toys (ATI)	199	071	HHB Communications #2	39	124	Sonic Solutions
177	016	Avalon Design	72	072	The Hollywood Edge	146	-	Sony
144		Azden	207		IIR Exhibitions	43		Soundcraft
11 228-229		BAG END Loudspeakers	80 BO		Institute of Audio Research	52	126	Sound Ideas
230-229		B & H Photo-Video B & H Photo-Video #2	BC 148	- 074	JBL Professional	167	128	Soundscape Digital
210		Bellari	148		Joemeek KARA Research & Development	151	127	Soundtracs (Virtua)
47		beyerdynamic	6-7		KABA Research & Development Korg/Soundlink DRS	189 210		Soundtracs (Topaz)
128		Big Mo	101		KRK Monitoring Systems	131		Speir Music Spirit
166	024	Bruel & Kjaer	53		Kurzweil Music Systems	145		Stanford Research Systems
117		BSS	179	079	Lectrosonics	82		Stewart Electronics
127	026	Burlington A/V Recording Media	106-107		Lexicon	137		Studer
175 116		CAD CAIC Laboratorios	90	081	Lighthouse Digital Systems			Professional Audio Equipment
204		CAIG Laboratories Cal Switch	124	082	Lighting Dimensions	60-61		Studio Audio
102		Caruso Music	188 126	- 083	Los Angeles Recording Workshop MacBEAT	170	100	Digital Equipment (SADiE)
79		City Music Fixtures	IBC		Mackie (CR1604-VLZ)	170 29		Studio Consultants
108		Conservatory of	14-15		Mackie (HR824 Monitor)	29		Sweetwater Sound Sweetwater Sound #2
		Recording Arts & Sciences	237		Magna-Tech Electronic	68		Symetrix
191		Creamware/Mediamagix	138	087	Manley Laboratories	205		Synergetic Audio Concepts
139		Crown	89	088	Markertek Video Supply	2	140	Tannoy
206 69		The DAT Store	209		MartinSound (Martech)	18-19		Tascam (DA-38)
161		dbx (Project 1) dbx (20 Series EQs)	211 213		MartinSound (Neotek)	36-37		Tascam (M1600)
147		Denon Electronics	158	091 092	MartinSound (Audiomate) MicroTech Conversion Systems	187	143	Tascam (DA-30mkII)
149		Desper Products	233, 255	092	Mix Bookshelf	215 41	144 145	Tascam (Cassette Decks) TC Electronic (Wizard/Finalizer)
32-33	-	Digidesign	208		Mix en Espanol	48		TC Electronic (Tube-Tech)
3		DigiTech	217		Mix Online	186		Thoroughbred Music
74		Disc Makers	135	094	Neumann/USA	168		Time Capsule Mastering
22-23		Dolby	128		NOW! Recording Systems	109	149	Telex
110 21		Dreamhire	188		NRG Research	176		Ultimate Ears
206		Duracell USA EAR Professional Audio/Video	169		Otari	181		Vestax Musical Electronics
200 67		Eastman Kodak	49 159		Peavey (SR Consoles) Peavey (CS 800S)	125		Viking Audio
51		Electro-Voice (EV)	42		Phonic	83 168		Waves West LA Music
17		Emagic	157		Professional Audio Systems (PAS)	105		West L.A. Music Whirlwind
59		Emagic (Zap)	204		ProSound & Stage Lighting	126		Whisper Room
97		E-mu Systems	160	103	QCA	54-55		Yamaha
165		Euphonix	111		QSC Audio Products	94		Yamaha (MX12/4)
123 25		Europadisk	9		Quantegy/Ampex	183	159	Yamaha (02R)
20		Event Electronics (20/20bas Monitors)	223	106	Recording Industry Sourcebook	203		Yamaha (MD4)
129		Event Electronics (RØDE NT2)	138 121		The Recording Workshop Renkus-Heinz	71		Yorkville
185		Event Electronics (RØDE Classic)	190		Renkus-Heinz Rhythm City	120 192		Zero International Z Systems
				100	ing unit only	152	163	Z Systems

# **X KRADER SERVICE**

# For more information about products & services in Mix:

See the opposite page for a listing of Reader Service numbers for advertisers in this issue.

Circle the Reader Service numbers that correspond to each advertisement or editorial item in which you are interested. (Maximum of 20 numbers.)

Complete all information on the card below. Please check ONE answer for each question unless otherwise indicated.

# Mail card postage-free!

Important Notice to Readers: Reader Service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information. Mix does not guarantee advertiser response.

IX	Reader Service P.O. Box 5969, Pittsfield, MA 01203-9856
	Issue: Mix, January 1997 Card Expires: May 1, 1997

Name/Title

Company Address

City/State/Country

Zip/Postal Code Phone (\_\_\_\_\_

# Your company's primary business activity (check ONE): O1. Recording studio

)

(including remote trucks) 02. Independent audio

recording or production

- Video/film production 05. Video/film post-
- production 06. Broadcast/radio/
- television
- Record company

- acoustics

13. Educational 14. Institutional/other (please specify)

Production a Direction— Producer, director, etc. Sales & Administration— Sales rep, account executive, etc. Artist/Performer—Record-ing artist, musician, com-page drist, musician, com-19. 🗆 poser, other creative

18. 🗆

20. D Other (please specify)

2) Your job title or position (check ONE):

# 3) Your role in purchasing equipment, supplies and services (check ONE):

- Recommend the purchas-21 []
- ing of a product or service Specify makes, models or 22 🗆 services to be purchased

23. A Make the final decision or give approval for purchase 24. Have no involvement in purchasing decisions

#### Your company's minual budget for equipment, rupplies and services: Less than \$50,000 4) Your con

25 □ Less man \$50,000 26 □ \$50,000 to \$149,999 27 □ \$150,000 to \$249,999 28 □ \$250,000 to \$499,999 29 🗆 \$500 000 or more

5) Purpose of inquiry: 30 Immediate purchase 31 Files/future purchases

#### 6) Where you got this copy of Mix:

5 

37 Conunercal (autility production facility
 38. Private (personal) production facility
 39 Corporate or institutional

051 076 101

027 052 077

028 053 078

40. □ Remote or variable locations

Important Notice to Readers:

Reader Service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser who is solely responsible for sending product information. *Mix* does not guarantee advertiser response

126 151 176 201

127 152 177 202

153 178 203

250.000

Reader Service P.O. Box	5069, Pittsfield, MA 01203-9856
Issue: Mix, January 1997	Card Expires: May 1, 1997

Name/Title Company Address City/State/Country Zip/Postal Code

Phone (\_\_\_\_

Your company's primary business activity (check ONE):
 Recording studio (including remote trucks)

)

- 02. 
  Independent audio
- recording or production Sound reinforcement Video/film production
- . Uvideo/film.prod Video/film.post
- production 06. Broadcast/radio/

- Broadcast/radio/ television
  Record company
  Record company
  Record/tape/CD mastering /manutacturing
  Equipment manufacturing (incl rep lirm)
  Equipment retail/retal
  Equipment retail/retal
  Equipment retail/retal
  Equipment retail/retailer
  Pacitify design/ acrustics
- acoustics
- 13. Educational 14. Institutional/other
  - (please specify)

#### 2) Your job title or position (check ONE):

- 15 Management—President. owner, other manager
- owner, other manager 16. Technical & Engineering —Engineer, editor, design engineer, etc 17. Production & Direction—
- Producer, director, etc. 18 
  Sales & Administration—
- Sales rep. account
- executive etc 19 Artist/Performer Record-ing artist, musician, com-
- 20. Other (please specify)

#### 3) Your role in purchasing equipment, supplies and services (check ONE):

21 Recommend the purchas-Ing of a product or service
 34. 
 Audio/video retailer
 35. 
 Newsstand
 services to be proceed is to rate.
 From a friend or associate

23 🗆 Make the final decision or give approval for purchase 24 Have no involvement in purchasing decisions

- 4) Your company's annual budget for equipment, supplies and services:
   25 Less than \$50 000 □ Less than \$50 000 □ \$50,000 to \$149,999 □ \$150,000 to \$249,999 □ \$250,000 to \$499 999
- 28. 3250 000 to \$499 29. \$500,000 or more

## 

- 33. Recording studio/production facility
  34. Audio/video retailer
  - 40. Remote or variable

020	000	010	100	120	100	110	200	LLV
029	054	079	104	129	154	179	204	229
030	055	080	105	130	155	180	205	230
031	056	081	106	131	156	181	206	231
032	057	082	107	132	157	182	207	232
033	058	083	108	133	158	183	208	233
034	059	084	109	134	159	184	209	234
035	060	085	110	135	<b>16</b> 0	185	210	235
036	061	086	111	136	161	186	211	236
037	062	087	112	137	162	187	212	237
038	063	088	113	138	163	188	213	238
039	064	089	114	139	164	189	214	239
040	065	090	115	140	165	190	215	240
041	066	091	116	141	166	191	216	241
042	067	092	117	142	167	192	217	242
043	360	093	118	143	168	193	218	243
044	069	094	119	144	169	194	219	244
045	070	0 <b>9</b> 5	120	145	170	195	220	245
046	071	096	121	146	171	196	221	246
047	072	097	122	147	172	197	222	247
048	073	098	123	148	173	198	223	248
049	074	099	124	149	174	199	224	249
050	075	100	125	150	175	200	225	250
								-

#### 7) Where your oudio-related

	AN LONG PROCE JUNCON MIL
	t apply):
	Commercial (public)
	production facility
. 🗆	Private (personal)
	production facility
	Corporate or institutional
	facility

locations

# Important Notice to Readers:

Reader Service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information *Mix* does not guarantee advertiser response.

32. Personal subscription 33. Recording studio/produc-tion facility 34. Audio/video retailer 35. Newsstand 36. From a triend or associate

7) Where your audio-related work takes place (check all that apply):
 37 Commercial (public)



#### LIVE SOUND

#### -FROM PAGE 128. THE WHO

cause he does more than sing with it. Pridden tapes up the mic so Daltrey can do his signature swinging and tossing at will. The other vocalists sang through Shure's new wireless UHF system, using Beta 87 capsules. Daltrey and Glitter used Garwood Radio Station in-ear monitors

The stage monitors were a prototype Clair Bros. design, a new version of their 12AM, but further details were not available at press time. I can tell you, however, that they sport a very cool, angled "stealth" design that, according to the crew, has a great angle for effective monitoring. "You know how performers always have 2x4s under their monitors, no matter what angle you come up with? I think we've finally got it figured out," says Ray. In addition to the audio monitors, video monitors were employed so that Townshend and Daltrey could see their cues without turning around to look at the video on the big screen.

The sound levels were a tolerable 95 dB, and according to Ray the performers could speak in a normal tone onstage and still hear each other. "The loudest guys are the two keyboard players, and they're behind Plexiglas, so they can just knock themselves out," he explains. "We're using the Plexiglas barriers because Pete is sensitive to loud levels. So the percussionist, keyboard players, and horn section are all behind Plexiglas. Those performers are on risers upstage, along with Zak, so having them behind the barriers keeps them from killing the guys downstage." The Plexiglas barriers were open on the side so the upstage bandmembers could hear each other, and the players downstage relied on the monitors.

"One unusual thing about this tour is that it's the first time I've ever mixed by a script, at least since school," says Sottile. "For most shows, we get a cue sheet that has instructions for different songs like 'So and So needs this guitar or that guitar up at this point,' but this show just has a ton of cues. The script really helps keep it straight, which is important with the narration on laserdisc, 22 mixes, and 17 people onstage."

The script is entitled "Quadrophenia: A Musical Play for Arenas." I couldn't pen a more apt description.

Mary Cosola is the managing editor of Mix's sister publication, Electronic Musician, and a devout Who-head.



FR

Inside, you'll find:

and mixing.

Call toll-free (U.S. and Canada): (800) 233-9604 or (908) 417-9575; fax: (908) 225-1562 (credit card orders only)

or write: Mix Bookshelf; c/o Whitehurst & Clark, Inc.; 100 Newfield Ave.; Edison, NJ 08837-3817 We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover Card, personal check or money order. Sorry, no CODs.

# Change the course of music history.

Hearing loss has altered many careers in the music industry. H.E.A.R. can help you save your hearing. A non-profit organization founded by musicians and physicians for musicians, music fans and other music professionals. H.E.A.R.offers information about hearing loss, tinnitus, testing, and hearing protection. For an information packet, send \$10.00 to: H.E.A.R. P.O. Box 460847 San Francisco, CA 94146 or call the H.E.A.R. 24-hr hotline at (415) 773-9590.



#### LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

# FEEDBACK

#### **GET ON THE GOOD FOOT!**

I read "Recording Horns" by Rick Clark in the October '96 issue with much interest. In my 25 years as a recording engineer, I have spent much time recording horns. As James Brown's engineer from 1971-1976, I recorded 15 albums with the famous JB horns. I have also had the opportunity to work with New York's top session players, as well as on numerous Latin albums with large horn sections.

Here's how I recorded James Brown's horns in the studio. When Brown was recording with his road band, the JBs [as opposed to session players], we would usually work live in the studio, recording the rhythm section, horns and vocals at the same time. I would set up the rhythm section on one wall of the studio, with the horns set in a semi-circle with the mics off axis to the rhythm section and Brown's vocal. Since leakage was a factor, I would use dynamic mics, which offered a tighter pickup pattern than condensers. Typically, I would use RE20s on the saxes, a 421 on the trumpet and a 441 on the trombone. When they would use two trumpets, I would have them play into the same mic. The Sennheisers on the brass were bright and helped keep any low-frequency room leakage to a minimum.

On 8-track sessions, I would record the horns on two tracks, brass and reeds. On 6-track sessions, I would put them each on their own tracks. I would use a slight amount of compression on the trombone and trumpet (LA3A) just to control any peaks. The horn section would be seated for the recordings but often Brown would call Fred Wesley or Maceo Parker over to his vocal mic to take a solo. This could get tricky, as I usually recorded the vocal with a Neumann U87 and an 1176 compressor set to control the peaks on Brown's dynamic voice. The mic was set up on a large boom stand slightly above Brown's mouth level. This made the mic a little too high for the sax solos, so Maceo would hold his horn up higher, but the trombone was right at the mic level and sometimes caused the diaphragm of the U87 to overload slightly.

It was a sacrifice I had to make at times to capture the spontaneous way Brown liked to record.

You can learn a lot about mic placement when you work with experienced session players. I was always glad to try any placement that a player might suggest if I wasn't getting the sound I wanted. As with any recording, the better the quality of the sound source, the easier your job of capturing it becomes.

Bob Both Twain Recording West Milford, N.J.

#### **DAW CLARIFICATIONS**

This is regarding the article on multichannel workstations [Sept. '96]. Given the large, fast-changing and often confusing range of options available in the DAW market, anything that demystifies the differences between the systems must be helpful. However, you seem to have been supplied with some inaccurate data regarding Solid State Logic system specifications, etc. We would like to correct some of the key points and point out other considerations that may be helpful to those selecting a DAW. *(The following corresponds loosely to the chart categories in the article—eds.)* 

1. Analog In/Out: Axiom can process up to 96 input channels and 80 output channels selected from over 2,000 potential sources/destinations, using the integrated HubRouter. These inputs/ outputs can be a mixture of analog or digital, as required. OmniMix has 38 fully featured input channels and a further 48 channels that can be used as Reverb/Delay/FX channels or additional input channels. There are also up to 46 outputs available. Scenaria similarly has 38 fully featured input channels with ten outputs. ScreenSound is 8 In/8 Out.

2. Digital I/O: Capacity is similar to analog I/O. We can also handle SDIF-2 on Scenaria, OmniMix and Axiom.

3. Other Sync Protocols: All SSL digital systems have multiple 9-pin serial control ports.

4. Dynamics in Base: Axiom, Omni-Mix and Scenaria have comprehensive dynamics in the base models.

The SSL VisionTrack integrated digital video system is standard on OmniMix and Scenaria but is also available for Axiom and ScreenSound. It provides powerful ADR capabilities. Screen-Sounds are linkable for more tracks.

It is difficult to interpret "Internal Processing," as it seems that the figures stated mostly refer only to the audio word length. Internal processing, of course, will vary through systems, depending on the task. EQ, for example, typically requires in excess of 24 bits to obtain high-quality processing. Much higher bit resolutions or floating point solutions are necessary to manage large amounts of data at the mix bus. A combination of processing "power" and software techniques applied to these tasks are critical to the real performance of the systems concerned. It is not sufficient to merely look at bit resolution. The acid test is with your ears. Testing the system by driving it hard usually indicates what might become problematic in a practical environment. Undo levels are similarly task-specific and should vary according to the job.

There are a couple of other issues regarding Proprietary/Nonproprietary choice and the Integrated/Modular approach selection that your readers may wish to consider. It is essential that someone investing in a DAW checks with the hardware and software suppliers to see that the relationship and understanding between all parties is stable and cooperative. You may be stuck with an old version of hardware/software that cannot be upgraded because of limits imposed by available hardware or a breakdown in cooperation between the companies. Modular/nonproprietary options sometimes offer some lower-priced systems compared with proprietary/integrated systems, but the latter tend to avoid the potential problems described. They also offer a onestop shop for operational/technical support, thus avoiding the possibility that suppliers of individual elements of a system argue over who should deal with a problem while the customers' work and credibility suffer. I hope this is useful.

Alan Martin MacLeod Solid State Logic Begbroke, Oxford, UK

#### LIVE SOUND

#### -FROM PAGE 128, THE WHO

cause he does more than sing with it. Pridden tapes up the mic so Daltrey can do his signature swinging and tossing at will. The other vocalists sang through Shure's new wireless UHF system, using Beta 87 capsules. Daltrey and Glitter used Garwood Radio Station in-ear monitors.

The stage monitors were a prototype Clair Bros. design, a new version of their 12AM, but further details were not available at press time. I can tell you, however, that they sport a very cool, angled "stealth" design that, according to the crew, has a great angle for effective monitoring. "You know how performers always have 2x4s under their monitors, no matter what angle you come up with? I think we've finally got it figured out," says Ray. In addition to the audio monitors, video monitors were employed so that Townshend and Daltrey could see their cues without turning around to look at the video on the big screen.

The sound levels were a tolerable 95 dB, and according to Ray the performers could speak in a normal tone onstage and still hear each other. "The loudest guys are the two keyboard players, and they're behind Plexiglas, so they can just knock themselves out," he explains. "We're using the Plexiglas barriers because Pete is sensitive to loud levels. So the percussionist, keyboard players, and horn section are all behind Plexiglas. Those performers are on risers upstage, along with Zak, so having them behind the barriers keeps them from killing the guys downstage." The Plexiglas barriers were open on the side so the upstage bandmembers could hear each other, and the players downstage relied on the monitors.

"One unusual thing about this tour is that it's the first time I've ever mixed by a script, at least since school," says Sottile. "For most shows, we get a cue sheet that has instructions for different songs like 'So and So needs this guitar or that guitar up at this point,' but this show just has a ton of cues. The script really helps keep it straight, which is important with the narration on laserdisc. 22 mixes, and 17 people onstage."

The script is entitled "Quadrophenia: A Musical Play for Arenas." I couldn't pen a more apt description.

Mary Cosola is the managing editor of Mix's sister publication, Electronic Musician, and a devout Who-head.



Unbiased evaluations of the competing units.

explore these revolutionary machines.

Inside, you'll find:

- Inside tips on operating these systems. · Pro techniques for synchronization, editing
- and mixing.

 Instructions on making cables and snakes. · Manufacturer rebate cards for cash discounts on digital multitrack gear.

©1994, 128 pp. (P), item number 003A, only \$29.95 plus \$5.95 for shipping and handling. CA, CT, IL, ME. NY. PA and TX residents please add state sales tax nadian residents include 7% GST

### B E B

Call toll-free (U.S. and Canada): (800) 233-9604 or (908) 417-9575; fax: (908) 225-1562 (credit card orders only)

or write: Mix Bookshelf; c/o Whitehurst & Clark, Inc.; 100 Newfield Ave.; Edison, NJ 08837-3817 We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover Card, personal check or money order. Sorry, no CDDs.

# Change the course of music history.

Hearing loss has altered many careers in the music industry. H.E.A.R. can help you save your hearing. A non-profit organization founded by musicians and physicians for musicians, music fans and other music professionals. H.E.A.R.offers information about hearing loss, tinnitus, testing, and hearing protection. For an information packet, send \$10.00 to: H.E.A.R. P.O. Box 460847 San Francisco, CA 94146 or call the H.E.A.R. 24-hr hotline at (415) 773-9590.



#### -FROM PAGE 110, MONITOR MIXERS TURN IT UP TO ELEVEN!

As noted above, today's monitor systems are more powerful than a previous generation of FOH systems. Paradoxically, these advances can present new problems. Whereas monitor systems once used to merely supplement the performers' onstage balance (or lack of it), today it is common for the monitor engineer to be required to create a complete sound environment for each player. As Mike Brady describes it, "What you try to do is create little micro environments for each musician that give the space that they're looking for. Often you end up going too far in augmenting that space, and it just gets louder and louder." Brady says the tendency toward louder stage volume is most noticeable among newer bands. "It's sad to see that happen because I think that the house mix and the audience ultimately suffer from that," he says. "The louder it gets onstage, the less of a chance you have to make it good in the audience. Yeah, you need to have some volume on stage, you need to feel it and get in touch with the music, but at some point you reach diminishing returns. With the power that's available today it's really easy to get to that point very quickly."

Bill Head describes a recent monitor gig with "the loudest band I've ever done. Your teeth rattle and you almost feel sick; it's that loud." Head's challenge was to create a vocal and harp monitor mix, complete with heavy reverb, in competition with 124 dB guitar amps. "The tricky thing with wedge monitors is getting super wet effects [in the mix]," say Head. "If it's loud it's hard for them to hear, especially reverb." But loudness and rock music seem inseparable. Sam Parker notes that, whether the gig is a club, theater, arena, or shed, "most drummers want the kick drum to move their pants leg." And Paul Owen admits of his 80 kilowatt Metallica rig, "It's quite horrendous, you know.'

On a more hopeful note, Bill Head says that he's noticed that some older bands are tending toward more sensible onstage SPLs. "It's not because of their age, not because they've played a million gigs," he says. "I think it's because they've had much more time in the studio and they hear the sounds they're getting at a lower volume and they're more aware." Of course, an artist who is more familiar with the studio than the stage may have unrealistic expectations. Mike Prowda recalls a female artist who "hadn't toured in so

# A lot of the time you have to mix by the seat of your pants and just make something happen. It's definitely a strange science.

long that her realm of reality was from 13 years ago, or from spending time in the studio in front of a really smooth tube microphone with a pair of cans on. She just wanted it to sound like she was in a studio, and to get her to feel comfortable took some communication and creative mic selection."

#### MIXING FOR AN AUDIENCE OF ONE

Many of those interviewed had spent a significant portion of their careers as FOH mixers, and quite a few started monitor mixing in a crisis situation. For Monty Carlo, it was a case of being "in the wrong place at the right time. I had to fill in for the normal monitor engineer on the Springsteen tour. I had an idea of what the show was, so they threw me in." Sam Parker had been "a man called crew" for Vince Gill, but also worked as Emmylou Harris' FOH mixer for about three or four months a year. One year, Gill's popularity blossomed during those three months. "When I came back the FOH slot had been filled," says Parker, "and the monitor position was open."

But however they got there, none of the interviewees expressed any dissatisfaction with the monitor mix gig. "Given the choice, I'll never ever go back to FOH again," says Fred Jackson. "I have only ten people to please every night consistently whereas the FOH engineer has got to please anywhere from 3,000 to 40,000 people, each with a different opinion and each sitting in a different environment. Plus you have family members, record execs over your shoulder, everyone with an opinion on how it should be mixed."

Several interviewees expressed the view that, despite the increasing complexity of the technology, there really are no hard and fast rules as to how it should be applied. "The bottom line is: Does the mix sound good to the artist or not?" says Don Dome. "You have to be able to know what he wants and what he doesn't want and how to get the sound. A lot of the time you have to do it by the seat of your pants and just make something happen." As Fred Jackson says, "It's definitely a strange science."

"Gear is not as important as making a mix," adds Mike Prowda. "How much difference is there really between say a 166 or a 160x and a 241? You know what 1 mean? I'm more into the romance with mixing." Sam Parker agrees. "I'm a less-is-more kind of guy," he says. "I don't have a huge rack, I don't use any compression, gates, anything in the monitors. Good speakers and good amplifiers are what has made it better for me."

The interviewees all agreed that, however technically complex the job might be, much of the challenge of monitor mixing is political. "You're the person in the hot seat—you're the first to know if there's something wrong on stage," says Don Dome. "I would say that 80 percent of being a good monitor engineer is knowing how to deal with the artist and talk to them properly. They may be pissed off about something, but you can't fire an attitude back at them—it's the easiest way to get fired."

"I think that an honest open relationship with the artist and band is key," says Sam Parker. "I think you can be less technical and more personal and be just as good a monitor engineer. They can look over there and see that face and they know that that guy over there is doing the best he can do. That appeases them sometimes when it's not exactly perfect, because it's not perfect every night, by any means."

Thanks to Sara Elliott (A-1 Audio), Bruce Judd (dB Sound), Ted Leamy (Electrotec Productions), Albert Leccese (Audio Analysts), Robin Magruder (Showco), Spy Matthews (Delicate Productions), and Ronnie Smith (Maryland Sound) for their help in finding willing interviewees.

#### FIELD TEST

#### -FROM PAGE 150, BAG END GEM SERIES

ELF is an acronym for Extended Low Frequencies. The principle behind the ELF technology is both simple and elegant. The ELF transducers are not the kind of 18s that would be installed into a ported cabinet, but a low-compliance woofer designed for a sealed cabinet. As the cabinet is not tuned to a specific low frequency using a port, the woofers can be relatively small. Such a sealed speaker, by itself, exhibits a falling response at lower frequencies. Make no mistake—the ELF technology requires special speakers and an ELF Integrator to work.

The other half of the ELF system is the processor, or Integrator, that has a response that increases inversely with frequency at 12 dB per octave, providing the complement to the response of the sealed-chamber woofers below their resonance. At higher frequencies, the falling response of the integrator attenuates the woofer. This approach provides very low frequency response without the larger frequency-dependent delay inherent in traditional lowpass crossover filters. An ELF cabinet also presents the amplifier with a load that it's happier driving, as the transducer's resonant frequency is nearly out of the operating band. I won't go into all the details, as they are available in a Bag End technical paper on the subject. Suffice it to say that ELF subwoofers sound tight and musical in a way that's just not possible with traditional ported bass reflex subs. Sound Image of Southern California incorporated ELF technology into its fiveway touring P.A. several years ago, and the first time I heard live music on the system I marveled at the in-your-face clarity and detail in the low end of the bass guitar and kick drum.

#### ENTER THE INTEGRATOR

There are three versions of the ELF Integrator processor, which connects into an audio system in the same place an active two-way electronic subwoofer crossover would. The ELF-1 (\$2,460 list) is a full-featured model with 45 DIP switches (behind a security panel) for individual channel adjustment. The switches permit precise adjustment to tailor the response of ELF enclosures and match them to any full-range speaker system. All you can see after the steel security panel is in place is three pairs of large LEDs that indicate signal presence and thresholds for low and high frequency protection for each channel. Because of its daunting control surface, the ELF-1 is best used with the same speaker system on a regular basis, whether touring or installed.

The ELF-M (\$895) is a much simpler version that runs on 11 to 18 VDC that can be supplied by the provided wall wart or from other DC sources for creative applications (e.g. custom car audio systems). The ELF-M has balanced stereo inputs, and unbalanced outputs for the stereo highpass and mono ELF signal, and is typically installed in the amp rack. The crossover frequency is preset at 130 Hz, but this can be changed by doing some math and swapping several internal resistors on plug-in sockets. The ELF-M2 (\$1,095) is identical, with the addition of limiters to the stereo highpass outputs. Though the functionality and packaging of the ELF-1 is impressive, users will find the less expensive processors adequate for all but fullblown professional touring applications and installs.

The compact Quartz quad-18 sub measures 40 inches high and 30 inches deep. It is 30 inches wide at the front, six inches wider than at the back. It weighs 225 pounds, has four casters on the back and, on its wheels, presents two recessed handles on each side. The Quartz has two pairs of sidewaysmounted transducers, each in its own sealed enclosure and facing each other into a shared mouth. There is a pair of Neutrik NL4 connectors for each pair of 400-watt, 8-ohm transducers, presenting two 4-ohm, 800-watt loads.

Our review system was generously powered with QSC PowerLight 4.0 amps running nominal 4-ohm loads on all channels, full-range and subs, with plenty of headroom all around, and we could have easily doubled the loads down to 2 ohms, had we wanted.

The output from the single Quartz in our review system was more than enough to keep up with the two Crystal full-range enclosures, and I dare say that a 1-to-2 ratio of these subs will work with any full-range speaker on the market. If you don't need an entire new front end, this radical sub may be the simplest way to upgrade the impact of your mains without replacing everything. Together, the Bag End Gem Series speaker products offer sound vendors the ability to put together a wide variety of system designs from a very simple inventory.

Bag End Loudspeaker Systems, 22272 Pepper Road, Barrington, IL 60010; 847/382-4550; fax 847/382-4551. E-mail: info@bagend.com.



NEXT

MONTH

**Coming in Mix** 

- LIVE SOUND New Gear from AES Dave Matthews Band on Tour Sound for "Riverdance"
- PLUS! Counting Crows The "New" Star Wars European Focus

#### ATTENTION ADVERTISERS: Deadline for ad placement is the seventh of the month, two months prior to publication. Call (510) 653-3307 for a 1997

norms prior to publication. (all (510) 653-3307 for a 1997. Mix Editorial Calendar, space reservations and complete advertising information.



#### THE FAST LANE

#### -FROM PAGE 19, IT COULDA HAPPENED

ers. But damn it, Jim, Windows bites! To date, the Mac OS is faster, more intuitive, more customizable and superior in a hundred other ways. PowerPC (604e) engines blow the doors off of those malformed Intel toasterovens you call Pentiums when it comes to graphics and audio DSP. The Mac's physical architecture is so far superior to the PC architecture that it is truly one of those *Turilight Zone* mysteries that the Mac is losing its struggle to survive.

I get more done in a day on my Mac than most people can do in three days on a monster-fast Pentium. When I want to add hardware, I just throw it on the floor somewhere near my Mac and it runs—no jumpers, no hours of configuring, no conflicts, no trouble. Can you Wintel guys say that?

Now I know that there are powerful things coming, like true application partitioning, but come on! The environment is blatantly hostile compared to the Mac, and the hardware is kluged to the point of absurdity.

But it is done. There is nothing we can do at this time to reverse the slip into the Wintel abyss. Even my company writes for both platforms now. Sad...so very sad.

4) Stephens Multitracks—What's up with this? Why weren't these machines the hottest thing since sliced tape? Let's examine what was so terribly wrong with these things that the industry basically ignored and finally rejected them. Okay. They had no tape-crushing capstan and pinchroller. Was that the problem? They were unnervingly reliable and stable. Maybe that was it. They were shockingly small and portable. Ah, that must have been the problem. Or maybe it was that they were easy to repair. No, it had to be that they sounded great. No, wait! I've got it! The problem was definitely...They were not expensive. That is definitely the crime that terminated the company.

Too bad for everybody. I was as skeptical as the next MCI owner every time I found myself facing a project on a Stephens, but as it turned out, I never had one lunch on me, and I definitely liked the way they sounded. Oh well, chalk this one up to Man's Fear of The Unknown.

## SSC is undeniably in the throes of one of his verbose periods.

### Lost Highway

#### -FROM PAGE 160

One of the more interesting design elements in the film involves a series of videotapes, delivered mysteriously to Fred Madison (the Bill Pullman character). The series of tapes, with the images and static-like crackles, convey some of the horror and tension as the film builds. Madison plays them back on a standard television, with very unstandard crackle and sparks.

"John had built this tube preamp," sound effects mixer Marcil says of the root video static sound. "So we took this sound Frank had of the cord being pulled out of an amplifier and basically overloaded the input stage of the tube, creating tube distortion out of tube distortion in the process. That makes it a little more earthy and takes the edge out, but still makes it cut through. It's

## <u>A New Way of Working</u>

The whole industry has been waiting patiently for digital dubbers as a means to make changes and conforms much easier on the mixing stage in this age of shortened postproduction schedules and constant picture changes. For Ross, they arrived years ago.

"Think of our workstations as intelligent digital dubbers, if you like," Ross says. "They are digital dubbers in that they are running to the picture in sync and playing back the sounds. The difference is that I can *see* the sound. I can interact with the sound. What's the difference? It's a hard disk device that plays back sound digitally.

"I understand that some mixers like to mix in reverse-set automation and make EQ decisions as the film is in rewind," he continues. "But you don't need the rewind. I can hear a piece of dialog far better running forward. If I want to get rid of clicks and pops, work around a piece of dialog or interact with my props, it's easier to do that in a manner that they were designed to work, which is forward. If I want to match a piece of ADR with production, I highlight a start point, highlight an end point, and just put the workstation on a loop in front of me and EO it as much as I want. I don't have to see the picturesometimes I can actually get a clearer sense of what it sounds like without picture. Obviously, I then play it against picture to make sure it's a wonderful thing, but I think the conventional philosophy was that if the picture rolls, you have sound; if the picture is not rolling, you don't have sound. There's no reason for it to be that way. Ultimately, it all rolls as a single entity, but I think you can do far more productive work without having the burden of dragging this 35mm piece wherever you go.

"The trick to this whole operation is that the projector is actually slaved to a <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch videotape, which is the master for everything. So there's a Lynx device that locks up the projector. I have local [video] monitors at my mixing positions and also in various places within the room, so that we can see timecode, we can see feet and frames. we can see those relationships. So if we need to have a particular hit of music occur at a certain cut. I can scrub it backward and forward using the DAWN driving the <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch machine via Sony 9-pin control. When I park to a partiuclar area and snap the sound at that location and go back and hit Play, the projector comes online and locks up very quickly.

"And on the big screen, we see 35mm film, we hear the full mix, but the projector is not driving it. The projector is a back-base device that is fairly dumb: It can count pulses one way or count pulses another way; it doesn't have any more smarts than that. Dealing with timecode, it's a lot more flexible [to work in video], and that's why we made the projector the slave. But, you have to have a good projector. We have a Sondor machine, which is an excellent device. We go from the beginning of a 2,000-foot reel, play it back then go back to the head to do fixes. By the time we sit and discuss the few changes in the reel, we're ready to go."

not like pink noise, and it could very easily get that way. At some point, when you run out of volume, you start going for EQ to make things come up, but that sound is right in the range where it can be painful, so the tube really helps to lighten that up a bit."

That distorted tube sound was then miked in an open room to add grit and drone, then processed through an H3000 for a wider and thicker feel. Then, as the camera moves in on the television and the electro-static becomes more pressing, Gaeta added some reversed metal doors. "That was a David thing," Gaeta says. "One of the first things he told me was, 'Frank, I like things pitched down, I like them reversed, I like reverb.' His whole concept was that he wanted [this static] to be harsh, very steel-like and metallic, grinding. And he's always looking for sounds that cut through."

There are two huge effects moments—the transformation scenes where Lynch wanted it pedal-to-themetal, Gaeta says. "We have already started introducing the sounds that are going into Fred's transformation, in which we sort of follow the character along in the film," he adds. "The basic notion was that there is going to be a lot of motion, a lot of static and a lot of turbulence. It's not your typical Hollywood morph special effects. It's done very cool through the way they shot it, on good old film.

"I got a lot of inspiration for the sounds from some of the drones and tracks that David played me of what Trent Reznor was doing," he continues. "Basically, I came back to process things, and they were sounding too sweet. So I took some screams, put 'em through reverb and let 'em repeatloop and loop, over and over-so that it would build as constant acceleration. Then I put a microphone in the middle of my room, in front of the speakers, to get the feel. I recorded that sound, and it will play somewhere in the scene. It's rough and full and gritty and as ugly as anything we've heard."

#### LIVE AT THE MIX

The film sound industry has a reputation for accepting new technologies slowly. Workstations have made their way onto mixing stages, and DA-88s have become *de rigueur*, but each facility seems to be working out its own transitional hybrid methods of working, often with an integration of the best of mag and the best of disk. At DS&P, though they can work on film, the transition to completely sprocketless, tapeless post was made about six years ago with the purchase of the DAWN systems, which also act as player/re-recorders.

"There is no sound effects prelay or anything along those lines to send to a multitrack format, whether it be DA-88, 24-track or mag," Ross explains. "It all runs directly from the DAWN and Pro Tools [with SampleCell RAM cards] workstations. We can work in the conventional manner, as in hanging everything on the screens and just mix. But often our clients, and David in particular, want to make changes-they want to interact with the audio environment. David sees things and makes calls based on his gut reactions at the time. It's difficult to predub in that sort of situation, so we keep everything pretty much hanging live here, except for Foley. That's the only thing we predubbed, just because it requires a fair amount of finessing, and I prefer to put that time in up front.

"Everything we have here, for a particular show and in our libraries, is published on a LAN [local area network]," he continues. "So all our editors can make sure that whenever we come into the main character's front door, it's always this group of sounds that is used, and if we make changes on the stage, where we want to add or subtract elements, we have access to those same databases. So we hang all the units directly from the computers, mix through the Euphonix under automation, and go down to six stems on DA-88.

"The flip side of mixing a show in this manner is that the dialog tracks have to come to me pretty smooth, so as a result, the editors are making some decisions that may have been made by a mixer in the past. But I can always undo those decisions. It's not as if they've mixed something and given it to me on tape. Same thing with sound effects. Our editors are set up with surrounds, so they can actually do a fair amount of panning, movement and the like under controllers—not actually as part of the sound but as automation controllers."

There was no standard premix on this particular show, though there was a temp mix, sort of a "fleshing out" period, a few weeks before they went into the 25-day final. And the nice thing was that the moments they liked in the temp were used from then on, perhaps augmented and updated, but pretty much intact. This is not by any means a new standard for the way audio post works in film, nor is it recommended for those who don't enjoy the challenge of pulling a soundtrack together all at once. It works for David Lynch, and it works at Digital Sound & Picture.

"David wants to hear every element, and you can't do that when you premix traditionally, with BG, Foley and dialog mixes," Marcil says. "We have to keep everything separate. You can see that David has these tracks in his head all the time. He can say to you articulately what he wants, and when he hears it, that's it. Don't touch it. Accidents happen, and as you see, they stay because they work. He has an amazing attention to detail and knows evey little click and pop. He'll say, 'The third pop should come down a little bit, with the fifth one as we move in on her face.' Very few directors seem to have the focus in that amount of detail."

"The one thing I've learned from working with David is that there are lots of ways to solve a problem," Ross concludes. "There are ways to look at a problem area and find various solutions. He's definitely not a 'See a dog, hear a dog' kind of guy. He's more, 'See a dog and possibly imagine what the dog is thinking.""

Tom Kenny is a Mix associate editor.







1730 STATE ST., BRIDGEPORT, CT 06605 We would like to

IIII

announce our new division .... Redco Precision Manufacturing.

We design custom sheet metal products from simple panels to involved enclosures and fixtures.

Stocking Master Distribu (203) 384-0834 SALES (800) 572-7280 FAX (203) 384-1239 rbaudio@aol.com

WE DON T CHARGE EXTRA TO THINK



238 MIX, JANUARY 1997







When You're Ready to Stand Out From the Competition, Marketplace Is Ready for You!

(800) 544-5530





## TEW - WINTER SPECIALS





The Best In Test offers a totally new dimension in Audio Testing ....











# **GENUINE STUDER.**



# Why settle for a copy when you can afford the original?

STUDER REPLACEMENT HEADS have always been the best option for your Studer tape machine. They offer better frequency response and twice the life of third-party parts; they're rigorously tested; and there's the confidence of knowing there are real Studer parts in your headblock.

In the past, Studer quality cost you extea. But now we can offer genuine Studer heads at virtually the same prices as the imitations. Call our Nashville office at 615/391-3399 for full details. And get your hands on Genuine...

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO EQUIPMENT H A Harman Laternational Company

#### 615/391-3399

Worldwide Distribution: Senaer, Pegenseorf, Switzerland +41 (0) 1 870 75 11



HITECH

AUDIO

BOOKSHELF

free copy of Mix olf to a friend!

## **The Wireless Connection**

A Service of Hi-Tech Audio.

The Shure UHF microphone system is now available. Finally, a UHF wireless mic with the right **features**, the right **capsules** (SM58, Beta 58, SM87, Beta 87) and the right **price**, for rental or purchase. Call us.

**a** (415) **742-9166** Reducing audio stress since 1983.





Now you can get the only comprehensive selection of publications and resources for musicians and

audio professionals. Mix Bookshelf offers the most informative and entertaining selection of music-related how-to books, career guides, reference manuals, textbooks, instructional videos, and sample CDs available anywherel

To get your own copy of Bookshel': Call our toll free line: (800) 233-9604 Our International line: (908) 417-9575 Fax us on our 24-hour line: (908) 225-1562

Fax us on our 24-hour line: (908) 225-1552 Write us at: Mix Bookshelf, c/o Whitehurst & Clark Inc., 100 Newfield Avenue, Edison, NJ 08837-3817

Check out our Web site: http://www.mixbookshelf.com













IAC Acoustically Rated Components For **All Your Studio Requirements** 

FROM Noise-Lock® Doors and Windows; Tranquil-Aire® Ventilation Systems; Walls, Ceilings; Vibration Isolated Floors;

SoundAbsorber and Diffuser Elements...

PHONE OR FAX FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION

٠

needs.

TO Complete TV/Radio, Recording & Music Studio Systems custom-designed to your

State-of-the-Art Studio Environment







Fax: 718+863+1138

# CLASSIFIEDS

MIX Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of Mix supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission, as well as various state laws. Mix shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

#### Acoustic Consulting



PROFESSIONAL RECORDING STUDIO FOR SALE, FULLY EQUIPPED, BIG LIVE ROOM. N.Y.C. BEST LOCATION, OVER 5,200 SQ. FT. SERIOUS INQUI-RIES ONLY. CALL (917) 855-9299.

Music Business Opportunity Beautifully built & functioning recording facility in Boston area. 2 studios, prod. room, kitchen, office & spacious recep/lounge. Have long lease; will sell fully equipped or as build out. Serious inquiries only. PO Box 187, Somerville, MA 02143.

STUDIO OWNERS/MANAGERS If you own or operate a Recording Studio, you can add \$50,000 to your bottom line. Call Phillip Trout, Recording Connection. (800) 301-2323.

LET THE GOVERNMENT FINANCE your new or existing small business. Grants/loans to \$800,000. Free recorded message: (707) 448-0270 (NL3).

Wanted: Partner/Investor(s), Joint Venturers affiliates w/recording industry expertise or connections in world-class retreat/recording facility located on beautiful secluded island on B.C., Canada's pristine west coast. Magnificent panoramic waterfront location, 70 miles N.W. of Vancouver. (604) 899-4400; fax: (604) 899-4401.

#### Employment Offered

#### Assistant Professor, Audio Recording/Applied

To teach audio courses and provide leadership in developing audio recording curriculum, supervise studio operations, and to teach secondary classical applied area (brass or woodwind preferred). Demonstrated knowledge of acoustics and current technological developments in audio and working knowledge of computer-assisted instruction required. Applications will be accepted until position is filled. Vita plus names, addresses, phone numbers of three references to:

> Stephen Marcone, Chair Department of Music William Paterson College, Wayne, NJ 07470

MIX Classified Dept.

e-mail address boycemr@cardinal.com

#### Audio Engineer and/or Studio Manager

Seeking experienced, creative, friendly engineer to manage production company specializing in TV and radio audio. Strong salary and benefits package. Come work and play in beautiful Ashevile, NC send demo of your work, salary requirements and resume to:

The Cassidy Company 17 Walsh Trace Drive Asheville, NC 28803

#### 7th LEVEL INTERACTIVE STUDIOS

is currently seeking an experienced Audio Engineer for its excting games and online projects. Must have at least 3 years experience in audio post-production, editing and sound design. Submit resume to: 7th Level Inc., Attn: Audio Dept., 900 Allen Ave., Glendale, CA 91201. Or fax to: (818) 637-8433.

What Are You Looking For?

Buy it — Rent it —

Sell it —

through Mix Classifieds

(800) 544-5530 FAX (510) 653-8171

SILCENT CALL AND CONTRACT ON CALL AND C

STUDIO DESIGN CONTROL ROOMS & STUDIOS SYSTEMS • TURNKEY PROJECTS ARCHITECTURAL ACOUSTICS **ROSATI ACOUSTICS** INNOVATIVE DESIGN & CONSULTING 18 YEARS • BUSTON, MA 617-423-5546 • 800-423-5505

FAX your Mix Classified

#### Business Opportunities

HAWAII—Pacific Rim! One of Hawaii's largest and best equipped audio/music recording studios available for sale. Chaney Brooks & Co.

Ph: (808) 528-0039 Fax: (808) 544-9574 Em:rkrystof@chaneybrooks.com.

WORLD-CLASS RECORDING STUDIO in San Francisco Bay Area FOR SALE. Serious buyers only. (415) 332-6409 Please call for info.

#### **Employment Offered**

#### Notice of Faculty Vacancy (Tenure Track) (Contingent Upon Funding)

POSITION: Full-time, tenure-track faculty position in Sound Recording Technology.

**RESPONSIBILITIES**: Teach courses in the Sound Recording Technology curriculum from the appointee's strengths; teaching assignment might include beginning through graduate-level courses in recording techniques, audio theory, sound synthesis, audio/recording industry, audio research, video production, acoustics, etc. The appointee will assume normal faculty duties of student advising and committee participation, and contribute to program development. Potential to work as a research associate in the Center for Recording Arts, Technology & Industry, whereby the appointee would work closely with the Director in initiating, securing and executing research projects and contracts according to the Center's mission and goals; contribute to the Center's projects, growth and development.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** The discipline of sound recording technology within the Department of the College of Fine Arts leads to the Bachelor of Music: Emphasis in Sound Recording Technology degree. The program includes a strong musicianship component. Masters degree required, doctorate preferred. Musicianship background and significant expertise in technical areas of engineering, computer science and/or physics required. Industry experience in product development or research in applying the latest technologies to the audio industry desirable. Thorough understanding of the audio recording industry, current recording theory and practice and current trends required. Evidence of production experience in multi-track recording, sound synthesis, multimedia and/or related areas required. Successful record of full-time teaching experience at the university level preferred and is required for senior-level appointment.

#### STARTING DATE: September 1997

RANK: OPEN. Commensurate with experience and qualifications SALARY: Competitive

#### DEADLINE:

Screening of applicants will begin January 24, 1997 and continue until the position is filled.

**APPLICATION**: Letter of application, resume, a minimum of three letters of reference addressing the applicant's qualifications for the position and names and telephone numbers of three additional personal with current knowledge of the candidate's activities to: Chair, Sound Recording Technology Search Committee, College of Fine Arts, University of Massachusetts Lowell, 1 University Ave., Lowell, MA 01854

#### The University of Massachusetts Lowell

is an Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action, Title IX, 504 Employer.





\$ 50,000 of Gear for \$500 a yeart \$ 100,000 of Gear tor pnty \$750! \$1.000 Deductible A+ Rated National Company/ Broad Coverage with Few Exclusions! Worldwide Coverage! Immediate Coverage with Credit Card



#### Equipment for Sale

DAN ALEXANDER AUDIO BUYS, SELLS AND REPAIRS RECORDING EQUIPMENT. (415) 546-0200 FAX (415) 546-9411 da.audio@internetMCI.com

Klav Anderson Audio Inc PRO AUDIO SALES AND SERVICES Good Sound is the Absence of Bad Sound 1.800.FOR.KLAY 7054 50. 2300 EAST • SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84121 VOICE 801.94.AUDIO • FAX 801.942.3136 HOMEPAGE: http://www.klay.com

**Replacement Faders** Long-Lasting Conductive Plastic faders for all consoles. Low prices, mono or stereo Replaces: Alps, P&G & others. 60, 100 & 104mm, & rotary 888-2-Faders (888-232-3377)

#### **Down Town Sound**

Looking for the newest equipment for your recording studio? We carry Soundcraft, Panasonic, JBL Pro, Ramsa, TC Electronic, Shure, Audio-Technica, Hafler, dbx, Lexicon, Rane, KRK, Mackie, Beyer Dynamics, Fishman, AKG, Fostex, and many more top brands. Call or Fax us for price quotes and information

#### **Down Town Sound**

290 West Water Street Toms River, NJ 08753 (800) 836-5555 Fax (908) 349-0475

#### CONSOLE FOR SALE-AMEK MOZART. GML automation, 40

Rupert NEVE input modules, 12 stereo effects returns, \$90,000. (800) 333-7859, ask for Jeff Wood or Chad Evans. Fax: (317) 724-8292.

Studer Post:Trio Dyaxis III DAW w/digital video. All options plus CPU, monitors, drives, and console. \$60k. (612) 373-2220.

#### ADAT UPGRADES-MIC MODS

Component-level upgrades for mixing consoles, tape machines, mics and all outboard gear. Also, high-speed, high-quality mic preamps

> AUDIO UPGRADES 6410 Matilija Ave. Van Nuys, CA 91401 (818) 780-1222 Fax (818) 346-2308

Soundcraft 600 24x16x8x2. Excellent (pampered) condition. Upgraded mic-pre's & EQ. From smoke-free studio environ. w/stand, \$5,000. (407) 578-5000.

Amek Einstein SuperE 80 inputs Supertrue PB, \$35k; Einstein 64 inputs Supertrue, \$24k; Amek Medici EQ, \$4k; Neve 20x8 Line Mixer, \$3k; Neve 24ch Monitor mixer, \$5k; 9098 mic/EQ, \$1.5k; E10 module, \$400; Soundcraft 2400 28x24, \$10k; Dolby SP Rack 24ch, \$2k; Genelec 1031AP, \$2.8k; Neve 33609c, \$3.2k; U77, \$1.5k; U87, \$1.6K; AKG 414 EB, \$1.2k; Studer A8-0II 1"/8-trk Dolby A, \$4k; Studer A80, \$2k; Studer C37 Tube, \$5k; Soundcraft 762 II 2"/24 w/dbx, \$11k. Tel: (847) 249-3467.

Gear to Sell?

Trv

Mix Classifieds

For rates call

Robin Boyce-Trubitt

(800) 544-5530

or fax your

equipment listing to

Mix Classifieds

(510) 653-8171

Brent Averill



#### HUGE SELECTION OF VINTAGE EQUIPMENT

WE · API · SSL · TRIDENT · AKG · NEIMA STUDER ' TELEFUNKEN ' SONY

**Consoles** • Recorders • Microphones **Compressors** • Preamps • EQ's • Effects

We specialize in precision rediaphragming of vintage microphones.

Let us refit your damaged or sonically inferior mic with a brand new diaphragm.

#### Highest Quality • Like Original All work guaranteed

We can redo the following diaphragms: U47, U48, M49, SM69, UM57, U67, U87, SM2, KM54, KM56, KM84, CMV563 & many more!

We stock: Capsules, Tubes, Connectors, Cables, Mounts, Mic Boxes, Power Supplies

> **Custom Racking** Phone: (818) 992-0999

Fax: (818) 340-4331

We Buy & Trade Equipment



ph. 813 986 4816

813/621-3125

2

OTARI MX70 16-track, home stucio, under 500 hrs. (in storage last 6 years) RAMSA 20-ch. conso e, patchbay, pristine condition, \$10,000. Call Mike at (602) 443-4667.

#### **MAJOR STUDIO SALE**

TimeLine LYNX, \$1,250; Sony VO5800 3/4" VCR, \$2,328; UREI 539 Graphic EQs, \$499; dbx 903 Comp & 905 EQ modules, \$159; Valley People Kepex IIs & MaxiQs, \$210; Dolby A cards, \$225; plus more gear in superb shape. For a complete listing, call (802) 862-5184 from your fax machine. Questions? Call (802) 658-1270, ext. 201.



World Radio History

FOR MORE EQUIPMENT & NEW PRODUCTS.

(800) 544-5530.

Θ

818 784 2046

#### Equipment for Sale

Studio Liquidation Sale D&R Orion 51 frame, 32 inline modules, 12 stereo returns, TT patchbay, \$21k; K-2000 rs w/34 meg RAM, \$2,700; Audix 3A monitors, \$650; Sony DAT, \$400; Opcode Studio 5, \$450. (406) 961-4840

#### DDA-DCM232 AUDIO CONSOLE.

40 automated inputs, configured for 32 or 64 track recording, 32 VU o/p meters w/extensive patchbay, 6 sends, P&G faders (main and inline) SMPTE reader/gen. & phase meter, ex. cond. Call Curtis at (804) 582-2607.



#### Call us! We list over 260 boards. 100s of speakers, amps, PAs, We can help sell vour used equipment, too! • SSL 6040E, "G" Computer @ \$98k Yamaha PM 4000-48 @ \$43k AB11COA amp 1125 wpc/2 SALE-CALL Call now for details & FREE catalog. H.T.I.C.S. (610) 865-9151 Fax: (610) 758-9999 Email: HTICS@aol.com 35mm MAGNETIC DUBBERS: Magna-Tech Reproducer Recorders w/Interlock: MD-235, MD-636, MR-436 for sale. Call Michael Temmer,

SAVE ON QUALITY!

Now you can own Apogee quality at an incredible price! For a limited time only,

we're offering brand new AD-500E 18-

bit A/D converters, with PSU, for just

APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION tel 310/915-1000 fax 310/391-6262

info@apogeedigital.com http://www.apogeedigital.com/

You're Not Going To Pay

A Lot For Used Equipment!!

The digital masters.

\$1695. Contact us for full details.

(212) 206-1475. Fax: (212) 929-How BIG is Yours? **Digital** Audio

CO RECORDER	Specialists!
MEMDI	RY CHIPS
BIG DISC	SOUND CAROS
(954) 749-0555	MIDI SOFTWARE
http://www	.bigdisc.com

#### VINTAGE USED

CONSOLES: 1990 Mitsubishi Superstar 52 in, 32 bus w/Otari Disk Mix flying fader automation, \$65k\*Neve 8108 48 frame/36 inputs w/Necam I auto, \$45k\*Neve V 36 in w/FF, call\*Amek Angela 24 mono mic inputs, 4 stereo line w/auto, \$18.5k\*TAC Scorpion II 28x12, \$6.5k\*1991 Tascam M3500 32 in w/auto, call\*Allen & Heath Saber 24 in, \$6k\*MCI JH636 32 in, \$8.9k\*Trident Vector 432/52 mono/6 stereo w/40 channels Uptown 990, call\*Trident 80C 48 frame 40 inputs, call\*MCI 416, call\*Sony 3348 48-track digital machine, call\* 24 Tracks: Studer A80, 800, 827, 820, call for prices\*Otari MTR90II, \$19k\*Otari MX80, \$14.5k\*Sony JH24, \$13k\*MCI JH114/24, \$8k\*16/8/DATs, call\*MICS: Neumann U87, 67, 47, M49, AKG C414, C12, C24, call for current stock\*REVERBS: AMS RMX 16, \$5k\*AMS DMX 1580S (delay), \$4.5k\*Lexicon 480L, 300, PCM70, call\*COMPRESSORS: Neve, Teletronix, UREI 1176, LA3 & LA4, call for stock\*

WE BUY NEVE, FAIRCHILD, TELETRONIX, UREI, API, LEXICON, PULTEC WE SELL VINTAGE NEVE & API MODULES NEW EQUIPMENT IN STOCK MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED



# STUDI® TECH

#### WORLD-CLASS QUALITY-COMPETITIVE PRICING SALES\*SERVICE\*INSTALLATION\*CONSULTATION\*LEASING

AKG AMEK/Langley API Audio-Technica Avalon Behringer Beyer B&K Brainstorm Bryston Calrec Canare Demeter Digidesign Dolby Drawmer Dynaudio Equi=Tech Eventide Fairlight Focusrite Fostex Genelec Hafler KRK Lexicon Mackie Manley Microtech-Gefell Mogami MRL Neutrik NTI Otari Pro-Co RØDE Sonex Sony-Pro Soundfield Studio-Technologies Summit-Audio TC Electronic TimeLine TL Audio Tube-Trap Tube-Tech Vac-Rac 4000 Yamaha O2R Z Systems and many more.

AUTHORIZED SERVICE AMEK/Langley DDA Fostex Mackie MCI Otari Soundcraft Tascam 9982 MONROE #407 DALLAS, TEXAS 75220

PHONE: (214) 358-0050

FAX: (214) 358-0947



**Recording Studio** Inventories Bought/Sold Liquidated 800-423-5499 Hamilton Brosious Associates e-mail hba@soundwave.com

# Service Company

#### The AMPEX Source

ATR100 sales and complete storation services.

1/2" Two Track Mixing and Mastering conversions featuring performance selected Flux Magnetics precision heads. Performance plots provided with each conversion. Recontour and wear tracking services for all heads we sell.

Introducing HDV-2 Modular Tube Electronics for the ATR100.

Ultra low flutter mastering grade Urethane Capstan Assemblies for ATR100 and ATR124.

**Contact: Michael Spitz** Voice or Fax: 415-574-1165



EVER RUN INTO HEADROOM OBLEMS WITH YOUR "MOD FIED" V72s??? -with our mod ou won't. Pair in cute lunch box DI available! SONIC BOOM (415) 542-8586, fax 8589.

Neve 8128

32-channel console newly recapped, \$55k; ATR 124 - 2" 24-Trk, \$21k; ATR 124 - 2" 16-trk heads, \$2k: 2 Tube Tech CL1B Compressors \$1,850 ea; Call Angelo (407) 933-2796



MUSIC VALVE ELECTRONICS VACUUM TUBE DIRECT BOX The legendary sound and quality construction that has travelled millions of tour miles, and made multi platinum studio albums. \*\*\*\* Stocking vintage refurbished Neve and API consoles, modules. U-47 tube replacement for low noise, plug in installation \$175 212-343-0265

#### THE MIC SHOP

Mic Power Supplies & Cables Bill Bradley (330) 723-6494 Fax: (330) 723-6595 http://www.micshop.com



(310) 459-2743 OR FAX (310) 454-6043 (303) 449-8322 OR FAX (303) 449-8558 EMAIL DAVIDH0639#AOL.COM







Specialists in high end active and passive monitoring systems for recording

studios, post-production surround & mastering. The ultimate in high resolution low distortion monitoring systems.

see us online at www.Proaudiodesign.com

Professional Audio Design, Inc. tel 617 982-2600 fax 617 982-2610 357 Liberty St. Rockland, MA 02370





We Sell the MAJOR BRANDS of NEW & USED SOUND EQUIPMENT os Used by TOURING SOUND COMPANIES and LIVE MUSIC VENUES

We Have WHAT YOU WANT at DISCOUNT PRICES

Our SALES ENGINEERS are EXPERIENCED SOUNDMEN and can RELATE TO YOUR NEEDS

If you are a **SOUNDMAN**, get an aur **MAILING LIST** far your **SPECIAL DEALS** 

Call Today and Find Out Why We Are #1 in Sound System Sales



Telefunken V72, 76, 77, 78, U73, Telefunken Tubes UF14, EF14, EF804S, AC 701. Neumann mics, many more; for actual list, call Christian (212) 674-5712 or Akzent Audiotechnik. Germany. 0049 (0)721-373622. Fax 373611.

40 input Neotek Elite, 8 stereo subgroups, 26 bus, 8 stereo, 4 mono fx returns. Custom power supply. Leftside patchbay. Beautiful! \$54k. Studer A-80 Mk IV 24-trk never relapped! \$17k. Neotek Series III 28x24 w/6 fx returns, \$10k. Adams-Smith 2600 w/TC & 3 sync modules, \$2,850. Also: Evertz TC read/ gen; UREI 809s; Turtle Beach 56K PC Digital Editing; Roland 15-chan automation; Cakewalk Pro Audio. Call Jim (407) 425-7866.

Genelec 1031a monitors

CALL (213) 467-3432





YOUR WEST COAST ALTERNATIVE SPECIALIZING IN WIRELESS MICROPHONE RENTAL ON-LOCATION TECHNICAL SERVICES CONSULTING & SALES

200 N. Orchard Drive • Burbank, CA 91506 818/848-8670 • 800/869-6801



#### Equipment Wanted

EQUIPMENT WANTED BUY OR TRADE YOUR USED MULTITRACK RECORDERS AND CONSOLES EAR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO/VIDEO (602) 267-0600

Wanted: Old, new, McIntosh, JBL, Marantz, EV, Jensen, Altec, Tannoy, Bozak, Levinson, Cello, Dyna, Fisher, Thorens, SME, EMT, Ortofon, Western Electric, Fairchild & tubes, amps, spkrs., horns, 33 LPs, old hi-fi mags., etc. (713) 728-4343 Maury Corb. Fax: (713) 723-1301.

#### MERCENARY AUDIO WANTS TO BUY YOUR: NEVE-SSL-TRIDENT-AMEK UREI-TELETRONIX-FAIRCHILD PULTEC-LANG-LEXICON UNIVERSAL AUDIO-NEUMANN AKG-TELEFUNKEN-AMS ANYTHING THAT IS OF EXCEPTIONAL AUDIO QUALITY!

(508) 543-0069 TEL (508) 543-9670 FAX http://www.mercenary.com

#### WANT RECORDING GEAR

RECORD CUTTING LATHES heads, amps, limiters, eqs, delays Neumann, Westrex, Haeco, WE Fairchild, Ortofon, Lyrec, RCA Grampian, Mcintosh, Marantz Klark-Teknik, EMT, Puitec, UREI dbx, etc. (612) 869-4963.

We want your used keyboard. recording and audio equipment. We'll airmail you \$\$\$ or take your stuff in trade toward over 350 brands of new and used products. Come in or do it all through the mail. 66 years in business. Worldwide delivery. Visit our new 22,500-sq.-ft. location. Call, write or fax us today for price quotes and details. Also, find us on the Internet at sales@ caruso.net. Start saving money today. Call Caruso Music, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320 USA. (203) 442-9600. (203) 442-0463/fax.

#### Instruction



Style Programs Limited Enrollment Call for Video & Brochure 1-800-914-8004

#### Maintenance Services & Repairs

HEAD RELAP/REPLACEMENT

multitrack analog specialists

**iem** Palatine, IL (800) 227-4323

Midwest Digital Services, Inc. (Chicagoland Area) Premium DAT Service Sony Pro Specialists since 1985 Quick turnaround time Phone: (708) 448-7539 Fax: (708) 448-7678

CUSTOM PATCHBAY LABELS \*Color labels make finding patch points easy \*Available for all types of patchbays Call (310) 235-5623 or e-mail 74471,1631 @ compuserve.com

#### Recording Engineer No experience required! On-the-job-training in local major Recording Studios

Part-time, nights, weekends – Free video and brochure tell how 1-800/295-4433 Ask about our Record Label! http://www.sna.com/musicbiz





advertising buy in the industry. Phone (800) 544-5530.

Mix Classifieds (800) 544-5530 • E-Mail boycemr@cardinal.com • FAX (510) 653-8171

#### Maintenance **Services &** Repairs



#### **AKAI MPC60 OWNERS**

#### NOW ADD ALL OF THE SOFTWARE FEATURES OF THE MPC3000

Get your copy of this omozing 3.0 Upgrode today! Created by Roger Linn and his design team. Tested by MPC60 users from orwund the world.



Don't be a SMPTE slave! Smpte-Calc timecode calculator program for Windows calculates times in all SMPTE frame rates. Easy, intuitive. Online help. \$17.95 w/this ad. Saturnine, PO Box 3035, Allentown, PA 18106. satur9@ worldnet.att.net.

SAMPLER OWNERS-YOU NEED SONIC ARTS SOUNDS OF THE 70s Double CD-ROM of vintage instrumenta only \$250.00 Ultimate Samples and programming Recorded in MOTOWN Studios Sound and play like the real thing (313) 513-2222 (Fax) 513-7443 sonicarts 1@aol com

#### Recording Services

TUBE BAR STUDIOS \$1.79 Cassette Copies includes High-Bias Chrome Tape, Laser Labels, Norelco Boxes and duplication. No Job Too Small. Also, CD Packages and Recording Supplies. (718) 768-4723.







502-584-4779 Fast Turnaround

Sound Restoration/ **CEDAR Processing** 78, LP, Acetate, Open Reel **Transfers/Reasonable Rates** Allen Lowe Archive And Sound Service

60 Hillside Ave. South Portland, Me 04106 Phone: 207-741-2846 fax: 207-741-2847



DB Plus Digital Services, Inc. 250 W 57th Street., Suite 725 New York City, N.Y. 10107 212-397-4099 / 397-2207 Fax

#### REPLICATION WITH SERVICE EUROPADISK specializes in full service CONTRACTOR WITH SERVICE compact disc replication. Everything is done in-house, on-site for guaranteed quality and cost efficiency. Major credit card accepted. For a free catalog or estimate, call: 800-455-8555, ext.30

•CD-Audio •CD ROM •Vinyl •Cassette

COMPLETE SERVICES: replicating • mastering • pressing • graphics • fulfillment

#### EUROPADISKEID Discs With No Risks.

75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013. (212)-226-4401, ext.30 FAX (212) 966-0456





Featuring Full Service Mastering by twotime Grammy® nominee David Moody!

1-800-243-3522



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 239

#### **REAL-TIME DUPLICATION BLOWOUT SALE!**

300 Chrome (up to 45-min.) Full color insert, imprint, shrink, boxes \$599.99!+ship. We'll beat any price! ACCURATE AUDIO LABS INC. (800) 801-7664.

If you're ready to stand out from the competition, Mix Marketplace is ready for you. For rates and ad placement call (800) 544-5530. Mix Marketplace page 238.

Affordable single-copy CDs starting at \$30 \$5.00 OFF WITH THIS AD **46 PRODUCTIONS** 42W557 Hawk Circle St. Charles, IL 60175 TEL (800) 850-5423 FAX (800) 203-1725 Contact us on the Internet at 46P@wwa.com. Visit our Web page at http://www.beaches.net/46F

CUSTOM COMPACT DISCS

#### **Records Tapes CD Services &** Supplies



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 241

Cassette

you money.





World Radio History

JANUARY 1997, MIX 251

# **Records Tapes**





#### **Records Tapes CD Services &** Supplies





NOW! YOU CAN CHOOSE! TOK PRO SA BULK MAYELL YELLOUL

1011110	ON DOLN	MAAELL ALII BULK			
C60	C-90	C-60	C-90		
\$C.58	\$0.78	\$0.61	\$0.83		
MASTER DIST	HAUTORS OF 1		EE DENON DI		

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 239



SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 239

## **YLOMOIGNUS**

Earned Discount Program on **3M & AMPEX TAPE** Buy More-Save More 499-2" Reels as low as \$127.73 90 min DATs as low as \$6.75 ✓ OVER 70 PROFESSIONAL LINES OF STUDIO GEAR Custom Mogami Cabling 1018 Central Avenue , Charlotte North Carolina 28204 438-5921 📪 704-375-1053

### Studios

Seattle Commercial Recording Studio for sale 3,500' sq. facility, wired for 48-track, lots of oak, red cedar & brick, available with or without equipment, security & plenty of parking, great in city location, clientele. Call for more info (206) 782-2105

Inspiration, relocation, creativity, beautiful, secluded waterfront recording studio and retreat on remote island on Canada's pristine west coast. Professional studio and home for rent/lease. Ph (604) 899-4400 Fax (604) 899-4401

DISTRIBUTORS OF 3M - AMPEX - BASF - DENON - DIC FILLI - MAXELL - SONY - TOK - TELEX TELEPHONE: 32: 288 7500 OF 800.086.3579 FAX: 312.788 7500 OF 800.086.3579 dio has its own A/C, intercom control room, tape machine room and isolated drum booth. Other amenities include 4 bedrooms and 2 baths, living room, secluded patio, eat-in kitchen. Located in West Hollywood, \$369k. Call Gretchen at Coldwell Banker at (213) 464-9272.

#### Video Equipment. Services & Supplies

VIDEO w/TC FOR LOCKUP Rebuilt 3/4" w/Warr., Betacam.

1 " VTRs: SONY, JVC & AMPEX. JVC & SONY Remote Controls. SONY VP-5000, 5600, 5800. 5850, BVU-800, 950, VO-9800, 9850. Four-Month Warranty. (212) 580-9551/(212) 206-1475. Fax: (212) 929-9082. Michael Temmer.

..... SUBSCRIPTION QUESTIONS? (800) 843-4086



#### VIDEO DUPLICATION 800-545-5865

EXPERT VHS VOLUME DUPLICATORS

- Custom quotes on VHS, CD-ROM, AUDIO and PAL dubs.
- East and west coast plants.
- Excellent service; guaranteed quality.
- High speed capability.
- Printing, packaging and fulfillment.
- STEVEN FEINBERG.PRESIDENT SAN FRANCISCO. CA. FAX 415-288-9410

#### Miscellaneous





SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 240





#### MIX CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR YOU

Text rate:	\$100 per inch; eight (8) lines per inch (approximately 27-32 character spaces per line); one-inch minimum. \$10 per bold line. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$100 minimum charge for each ad placed.
Enhancements:	\$10 black border, \$15 for a grey-screened background, \$25 for a reverse, \$25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis.
Display rate:	\$130 per inch (1" minimum/half-page maximum). Display Classified advertising must be camera-ready, sized to MIX column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available; call for information.
Closing:	Fifteenth of the month, six weeks prior to the cover date (ex: April issue closing is February 15). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.
Other requirements:	Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone numbers must accompany all requests. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.
The small print:	No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.
Send coupon payment to:	Mix Magazine Classifieds: Attn: Robin Boyce-Trubitt, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, tel. (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-8171. e-mail: boycemr@cardinal.com. Payment must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.

CATEGORIES AVAILABLE (check one):  Acoustic Consulting Business Opportunities Employment Offered Equipment Financing A Insurance Equipment for Sale Equipment Rentals Equipment Wanted Studios Equipment Wanted Miscellaneou Maintenance Services	Name         Address (no PO Boxes)           vices         Address (no PO Boxes)           vis &         City           Supplies         State           ent         Phone ( )	Oisplay (\$130 per inch)       \$         Text (\$100 per inch,       \$         one-inch minimum)       Bold @\$10 additional         Border @ \$10       \$         Reverse @ \$25       \$         Screen @ \$15       \$         Blind P.O. box @ \$25       \$         OtAL PAYMENT INCLUDED       \$         Visa       MC         Card #
Maintenance Services		Exp

# MIX Reader Service

#### For more information

about products and services advertised in this issue, fill out and return *Mix*'s postage-paid reader service card! You'll receive information directly from the advertisers whose products interest you.

# The Key to the Studio Business!



The new second edition of this widelyused book is a necessity for anyone running or owning a studio, whether it's a project setup, a midrange commercial facility, or a world-class room hosting the stars! Author Jim Mandell gives you indepth, detailed, *specific* information on:

- Writing a business plan and getting funding
- Choosing and buying equipment
- Determining monthly expenses and setting rates
- Developing new income sources and making contacts
- Advertising and PR
- Scheduling and studio politics
- Managing, hiring and firing personnel

The Studio Business Book also includes special sections on the legal issues surrounding home project studios and writing an employee handbook, plus a guide to terms and technology and other resources.

Item 1319A, \$34.95 plus \$4.00 shipping and handling.

TO ORDER, CALL TOLL-FREE: (800) 233-9604

# FEEDBACK

.....

#### GET ON THE GOOD FOOT!

I read "Recording Horns" by Rick Clark in the October '96 issue with much interest. In my 25 years as a recording engineer, I have spent much time recording horns. As James Brown's engineer from 1971-1976, I recorded 15 albums with the famous JB horns. I have also had the opportunity to work with New York's top session players, as well as on numerous Latin albums with large horn sections.

Here's how I recorded James Brown's horns in the studio. When Brown was recording with his road band, the JBs [as opposed to session players], we would usually work live in the studio, recording the rhythm section, horns and vocals at the same time. I would set up the rhythm section on one wall of the studio, with the horns set in a semi-circle with the mics off axis to the rhythm section and Brown's vocal. Since leakage was a factor, I would use dynamic mics, which offered a tighter pickup pattern than condensers. Typically, I would use RE20s on the saxes, a 421 on the trumpet and a 441 on the trombone. When they would use two trumpets, I would have them play into the same mic. The Sennheisers on the brass were bright and helped keep any low-frequency room leakage to a minimum.

On 8-track sessions, I would record the horns on two tracks, brass and reeds. On 6-track sessions, I would put them each on their own tracks. I would use a slight amount of compression on the trombone and trumpet (LA3A) just to control any peaks. The horn section would be seated for the recordings but often Brown would call Fred Wesley or Maceo Parker over to his vocal mic to take a solo. This could get tricky, as I usually recorded the vocal with a Neumann U87 and an 1176 compressor set to control the peaks on Brown's dynamic voice. The mic was set up on a large boom stand slightly above Brown's mouth level. This made the mic a little too high for the sax solos, so Maceo would hold his horn up higher, but the trombone was right at the mic level and sometimes caused the diaphragm of the U87 to overload slightly.

It was a sacrifice I had to make at times to capture the spontaneous way Brown liked to record.

You can learn a lot about mic placement when you work with experienced session players. I was always glad to try any placement that a player might suggest if I wasn't getting the sound I wanted. As with any recording, the better the quality of the sound source, the easier your job of capturing it becomes.

Bob Both Twain Recording West Milford, N.J.

#### DAW CLARIFICATIONS

This is regarding the article on multichannel workstations [Sept. '96]. Given the large, fast-changing and often confusing range of options available in the DAW market, anything that demystifies the differences between the systems must be helpful. However, you seem to have been supplied with some inaccurate data regarding Solid State Logic system specifications, etc. We would like to correct some of the key points and point out other considerations that may be helpful to those selecting a DAW. *[The following corresponds loosely to the chart categories in the article—eds.]* 

1. Analog In/Out: Axiom can process up to 96 input channels and 80 output channels selected from over 2,000 potential sources/destinations, using the integrated HubRouter. These inputs/ outputs can be a mixture of analog or digital, as required. OmniMix has 38 fully featured input channels and a further 48 channels that can be used as Reverb/Delay/FX channels or additional input channels. There are also up to 46 outputs available. Scenaria similarly has 38 fully featured input channels with ten outputs. ScreenSound is 8 In/8 Out.

2. Digital I/O: Capacity is similar to analog I/O. We can also handle SDIF-2 on Scenaria, OmniMix and Axiom.

3. Other Sync Protocols: All SSL digital systems have multiple 9-pin serial control ports.

4. Dynamics in Base: Axiom, Omni-Mix and Scenaria have comprehensive dynamics in the base models.

The SSL VisionTrack integrated digital video system is standard on OmniMix and Scenaria but is also available for Axiom and ScreenSound. It provides powerful ADR capabilities. Screen-Sounds are linkable for more tracks.

It is difficult to interpret "Internal Processing," as it seems that the figures stated mostly refer only to the audio word length. Internal processing, of course, will vary through systems, depending on the task. EQ, for example, typically requires in excess of 24 bits to obtain high-quality processing. Much higher bit resolutions or floating point solutions are necessary to manage large amounts of data at the mix bus. A combination of processing "power" and software techniques applied to these tasks are critical to the real performance of the systems concerned. It is not sufficient to merely look at bit resolution. The acid test is with your ears. Testing the system by driving it hard usually indicates what might become problematic in a practical environment. Undo levels are similarly task-specific and should vary according to the job.

There are a couple of other issues regarding Proprietary/Nonproprietary choice and the Integrated/Modular approach selection that your readers may wish to consider. It is essential that someone investing in a DAW checks with the hardware and software suppliers to see that the relationship and understanding between all parties is stable and cooperative. You may be stuck with an old version of hardware/software that cannot be upgraded because of limits imposed by available hardware or a breakdown in cooperation between the companies. Modular/nonproprietary options sometimes offer some lower-priced systems compared with proprietary/integrated systems, but the latter tend to avoid the potential problems described. They also offer a onestop shop for operational/technical support, thus avoiding the possibility that suppliers of individual elements of a system argue over who should deal with a problem while the customers' work and credibility suffer. I hope this is useful.

Alan Martin MacLeod Solid State Logic Begbroke, Oxford, UK

## true 4-bus design = AFL/PFL = swept mid eq = 16 mic preamps

MORE BUSES, MORE PREAMPS, MORE ED, MORE

FEATURES. INTRODUCING THE NEW CR1604-V Five years of user input, new materials, new technologies and the soul of our 8-Bus...we packed a lot in for just \$1199\*. 16 STUDID-GRADE MIC PREAMPS

IRIM controllon the channel strip! 60dB notal mic gain; –10dB "virtual pad" for line inputs.

-10 -10-00

AUX

9

1

PRE

54

1

16

16

C

**BAUX SENDS** per ch.-Aux 1 & 2 switch-able: pre/post. Post-fader Aux 3-4 /5-6 selectable via Shift switch. HIED. ±15dB shelving at 12kHz. SWEEPABLE MIDRANGE. Wide, musical peaking EQ with 100Hz to 8kHz

ange. ±15dB range. DED. ±15dB shelving at 80Hz.

LOW CUT FILTER is a must for live sound and acoustic (microphone) recording. Sharp, 18dB/octave @ 75Hz high-pass filter lets you add Lo shelving EQ to vocals withou? boosting undesirable .mic thumps. stage .rumble, wind noise, P-pops, etc.

PAN contro: with constant loudness to maintain stereo perspective:

MUTE switch. **MUTE & DVERLDAD** LED.

-20dB SIGNAL PRESENT & SDLD LED. SDLO. In-place AFL or PFL RUS ASSIGN for Sups

1-2, 3-4 & Main L/R. **GDMM FADERS** with

8•Bus log taper, special lip seal & long-life wiper material.

he original CR-1604 defined the modern compact mixer. Now we've "raised the standard" by adding over 20 new features like true 4-bus design, our famous mic preamps on every channel, flexible routing and monitoring, and swept mid EQ — for just \$100\* more than the original CR-1604. Call for a free 40-page brochure.

#### **5-WAY PHYSICAL CONFIGURATION** via

our famous rotating input/output "pod." In minutes you can switch the CR1604-VLZ between ultra-compact 8-rack space configuration with pod to back (), rackmount jacks-to-top (2) or tabletop/jacks-to-top (). Optional RotoPod-VLZ bracket places input/output jacks on same plane as the controls (tabletop ) or rackmount ()).

MONO DUTPUT (bal./ unbal.) has separate level control.

RCA TAPE inputs and outputs-(unbalanced). Separate CONTROL ROOM OUTPUT (bal./unbal.). DIRECT OUTPUTS

3

(bal./unbal.) channels 1-8. SUBMASTER **DUTPUTS** (bal./unbal.).

00000000000000000000

f

0

660666666660000

6 9

6 60

00

00

0 0

means the new CR1604-VLZ actually costs \$100 less than our classic CR-1604 & XLR10 extender combination!

VLZ (Very Law Impedance) CIRCUITRY developed for our 8+Bus consoles, further reduces noise and crosstalk in critical signal path areas.

SDLID STEEL main chassis SEALED rotary controls.

MAIN

MIX Fader.

socket.

Global AUX RETURN

with LED.

METERS

with –30 to +28

range &

LEVEL

RUDE

SOLO

HEAD-

PHONE

output.

60mm **SUB-**

MASTER

log-taper

fadere

1 ED

SET LED.

SOLD

LED

BNC lamp



**BUILT-**IN power supply. PHAN-

TOM PDWER switch

> Studio-quality DISCRETE MIC PREAMP on every channel

Pre-fader INSERT on every ch.

Ġ

6 6 ÷. 16 -

> n 16220 Wood-Red Road NE= Woodinville = WA = 98072 🛝 800/898-3211 🤨 206/487-4337 = e-mail 👰 sales@mackie.com Represented in Canada by S.F. Marketing & 800/363-8855 • Outside the USA \$206/487-4333 \$206/485-1152 USE READER SERVICE CARD FOR MORE INFO

4

AL MALL

to Left or Right Main Mix.

\*Suggested U.S. retail;

higher in Canada.

©1996 MACKIE DESIGNS INC All Rights Reserved

# he JBL 6208 Bi-Amplified Reference Monito

for the power hungry with an appetite

for PERFECTION.



#### The Best System Starts with the Best Parts.

JBL has more experience in designing and building transducers for professional studio monitors than any other company in the industry. We not only use the latest engineering and design equipment, but also the most important test device of all, the human ear. We believe in physics, not fads, so while other companies pick parts off somebody else's shelf, we create our components from scratch. And by utilizing more than 50 years of experience in transducer design, we create the perfect transducer for each system.

#### Multi-Radial Design - An Ideal Solution to a Complex Problem.



Combining individual transducers into a system is a

delicate balance of acoustics, electronics and architecture. Our exclusive Multi-Radial baffle is contoured to bring the drivers into perfect alignment, so the high and low frequencies reach your ears simultaneously. This reduces time smear for a smooth transition between the low and high frequency drivers. In addition, the gently rounded edges of the 6208 provide controlled dispersion and balanced power response. That means even off-axis, you will hear an accurate representation with wide stereo separation and an immense depth of field.

#### Gold/Titanium Hybrid Dome.

By mating the materials to a large magnetic structure, the 6208 can produce extremely flat frequency response and low distortion for hours of fatigue-free listening. JBL pioneered the use of the light but rigid gold/titanium hybrid construction to provide a transient response that is quick and precise for pinpoint accuracy.

#### Shielded Drivers for Flexible Placement.

JBL shields all of the drivers so you can place the 6208 right next to your audio workstations without interaction. Gone are the days of compromised monitor placement in your production environment.

#### Why Bi-Amplification?

It's a simple fact, a separate amp far each speaker produces the most accurate sound. Each of the 6208's two amplifiers is designed to reproduce the assigned frequencies. And by combining the amplifier's inside the cabinet, you improve the amplifier's ability to control the speaker it's driving for controlled low end punch.

#### We played just about every type of instrument through these speakers and they reproduced it with flying colors. - Bobby Owsinski EQ Magazine

#### Active Crossovers Provide Accurate Response Tailoring.

By carefully tailoring each amplifier's performance to the response characteristics of the drivers, you get the most faithful reproduction possible. By using active crossovers, power is not robbed by passive

The paid 2 3 6 Series provides accurate, components like inductors and resistors. The result is clear, accurate sound at the highest levels.

JBL

A Harman International Company 8500 Balboa Boulevard, Northridge, CA 91329 • USA

RADIO WORLD MAGAZINE COOL STUFF AWARD WINNER NAB 1995